

# ALEA: a library for reasoning on randomized algorithms in CoQ

## Version 6

Christine Paulin-Mohring

with contributions by David Baelde and Pierre Courtieu

PROVAL Team

LRI, UMR 8623 Univ. Paris-Sud 11, CNRS & INRIA Saclay - Île-de-France

February 2, 2012

## Contents

<b>1 Misc.v: Preliminaries</b>	<b>5</b>
1.1 Definition of iterator <i>compn</i> . . . . .	6
1.2 Reducing if constructs . . . . .	6
1.3 Classical reasoning . . . . .	6
1.4 Extensional equality . . . . .	7
<b>2 Ccpo.v: Specification and properties of a cpo</b>	<b>7</b>
2.1 Ordered type . . . . .	7
2.2 Definition and properties of $x < y$ . . . . .	9
2.2.1 Dual order . . . . .	10
2.2.2 Order on functions . . . . .	10
2.3 Monotonicity . . . . .	10
2.3.1 Definition and properties . . . . .	10
2.3.2 Type of monotonic functions . . . . .	11
2.3.3 Monotonicity and dual order . . . . .	12
2.3.4 Monotonicity and equality . . . . .	12
2.3.5 Monotonic functions with 2 arguments . . . . .	12
2.4 Sequences . . . . .	14
2.4.1 Usual order on natural numbers . . . . .	14
2.4.2 Monotonicity and functions . . . . .	15
2.5 Abstract relational notion of lubs . . . . .	19
2.6 Basic operators of omega-cpos . . . . .	19
2.6.1 Definition of cpos . . . . .	19
2.6.2 Least upper bounds . . . . .	20
2.6.3 Functional cpos . . . . .	21
2.7 Cpo of monotonic functions . . . . .	21
2.8 Continuity . . . . .	22
2.8.1 Continuity . . . . .	22
2.9 Cpo of continuous functions . . . . .	24
2.10 Fixpoints . . . . .	27
2.10.1 Iteration of functional . . . . .	28
2.10.2 Induction principle . . . . .	29
2.10.3 Function for conditionnal choice defined as a morphism . . . . .	29

<b>3 Uttheory.v: Specification of <math>U</math>, interval <math>[0,1]</math></b>	<b>30</b>
3.1 Basic operators of $U$ . . . . .	30
3.2 Basic Properties . . . . .	31
<b>4 Uprop.v : Properties of operators on <math>[0,1]</math></b>	<b>32</b>
4.1 Direct consequences of axioms . . . . .	32
4.2 Properties of $\equiv$ derived from properties of $\leq$ . . . . .	33
4.3 $U$ is a setoid . . . . .	34
4.4 Properties of $x < y$ on $U$ . . . . .	34
4.4.1 Properties of $x \leq y$ . . . . .	34
4.4.2 Properties of $x < y$ . . . . .	34
4.5 Properties of $+$ and $\times$ . . . . .	35
4.6 More properties on $+$ and $\times$ and $Uinv$ . . . . .	35
4.7 Disequality . . . . .	36
4.7.1 Properties of $<$ . . . . .	36
4.7.2 Compatibility of operations with respect to order. . . . .	37
4.7.3 More Properties . . . . .	37
4.8 Definition of $x^n$ . . . . .	38
4.9 Properties of division . . . . .	39
4.10 Definition and properties of $x \& y$ . . . . .	40
4.11 Definition and properties of $x - y$ . . . . .	41
4.12 Definition and properties of max . . . . .	42
4.13 Definition and properties of min . . . . .	43
4.14 Other properties . . . . .	44
4.15 Definition and properties of generalized sums . . . . .	45
4.16 Definition and properties of generalized products . . . . .	46
4.17 Properties of $Unth$ . . . . .	47
4.17.1 Mean of two numbers : $\frac{1}{2}x + \frac{1}{2}y$ . . . . .	47
4.17.2 Properties of $\frac{1}{2}$ . . . . .	48
4.18 Diff function : $ x - y $ . . . . .	48
4.19 Density . . . . .	49
4.20 Properties of least upper bounds . . . . .	49
4.21 Greatest lower bounds . . . . .	49
4.21.1 Defining morphisms . . . . .	54
4.21.2 Elementary properties . . . . .	56
4.21.3 Compatibility of addition of two functions . . . . .	56
4.22 Fixpoints of functions of type $A \rightarrow U$ . . . . .	57
4.23 Properties of (pseudo-)barycenter of two points . . . . .	57
4.24 Properties of generalized sums <i>sigma</i> . . . . .	58
4.25 Product by an integer . . . . .	59
4.25.1 Definition of $Nmult n x$ written $n*/x$ . . . . .	59
4.25.2 Condition for $n*/x$ to be exact : $n = 0$ or $x \leq 1/n$ . . . . .	59
4.25.3 Properties of $n*/x$ . . . . .	60
4.26 Conversion from booleans to $U$ . . . . .	62
4.27 Particular sequences . . . . .	62
4.27.1 Properties of <i>pmin</i> . . . . .	62
4.27.2 Dyadic numbers . . . . .	63
4.28 Tactic for simplification of goals . . . . .	64
4.29 Intervals . . . . .	66
4.29.1 Definition . . . . .	66
4.29.2 Relations . . . . .	66
4.29.3 Properties . . . . .	66
4.29.4 Operations on intervals . . . . .	68
4.29.5 Limits of intervals . . . . .	68

4.30	Limits inf and sup . . . . .	68
4.31	Limits of arbitrary sequences . . . . .	70
4.32	Definition and properties of series : infinite sums . . . . .	70
<b>5</b>	<b>Monads.v: Monads for randomized constructions</b>	<b>72</b>
5.1	Definition of monadic operators as the cpo of monotonic oerators . . . . .	72
5.2	Properties of monadic operators . . . . .	73
5.3	Properties of distributions . . . . .	73
5.3.1	Expected properties of measures . . . . .	73
5.3.2	Stability for equality . . . . .	73
5.3.3	Stability for inversion . . . . .	74
5.3.4	Stability for addition . . . . .	74
5.3.5	Stability for product . . . . .	74
5.3.6	Continuity . . . . .	74
<b>6</b>	<b>Probas.v: The monad for distributions</b>	<b>74</b>
6.1	Definition of distribution . . . . .	74
6.2	Properties of measures . . . . .	75
6.3	Monadic operators for distributions . . . . .	77
6.4	Operations on distributions . . . . .	77
6.5	Properties of monadic operators . . . . .	78
6.6	A specific distribution . . . . .	78
6.7	Scaling a distribution . . . . .	78
6.8	Conditional probabilities . . . . .	79
6.9	Least upper bound of increasing sequences of distributions . . . . .	80
6.9.1	Distributions seen as a Ccpo . . . . .	81
6.10	Fixpoints . . . . .	81
6.11	Continuity . . . . .	81
6.12	Exact probability : probability of full space is 1 . . . . .	82
6.13	distribution for <i>flip</i> . . . . .	82
6.14	Uniform distribution beween 0 and n . . . . .	82
6.14.1	Definition of <i>fnth</i> . . . . .	83
6.14.2	Basic properties of <i>fnth</i> . . . . .	83
6.15	Distributions and general summations . . . . .	83
6.16	Discrete distributions . . . . .	84
6.16.1	Distribution for <i>random n</i> . . . . .	84
6.16.2	Properties of <i>random</i> . . . . .	84
6.17	Tacticals . . . . .	85
<b>7</b>	<b>SProbas.v: Definition of the monad for sub-distributions</b>	<b>85</b>
7.1	Definition of (sub)distribution . . . . .	85
7.2	Properties of sub-measures . . . . .	85
7.3	Operations on sub-distributions . . . . .	86
7.4	Properties of monadic operators . . . . .	87
7.5	A specific subdistribution . . . . .	87
7.6	Least upper bound of increasing sequences of sdistributions . . . . .	87
7.7	Sub-distribution for <i>flip</i> . . . . .	87
7.8	Uniform sub-distribution beween 0 and n . . . . .	87
7.8.1	Distribution for <i>Srandom n</i> . . . . .	87

<b>8 Prog.v: Composition of distributions</b>	<b>88</b>
8.1 Conditional . . . . .	88
8.2 Probabilistic choice . . . . .	88
8.3 Image distribution . . . . .	89
8.4 Product distribution . . . . .	90
8.5 Independance of distribution . . . . .	91
8.6 Range of a distribution . . . . .	92
<b>9 Prog.v: Axiomatic semantics</b>	<b>92</b>
9.1 Definition of correctness judgements . . . . .	92
9.2 Stability properties . . . . .	93
9.3 Basic rules . . . . .	94
9.3.1 Rules for application: . . . . .	94
9.3.2 Rules for abstraction . . . . .	94
9.3.3 Rules for conditional . . . . .	94
9.3.4 Rule for fixpoints . . . . .	94
9.3.5 Rules using commutation properties . . . . .	95
9.4 Rules for intervals . . . . .	97
9.4.1 Stability . . . . .	97
9.4.2 Rule for values . . . . .	97
9.4.3 Rule for application . . . . .	98
9.4.4 Rule for abstraction . . . . .	98
9.4.5 Rule for conditional . . . . .	98
9.4.6 Rule for fixpoints . . . . .	98
9.5 Rules for <i>Flip</i> . . . . .	99
9.6 Rules for total (well-founded) fixpoints . . . . .	99
<b>10 Sets.v: Definition of sets as predicates over a type A</b>	<b>100</b>
10.1 Equivalence . . . . .	100
10.2 Setoid structure . . . . .	100
10.3 Finite sets given as an enumeration of elements . . . . .	101
10.3.1 Emptyness is decidable for finite sets . . . . .	101
10.3.2 Size of a finite set . . . . .	101
10.4 Inclusion . . . . .	101
10.5 Properties of operations on sets . . . . .	102
10.6 Generalized union . . . . .	104
10.7 Decidable sets . . . . .	104
10.8 Removing an element from a finite set . . . . .	104
10.8.1 Filter operation . . . . .	105
10.8.2 Selecting elements in a finite set . . . . .	105
<b>11 Cover.v: Characteristic functions</b>	<b>106</b>
11.1 Covering functions . . . . .	106
11.2 Characteristic functions for decidable predicates . . . . .	108
11.3 Distribution by restriction . . . . .	109
11.4 Uniform measure on finite sets . . . . .	109
11.4.1 Distribution for <i>random_fin</i> P over $\{k:\text{nat} \mid k \leq n\}$ . . . . .	109
11.4.2 Definition and Properties of <i>random_fin</i> . . . . .	110
11.5 Properties of the Random distribution . . . . .	111
11.6 Properties of distributions and set . . . . .	113

<b>12 IsDiscrete.v: distributions over discrete domains</b>	<b>113</b>
12.1 Definition of discrete domains and decidable equalities . . . . .	113
12.2 Useful functions on discrete domains . . . . .	113
12.3 Any distribution on a discrete domain is discrete . . . . .	114
12.4 Instances for common discrete and decidable domains . . . . .	114
12.5 Building a bijection between <i>nat</i> and <i>nat</i> × <i>nat</i> . . . . .	115
12.6 The product of two discrete domains is discrete . . . . .	115
<b>13 BinCoeff.v: Binomial coefficients</b>	<b>115</b>
13.1 Definition of binomial coefficients . . . . .	115
13.2 Properties of binomial coefficients . . . . .	115
<b>14 Bernoulli.v: Simulating Bernoulli and Binomial distributions</b>	<b>116</b>
14.1 Program for computing a Bernoulli distribution . . . . .	116
14.2 <i>fc p n k</i> is defined as $(C(k,n) p^k (1-p)^{n-k})$ . . . . .	116
14.2.1 Sum of <i>fc</i> objects . . . . .	117
14.3 Program for computing a binomial distribution . . . . .	117
14.4 Properties of the Bernoulli program . . . . .	117
14.4.1 Proofs using fixpoint rules . . . . .	118
14.4.2 <i>p</i> is an invariant of <i>Mubern qtrue</i> . . . . .	118
14.4.3 Direct proofs using lubs . . . . .	118
14.5 Properties of Binomial distribution . . . . .	119
<b>15 DistrTactic.v: tactics for reasoning on distributions.</b>	<b>119</b>
<b>16 IterFlip.v: An example of probabilistic termination</b>	<b>120</b>
16.1 Definition of a random walk . . . . .	120
16.2 Main result . . . . .	121
16.2.1 Auxiliary function <i>p</i> . . . . .	121
16.2.2 Proof of probabilistic termination . . . . .	121
<b>17 Choice.v: An example of probabilistic choice</b>	<b>121</b>
17.1 Definition of a probabilistic choice . . . . .	121
17.2 Main result . . . . .	121
17.2.1 Assumptions . . . . .	122
17.2.2 Proof of estimation: . . . . .	122
<b>18 RandomList.v : pick uniformly an element in a list</b>	<b>122</b>
18.1 List containing elements from 0 to <i>n</i> . . . . .	122

## 1 Misc.v: Preliminaries

```

Require Export Arith.
Require Import Coq.Classes.SetoidTactics.
Require Import Coq.Classes.SetoidClass.
Require Import Coq.Classes.Morphisms.

Open Local Scope signature_scope.

Lemma beq_nat_neq:  $\forall x y : \text{nat}, x \neq y \rightarrow \text{false} = \text{beq\_nat } x y$ .
Lemma if_beq_nat_nat_eq_dec :  $\forall A (x y:\text{nat}) (a b:A),$ 
   $(\text{if beq\_nat } x y \text{ then } a \text{ else } b) = \text{if eq\_nat\_dec } x y \text{ then } a \text{ else } b$ .
Definition ifte A (test:bool) (thn els:A) := if test then thn else els.
Add Parametric Morphism (A:Type) : (@ifte A)
  with signature (eq ⇒ eq ⇒ eq ⇒ eq) as ifte_morphism1.

```

```

Add Parametric Morphism (A:Type) x : (@ifte A x)
with signature (eq ⇒ eq ⇒ eq) as ifte_morphism2.
Add Parametric Morphism (A:Type) x y : (@ifte A x y)
with signature (eq ⇒ eq) as ifte_morphism3.

```

### 1.1 Definition of iterator *compn*

*compn f u n x* is defined as  $(f(u(n-1)) \dots (f(u(0))x))$

```

Fixpoint compn (A:Type)(f:A → A → A) (x:A) (u:nat → A) (n:nat) {struct n}: A :=
  match n with O ⇒ x | (S p) ⇒ f(u p) (compn f x u p) end.

```

Lemma *comp0* : ∀ (A:Type) (f:A → A → A) (x:A) (u:nat → A), *compn f x u 0 = x*.

Lemma *compS* : ∀ (A:Type) (f:A → A → A) (x:A) (u:nat → A) (n:nat),
*compn f x u (S n) = f(u n) (compn f x u n)*.

### 1.2 Reducing if constructs

Lemma *if\_then* : ∀ (P:Prop) (b:{ P }+{ ¬ P})(A:Type)(p q:A),
 $P \rightarrow (\text{if } b \text{ then } p \text{ else } q) = p$ .

Lemma *if\_else* : ∀ (P:Prop) (b:{ P }+{ ¬ P})(A:Type)(p q:A),
 $\neg P \rightarrow (\text{if } b \text{ then } p \text{ else } q) = q$ .

### 1.3 Classical reasoning

Definition *class* (A:Prop) :=  $\neg \neg A \rightarrow A$ .

Lemma *class\_neg* : ∀ A:Prop, *class* ( $\neg A$ ).

Lemma *class\_false* : *class* False.

Hint Resolve *class\_neg* *class\_false*.

Definition *orc* (A B:Prop) := ∀ C:Prop, *class* C → (A → C) → (B → C) → C.

Lemma *orc\_left* : ∀ A B:Prop, A → *orc* A B.

Lemma *orc\_right* : ∀ A B:Prop, B → *orc* A B.

Hint Resolve *orc\_left* *orc\_right*.

Lemma *class\_orc* : ∀ A B, *class* (*orc* A B).

Implicit Arguments *class\_orc* [].

Lemma *orc\_intro* : ∀ A B, ( $\neg A \rightarrow \neg B \rightarrow \text{False}$ ) → *orc* A B.

Lemma *class\_and* : ∀ A B, *class* A → *class* B → *class* (A ∧ B).

Lemma *excluded\_middle* : ∀ A, *orc* A ( $\neg A$ ).

Definition *exc* (A :Type)(P:A → Prop) :=
 $\forall C:\text{Prop}, \text{class } C \rightarrow (\forall x:A, P x \rightarrow C) \rightarrow C$ .

Lemma *exc\_intro* : ∀ (A :Type)(P:A → Prop) (x:A), P x → *exc* P.

Lemma *class\_exc* : ∀ (A :Type)(P:A → Prop), *class* (*exc* P).

Lemma *exc\_intro\_class* : ∀ (A:Type) (P:A → Prop), (( $\forall x, \neg P x \rightarrow \text{False}$ ) → *exc* P).

Lemma *not\_and\_elim\_left* : ∀ A B,  $\neg(A \wedge B) \rightarrow A \rightarrow \neg B$ .

Lemma *not\_and\_elim\_right* : ∀ A B,  $\neg(A \wedge B) \rightarrow B \rightarrow \neg A$ .

Hint Resolve *class\_orc* *class\_and* *class\_exc* *excluded\_middle*.

Lemma *class\_double\_neg* : ∀ P Q: Prop, *class* Q → (P → Q) →  $\neg \neg P \rightarrow Q$ .

## 1.4 Extensional equality

```

Definition feq A B (f g : A → B) := ∀ x, f x = g x.
Lemma feq_refl : ∀ A B (f:A→B), feq f f.
Lemma feq_sym : ∀ A B (f g : A → B), feq f g → feq g f.
Lemma feq_trans : ∀ A B (f g h: A → B), feq f g → feq g h → feq f h.
Hint Resolve feq_refl.
Hint Immediate feq_sym.
Hint Unfold feq.

Add Parametric Relation (A B : Type) : (A → B) (feq (A:=A) (B:=B))
  reflexivity proved by (feq_refl (A:=A) (B:=B))
  symmetry proved by (feq_sym (A:=A) (B:=B))
  transitivity proved by (feq_trans (A:=A) (B:=B))
as feq_rel.
```

Computational version of elimination on CompSpec

```

Lemma CompSpec_rect : ∀ (A : Type) (eq lt : A → A → Prop) (x y : A)
  (P : comparison → Type),
  (eq x y → P Eq) →
  (lt x y → P Lt) →
  (lt y x → P Gt)
  → ∀ c : comparison, CompSpec eq lt x y c → P c.
```

Decidability Require Omega.

```

Lemma dec_sig_lt : ∀ P : nat → Prop, (∀ x, {P x}+{¬ P x})
  → ∀ n, {i | i < n ∧ P i}+{∀ i, i < n → ¬ P i}.
```

```

Lemma dec_exists_lt : ∀ P : nat → Prop, (∀ x, {P x}+{¬ P x})
  → ∀ n, {∃ i, i < n ∧ P i}+{¬ ∃ i, i < n ∧ P i}.
```

```
Definition eq_nat2_dec : ∀ p q : nat×nat, { p=q }+{¬ p=q }.
```

Defined.

## 2 Ccpo.v: Specification and properties of a cpo

```

Require Export Arith.
Require Export Omega.
Require Export Coq.Classes.SetoidTactics.
Require Export Coq.Classes.SetoidClass.
Require Export Coq.Classes.Morphisms.
Open Local Scope signature_scope.
```

### 2.1 Ordered type

```
Definition eq_rel {A} (E1 E2:relation A) := ∀ x y, E1 x y ↔ E2 x y.
```

```

Class Order {A} (E:relation A) (R:relation A) :=
  {reflexive :> Reflexive R;
   order_eq : ∀ x y, R x y ∧ R y x ↔ E x y;
   transitive :> Transitive R }.
```

```
Instance OrderEqRefl `{Order A E R} : Reflexive E.
```

Save.

```
Instance OrderEqSym `{Order A E R} : Symmetric E.
```

Save.

Instance *OrderEqTrans* ‘{*Order A E R*} : *Transitive E*.

Save.

Instance *OrderEquiv* ‘{*Order A E R*} : *Equivalence E*.

Opaque *OrderEquiv*.

Class *ord A* :=

{ *Oeq* : relation *A*;  
  *Ole* : relation *A*;  
  *order\_rel* :> *Order Oeq Ole* }.

Lemma *OrdSetoid* ‘(*o:ord A*) : *Setoid A*.

Add Parametric Relation {*A*} {*o:ord A*} : *A* (@*Oeq - o*)

reflexivity proved by *OrderEqRefl*

symmetry proved by *OrderEqSym*

transitivity proved by *OrderEqTrans*

as *Oeq\_setoid*.

Infix “ $\leq$ ” := *Ole*.

Infix “ $=$ ” := *Oeq* : type\_scope.

Definition *Oge* {*O*} {*o:ord O*} := fun (x y:*O*)  $\Rightarrow$   $y \leq x$ .

Infix “ $\geq$ ” := *Oge*.

Lemma *Ole\_refl\_eq* :  $\forall \{O\} \{o:ord O\} (x y:O), x \equiv y \rightarrow x \leq y$ .

Hint Immediate @*Ole\_refl\_eq*.

Lemma *Ole\_refl\_eq\_inv* :  $\forall \{O\} \{o:ord O\} (x y:O), x \equiv y \rightarrow y \leq x$ .

Hint Immediate @*Ole\_refl\_eq\_inv*.

Lemma *Ole\_trans* :  $\forall \{O\} \{o:ord O\} (x y z:O), x \leq y \rightarrow y \leq z \rightarrow x \leq z$ .

Lemma *Ole\_refl* :  $\forall \{O\} \{o:ord O\} (x:O), x \leq x$ .

Hint Resolve @*Ole\_refl*.

Add Parametric Relation {*A*} {*o:ord A*} : *A* (@*Ole - o*)

reflexivity proved by *Ole\_refl*

transitivity proved by *Ole\_trans*

as *Ole\_setoid*.

Lemma *Ole\_antisym* :  $\forall \{O\} \{o:ord O\} (x y:O), x \leq y \rightarrow y \leq x \rightarrow x \equiv y$ .

Hint Immediate @*Ole\_antisym*.

Lemma *Oeq\_refl* :  $\forall \{O\} \{o:ord O\} (x:O), x \equiv x$ .

Hint Resolve @*Oeq\_refl*.

Lemma *Oeq\_refl\_eq* :  $\forall \{O\} \{o:ord O\} (x y:O), x = y \rightarrow x \equiv y$ .

Hint Resolve @*Oeq\_refl\_eq*.

Lemma *Oeq\_sym* :  $\forall \{O\} \{o:ord O\} (x y:O), x \equiv y \rightarrow y \equiv x$ .

Lemma *Oeq\_le* :  $\forall \{O\} \{o:ord O\} (x y:O), x \equiv y \rightarrow x \leq y$ .

Lemma *Oeq\_le\_sym* :  $\forall \{O\} \{o:ord O\} (x y:O), x \equiv y \rightarrow y \leq x$ .

Hint Resolve @*Oeq\_le*.

Hint Immediate @*Oeq\_sym* @*Oeq\_le\_sym*.

Lemma *Oeq\_trans*

:  $\forall \{O\} \{o:ord O\} (x y z:O), x \equiv y \rightarrow y \equiv z \rightarrow x \equiv z$ .

Hint Resolve @*Oeq\_trans*.

Add Parametric Morphism ‘(*o:ord A*): (*Ole* (*ord:=o*))

with signature (*Oeq (A:=A)*  $\Rightarrow$  *Oeq (A:=A)*  $\Rightarrow$  iff) as *Ole\_eq\_compat\_iff*.

Save.

Equivalence of orders

Definition  $\text{eq\_ord } \{O\} (o1\ o2:\text{ord } O) := \text{eq\_rel } (\text{Ole } (\text{ord}:=o1)) (\text{Ole } (\text{ord}:=o2)).$

Lemma  $\text{eq\_ord\_equiv} : \forall \{O\} (o1\ o2:\text{ord } O), \text{eq\_ord } o1\ o2 \rightarrow \text{eq\_rel } (\text{Oeq } (\text{ord}:=o1)) (\text{Oeq } (\text{ord}:=o2)).$

Lemma  $\text{Ole\_eq\_compat} :$

$$\forall \{O\} \{o:\text{ord } O\} (x1\ x2 : O), \\ x1 \equiv x2 \rightarrow \forall x3\ x4 : O, x3 \equiv x4 \rightarrow x1 \leq x3 \rightarrow x2 \leq x4.$$

Lemma  $\text{Ole\_eq\_right} : \forall \{O\} \{o:\text{ord } O\} (x\ y\ z: O), \\ x \leq y \rightarrow y \equiv z \rightarrow x \leq z.$

Lemma  $\text{Ole\_eq\_left} : \forall \{O\} \{o:\text{ord } O\} (x\ y\ z: O), \\ x \equiv y \rightarrow y \leq z \rightarrow x \leq z.$

Add Parametric Morphism ' $\{o:\text{ord } A\} : (\text{Oeq } (A:=A))$   
with signature  $\text{Oeq} \Rightarrow \text{Oeq} \Rightarrow \text{iff}$  as  $\text{Oeq\_iff\_morphism}.$

Qed.

Add Parametric Morphism ' $\{o:\text{ord } A\} : (\text{Ole } (A:=A))$   
with signature  $\text{Oeq} \Rightarrow \text{Oeq} \Rightarrow \text{iff}$  as  $\text{Ole\_iff\_morphism}.$

Qed.

Add Parametric Morphism ' $\{o:\text{ord } A\} : (\text{Ole } (A:=A))$   
with signature  $\text{Ole} \rightarrow \text{Ole} \Rightarrow \text{Basics.impl}$  as  $\text{Ole\_impl\_morphism}.$

Qed.

## 2.2 Definition and properties of $x < y$

Definition  $\text{Olt } \{o:\text{ord } A\} (r1\ r2:A) : \text{Prop} := (r1 \leq r2) \wedge \neg (r1 \equiv r2).$

Infix " $<$ " :=  $\text{Olt}.$

Lemma  $\text{Olt\_eq\_compat} \{o:\text{ord } A\} :$

$$\forall x1\ x2 : A, x1 \equiv x2 \rightarrow \forall x3\ x4 : A, x3 \equiv x4 \rightarrow x1 < x3 \rightarrow x2 < x4.$$

Add Parametric Morphism ' $\{o:\text{ord } A\} : (\text{Olt } (A:=A))$   
with signature  $\text{Oeq} \Rightarrow \text{Oeq} \Rightarrow \text{iff}$  as  $\text{Olt\_iff\_morphism}.$

Save.

Lemma  $\text{Olt\_neq} \{o:\text{ord } A\} : \forall x\ y:A, x < y \rightarrow \neg x \equiv y.$

Lemma  $\text{Olt\_neq\_rev} \{o:\text{ord } A\} : \forall x\ y:A, x < y \rightarrow \neg y \equiv x.$

Lemma  $\text{Olt\_le} \{o:\text{ord } A\} : \forall x\ y, x < y \rightarrow x \leq y.$

Lemma  $\text{Olt\_notle} \{o:\text{ord } A\} : \forall x\ y, x < y \rightarrow \neg y \leq x.$

Lemma  $\text{Olt\_trans} \{o:\text{ord } A\} : \forall x\ y\ z:A, x < y \rightarrow y < z \rightarrow x < z.$

Lemma  $\text{Ole\_diff\_lt} \{o:\text{ord } A\} : \forall x\ y : A, x \leq y \rightarrow \neg x \equiv y \rightarrow x < y.$

Hint Immediate @ $\text{Olt\_neq}$  @ $\text{Olt\_neq\_rev}$  @ $\text{Olt\_le}$  @ $\text{Olt\_notle}.$

Hint Resolve @ $\text{Ole\_diff\_lt}.$

Lemma  $\text{Olt\_antirefl} \{o:\text{ord } A\} : \forall x:A, \neg x < x.$

Lemma  $\text{Ole\_lt\_trans} \{o:\text{ord } A\} : \forall x\ y\ z:A, x \leq y \rightarrow y < z \rightarrow x < z.$

Lemma  $\text{Olt\_le\_trans} \{o:\text{ord } A\} : \forall x\ y\ z:A, x < y \rightarrow y \leq z \rightarrow x < z.$

Hint Resolve @ $\text{Olt\_antirefl}.$

Lemma  $\text{Ole\_not\_lt} \{o:\text{ord } A\} : \forall x\ y:A, x \leq y \rightarrow \neg y < x.$

Hint Resolve @ $\text{Ole\_not\_lt}.$

Add Parametric Morphism ' $\{o:\text{ord } A\} : (\text{Olt } (A:=A))$

with signature  $\text{Ole} \rightarrow \text{Ole} \Rightarrow \text{Basics.impl}$  as  $\text{Olt\_le\_compat}.$

Qed.

### 2.2.1 Dual order

- $Iord\ x\ y = y \leq x$

Definition  $Iord : \forall O \{o:ord\ O\}, ord\ O$ .

Defined.

Implicit Arguments  $Iord [[o]]$ .

### 2.2.2 Order on functions

Definition  $fun\_ext\ A\ B\ (R:relation\ B) : relation\ (A \rightarrow B) :=$   
 $\quad fun\ f\ g \Rightarrow \forall x, R\ (f\ x)\ (g\ x)$ .

Implicit Arguments  $fun\_ext [B]$ .

- $ford\ f\ g := \forall x, f\ x \leq g\ x$

Instance  $ford\ A\ O\ \{o:ord\ O\} : ord\ (A \rightarrow O) :=$   
 $\{Oeq:=fun\_ext\ A\ (Oeq\ (A:=O)); Ole:=fun\_ext\ A\ (Ole\ (A:=O))\}$ .

Defined.

Lemma  $ford\_le\_elim : \forall A\ O\ (o:ord\ O)\ (f\ g:A \rightarrow O), f \leq g \rightarrow \forall n, f\ n \leq g\ n$ .

Hint Immediate  $ford\_le\_elim$ .

Lemma  $ford\_le\_intro : \forall A\ O\ (o:ord\ O)\ (f\ g:A \rightarrow O), (\forall n, f\ n \leq g\ n) \rightarrow f \leq g$ .  
 Hint Resolve  $ford\_le\_intro$ .

Lemma  $ford\_eq\_elim : \forall A\ O\ (o:ord\ O)\ (f\ g:A \rightarrow O), f \equiv g \rightarrow \forall n, f\ n \equiv g\ n$ .  
 Hint Immediate  $ford\_eq\_elim$ .

Lemma  $ford\_eq\_intro : \forall A\ O\ (o:ord\ O)\ (f\ g:A \rightarrow O), (\forall n, f\ n \equiv g\ n) \rightarrow f \equiv g$ .  
 Hint Resolve  $ford\_eq\_intro$ .

## 2.3 Monotonicity

### 2.3.1 Definition and properties

Class  $monotonic\ \{o1:ord\ Oa\}\ \{o2:ord\ Ob\}\ (f : Oa \rightarrow Ob) :=$   
 $\quad monotonic\_def : \forall x\ y, x \leq y \rightarrow f\ x \leq f\ y$ .

Lemma  $monotonic\_intro : \forall \{o1:ord\ Oa\}\ \{o2:ord\ Ob\}\ (f : Oa \rightarrow Ob),$   
 $(\forall x\ y, x \leq y \rightarrow f\ x \leq f\ y) \rightarrow monotonic\ f$ .

Hint Resolve @ $monotonic\_intro$ .

Add Parametric Morphism  $\{o1:ord\ Oa\}\ \{o2:ord\ Ob\}\ (f : Oa \rightarrow Ob)\ \{m:monotonic\ f\} : f$   
 with signature  $(Ole\ (A:=Oa) \implies Ole\ (A:=Ob))$   
 as  $monotonic\_morphism$ .

Save.

Class  $stable\ \{o1:ord\ Oa\}\ \{o2:ord\ Ob\}\ (f : Oa \rightarrow Ob) :=$   
 $\quad stable\_def : \forall x\ y, x \equiv y \rightarrow f\ x \equiv f\ y$ .

Hint Unfold  $stable$ .

Lemma  $stable\_intro : \forall \{o1:ord\ Oa\}\ \{o2:ord\ Ob\}\ (f : Oa \rightarrow Ob),$   
 $(\forall x\ y, x \equiv y \rightarrow f\ x \equiv f\ y) \rightarrow stable\ f$ .

Hint Resolve @ $stable\_intro$ .

Add Parametric Morphism  $\{o1:ord\ Oa\}\ \{o2:ord\ Ob\}\ (f : Oa \rightarrow Ob)\ \{s:stable\ f\} : f$   
 with signature  $(Oeq\ (A:=Oa) \implies Oeq\ (A:=Ob))$   
 as  $stable\_morphism$ .

Save.

Type classes  $\text{Opaque}\ monotonic\ stable$ .

```
Instance monotonic_stable '{o1:ord Oa} '{o2:ord Ob} (f : Oa → Ob) {m:monotonic f}
  : stable f.
```

Save.

### 2.3.2 Type of monotonic functions

```
Record fmon '{o1:ord Oa} '{o2:ord Ob}:= mon
  {fmont :> Oa → Ob;
   fmonotonic: monotonic fmont}.
```

Implicit Arguments mon [[Oa] [o1] [Ob] [o2] [fmonotonic]].

Implicit Arguments fmon [[o1] [o2]].

Hint Resolve @fmonotonic.

Notation "Oa -m> Ob" := (fmon Oa Ob)
 (right associativity, at level 30) : O\_scope.

Notation "Oa -m-> Ob" := (fmon Oa (o1:=Iord Oa) Ob )
 (right associativity, at level 30) : O\_scope.

Notation "Oa -m-> Ob" := (fmon Oa (o1:=Iord Oa) Ob (o2:=Iord Ob))
 (right associativity, at level 30) : O\_scope.

Notation "Oa -m-> Ob" := (fmon Oa Ob (o2:=Iord Ob))
 (right associativity, at level 30) : O\_scope.

Open Scope O\_scope.

Lemma mon\_simpl : ∀ '{o1:ord Oa} '{o2:ord Ob} (f:Oa → Ob){mf: monotonic f} x,
 mon f x = f x.

Hint Resolve @mon\_simpl.

Instance fstable '{o1:ord Oa} '{o2:ord Ob} (f:Oa -m> Ob) : stable f.

Save.

Hint Resolve @fstable.

Lemma fmon\_le : ∀ '{o1:ord Oa} '{o2:ord Ob} (f:Oa -m> Ob) x y,
 x ≤ y → f x ≤ f y.

Hint Resolve @fmon\_le.

Lemma fmon\_eq : ∀ '{o1:ord Oa} '{o2:ord Ob} (f:Oa -m> Ob) x y,
 x ≡ y → f x ≡ f y.

Hint Resolve @fmon\_eq.

Instance fmono Oa Ob {o1:ord Oa} {o2:ord Ob} : ord (Oa -m> Ob)
 := {Oeq := fun (f g : Oa-m> Ob)=> ∀ x, f x ≡ g x;
 Ole := fun (f g : Oa-m> Ob)=> ∀ x, f x ≤ g x}.

Defined.

Lemma mon\_le\_compat : ∀ '{o1:ord Oa} '{o2:ord Ob} (f g:Oa → Ob)
 {mf:monotonic f} {mg:monotonic g}, f ≤ g → mon f ≤ mon g.

Hint Resolve @mon\_le\_compat.

Lemma mon\_eq\_compat : ∀ '{o1:ord Oa} '{o2:ord Ob} (f g:Oa → Ob)
 {mf:monotonic f} {mg:monotonic g}, f ≡ g → mon f ≡ mon g.

Hint Resolve @mon\_eq\_compat.

Add Parametric Morphism '{o1:ord Oa} '{o2:ord Ob}
 : (fmont (Oa:=Oa) (Ob:=Ob))
 with signature Oeq ==> Oeq ==> Oeq as fmont\_eq\_morphism.

Qed.

### 2.3.3 Monotonicity and dual order

**Lemma** *Imonotonic* ‘{o1:ord Oa} ‘{o2:ord Ob} (f:Oa → Ob) {m:monotonic f}  
: monotonic (o1:=Iord Oa) (o2:=Iord Ob) f.

**Hint Extern** 2 (@monotonic \_ (Iord \_) \_ (Iord \_) \_) ⇒ apply @*Imonotonic*  
: typeclass\_instances.

**Definition** *imon* ‘{o1:ord Oa} ‘{o2:ord Ob} (f:Oa → Ob) {m:monotonic f}  
: Oa -m→ Ob := mon (o1:=Iord Oa) (o2:=Iord Ob) f.

**Lemma** *imon\_simpl* : ∀ ‘{o1:ord Oa} ‘{o2:ord Ob} (f:Oa → Ob) {m:monotonic f} (x:Oa),  
 $\text{imon } f \ x = f \ x$ .

- *Iord* ( $A \rightarrow U$ ) corresponds to  $A \rightarrow \text{Iord } U$

**Lemma** *Iord\_app* {A} ‘{o1:ord Oa} (x: A) : ((A → Oa) -m→ Oa).

- *Imon f* uses f as monotonic function over the dual order.

**Definition** *Imon* : ∀ ‘{o1:ord Oa} ‘{o2:ord Ob}, (Oa -m> Ob) → (Oa -m→ Ob).

Defined.

**Lemma** *imon\_simpl* : ∀ ‘{o1:ord Oa} ‘{o2:ord Ob} (f:Oa -m> Ob)(x:Oa),  
 $\text{imon } f \ x = f \ x$ .

### 2.3.4 Monotonicity and equality

**Lemma** *mon\_fun\_eq\_monotonic*  
: ∀ ‘{o1:ord Oa} ‘{o2:ord Ob} (f:Oa → Ob) (g:Oa -m> Ob),  
 $f \equiv g \rightarrow \text{monotonic } f$ .

**Definition** *mon\_fun\_subst* ‘{o1:ord Oa} ‘{o2:ord Ob} (f:Oa → Ob) (g:Oa -m> Ob) (H:f ≡ g)  
: Oa -m> Ob := mon f (fmonotonic:= mon\_fun\_eq\_monotonic \_ \_ H).

**Lemma** *mon\_fun\_eq*  
: ∀ ‘{o1:ord Oa} ‘{o2:ord Ob} (f:Oa → Ob) (g:Oa -m> Ob)  
(H:f ≡ g), g ≡ mon\_fun\_subst f g H.

### 2.3.5 Monotonic functions with 2 arguments

**Class** *monotonic2* ‘{o1: ord Oa} ‘{o2: ord Ob} ‘{o3:ord Oc} (f:Oa → Ob → Oc) :=  
*monotonic2\_intro* : ∀ (x y:Oa) (z t:Ob),  $x \leq y \rightarrow z \leq t \rightarrow f \ x \ z \leq f \ y \ t$ .

**Instance** *mon2\_intro* ‘{o1: ord Oa} ‘{o2: ord Ob} ‘{o3:ord Oc} (f:Oa → Ob → Oc)  
{m1:monotonic f} {m2: ∀ x, monotonic (f x)} : *monotonic2* f | 10.

Save.

**Lemma** *mon2\_elim1* ‘{o1: ord Oa} ‘{o2: ord Ob} ‘{o3:ord Oc} (f:Oa → Ob → Oc)  
{m:monotonic2 f} : *monotonic* f.

**Lemma** *mon2\_elim2* ‘{o1: ord Oa} ‘{o2: ord Ob} ‘{o3:ord Oc} (f:Oa → Ob → Oc)  
{m:monotonic2 f} : ∀ x, *monotonic* (f x).

**Hint Immediate** @*mon2\_elim1* @*mon2\_elim2*: typeclass\_instances.

**Definition** *mon\_comp* {A} ‘{o1: ord Oa} ‘{o2: ord Ob}  
(f:A → Oa → Ob) {mf:∀ x, *monotonic* (f x)} : A → Oa -m> Ob  
:= fun x ⇒ mon (f x).

**Instance** *mon\_fun\_mon* ‘{o1: ord Oa} ‘{o2: ord Ob} ‘{o3:ord Oc} (f:Oa → Ob → Oc)  
{m:monotonic2 f} : *monotonic* (fun x ⇒ mon (f x)).

Save.

```

Class stable2 '{o1: ord Oa} '{o2: ord Ob} '{o3:ord Oc} (f:Oa → Ob → Oc) :=
  stable2_intro : ∀ (x y:Oa) (z:t:Ob), x≡y → z ≡ t → f x z ≡ f y t.

Instance monotonic2_stable2 '{o1: ord Oa} '{o2: ord Ob} '{o3:ord Oc}
  (f:Oa → Ob → Oc) {m:monotonic2 f} : stable2 f.

Save.

Typeclasses Opaque monotonic2 stable2.

Definition mon2 '{o1: ord Oa} '{o2: ord Ob} '{o3:ord Oc} (f:Oa → Ob → Oc)
  {mf:monotonic2 f} : Oa -m> Ob -m> Oc := mon (fun x => mon (f x)).

Lemma mon2_simpl : ∀ '{o1: ord Oa} '{o2: ord Ob} '{o3:ord Oc} (f:Oa → Ob → Oc)
  {mf:monotonic2 f} x y, mon2 f x y = f x y.

Hint Resolve @mon2_simpl.

Lemma mon2_le_compat : ∀ '{o1: ord Oa} '{o2: ord Ob} '{o3:ord Oc}
  (f g:Oa → Ob → Oc) {mf: monotonic2 f} {mg:monotonic2 g},
  f ≤ g → mon2 f ≤ mon2 g.

Definition fun2 '{o1: ord Oa} '{o2: ord Ob} '{o3:ord Oc} (f:Oa → Ob -m> Oc)
  : Oa → Ob → Oc := fun x => f x.

Instance fmon2_mon '{o1: ord Oa} '{o2: ord Ob} '{o3:ord Oc} (f:Oa → Ob -m> Oc) :
  ∀ x:Oa, monotonic (fun2 f x).

Save.

Instance fun2_monotonic '{o1: ord Oa} '{o2: ord Ob} '{o3:ord Oc}
  (f:Oa → Ob -m> Oc) {mf:monotonic f} : monotonic (fun2 f).

Save.

Hint Resolve @fun2_monotonic.

Instance fmonotonic2 '{o1:ord Oa} '{o2:ord Ob} '{o3:ord Oc} (f:Oa -m> Ob -m> Oc)
  : monotonic2 (fun2 f).

Save.

Hint Resolve @fmonotonic2.

Definition mfun2 '{o1:ord Oa} '{o2:ord Ob} '{o3:ord Oc} (f:Oa -m> Ob -m> Oc)
  : Oa-m> (Ob → Oc) := mon (fun2 f).

Lemma mfun2_simpl : ∀ '{o1:ord Oa} '{o2:ord Ob} '{o3:ord Oc} (f:Oa -m> Ob -m> Oc) x y,
  mfun2 f x y = f x y.

Instance mfun2_mon '{o1:ord Oa} '{o2:ord Ob} '{o3:ord Oc}
  (f:Oa -m> Ob -m> Oc) x : monotonic (mfun2 f x).

Save.

Lemma mon2_fun2 : ∀ '{o1: ord Oa} '{o2: ord Ob} '{o3:ord Oc}
  (f:Oa -m> Ob -m> Oc), mon2 (fun2 f) ≡ f.

Lemma fun2_mon2 : ∀ '{o1: ord Oa} '{o2: ord Ob} '{o3:ord Oc}
  (f:Oa → Ob → Oc) {mf:monotonic2 f} , fun2 (mon2 f) ≡ f.

Hint Resolve @mon2_fun2 @fun2_mon2.

Instance fstable2 '{o1:ord Oa} '{o2:ord Ob} '{o3:ord Oc} (f:Oa -m> Ob -m> Oc)
  : stable2 (fun2 f).

Save.

Hint Resolve @fstable2.

Definition Imon2 : ∀ '{o1: ord Oa} '{o2: ord Ob} '{o3:ord Oc},
  (Oa -m> Ob -m> Oc) → (Oa -m> Ob -m> Oc).

Defined.

Lemma Imon2_simpl : ∀ '{o1: ord Oa} '{o2: ord Ob} '{o3:ord Oc}
  (f:Oa -m> Ob -m> Oc) (x:Oa) (y: Ob),
  Imon2 f x y = f x y.

```

**Lemma** *Imonotonic2* ‘{o1: ord Oa} ‘{o2: ord Ob} ‘{o3:ord Oc}  
 $(f:Oa \rightarrow Ob \rightarrow Oc)\{mf : monotonic2 f\}$   
 $: monotonic2 (o1:=Iord Oa) (o2:=Iord Ob) (o3:=Iord Oc) f.$

**Hint Extern 2** (@monotonic2 \_ (Iord \_) \_ (Iord \_) \_ (Iord \_) \_ )  $\Rightarrow$  apply @Imonotonic2  
 $: typeclass_instances.$

**Definition** *imon2* ‘{o1: ord Oa} ‘{o2: ord Ob} ‘{o3:ord Oc}  
 $(f:Oa \rightarrow Ob \rightarrow Oc)\{mf : monotonic2 f\} : Oa -m> Ob -m\rightarrow Oc :=$   
 $mon2 (o1:=Iord Oa) (o2:=Iord Ob) (o3:=Iord Oc) f.$

**Lemma** *imon2\_simpl* :  $\forall$  ‘{o1: ord Oa} ‘{o2: ord Ob} ‘{o3:ord Oc}  
 $(f:Oa \rightarrow Ob \rightarrow Oc)\{mf : monotonic2 f\} (x:Oa) (y:Ob),$   
 $imon2 f x y = f x y.$

## 2.4 Sequences

### 2.4.1 Usual order on natural numbers

**Instance** *natO* : ord nat :=  
 $\{ Oeq := \text{fun } n m : \text{nat} \Rightarrow n = m;$   
 $Ole := \text{fun } n m : \text{nat} \Rightarrow (n \leq m)\%nat\}.$

Defined.

**Lemma** *le\_Ole* :  $\forall n m, ((n \leq m)\%nat) \rightarrow n \leq m.$

**Hint Resolve** *le\_Ole*.

**Lemma** *nat\_monotonic* :  $\forall \{O\} \{o:\text{ord } O\}$   
 $(f:\text{nat} \rightarrow O), (\forall n, f n \leq f (S n)) \rightarrow \text{monotonic } f.$

**Hint Resolve** @*nat\_monotonic*.

**Definition** *fnatO\_intro* :  $\forall \{O\} \{o:\text{ord } O\} (f:\text{nat} \rightarrow O), (\forall n, f n \leq f (S n)) \rightarrow \text{nat} -m> O.$

Defined.

**Lemma** *fnatO\_elim* :  $\forall \{O\} \{o:\text{ord } O\} (f:\text{nat} -m> O) (n:\text{nat}), f n \leq f (S n).$

**Hint Resolve** @*fnatO\_elim*.

- (mseq\_lift\_left f n) k = f (n+k)

**Definition** *seq\_lift\_left* {O} (f:nat  $\rightarrow$  O) n := fun k  $\Rightarrow$  f (n+k)%nat.

**Instance** *mon\_seq\_lift\_left*

$: \forall n \{O\} \{o:\text{ord } O\} (f:\text{nat} \rightarrow O) \{m:\text{monotonic } f\}, \text{monotonic } (\text{seq\_lift\_left } f n).$

Save.

**Definition** *mseq\_lift\_left* :  $\forall \{O\} \{o:\text{ord } O\} (f:\text{nat} -m> O) (n:\text{nat}), \text{nat} -m> O.$

Defined.

**Lemma** *mseq\_lift\_left\_simpl* :  $\forall \{O\} \{o:\text{ord } O\} (f:\text{nat} -m> O) (n k:\text{nat}),$   
 $mseq\_lift\_left f n k = f (n+k)\%nat.$

**Lemma** *mseq\_lift\_left\_le\_compat* :  $\forall \{O\} \{o:\text{ord } O\} (f g:\text{nat} -m> O) (n:\text{nat}),$   
 $f \leq g \rightarrow mseq\_lift\_left f n \leq mseq\_lift\_left g n.$

**Hint Resolve** @*mseq\_lift\_left\_le\_compat*.

Add *Parametric Morphism* {O} {o:ord O} : (@*mseq\_lift\_left* \_ o)

with signature *Oeq*  $\Rightarrow$  *eq*  $\Rightarrow$  *Oeq*

as *mseq\_lift\_left\_eq\_compat*.

Save.

**Hint Resolve** @*mseq\_lift\_left\_eq\_compat*.

Add *Parametric Morphism* {O} {o:ord O} : (@*seq\_lift\_left* O)

with signature *Oeq*  $\Rightarrow$  *eq*  $\Rightarrow$  *Oeq*

as *seq\_lift\_left\_eq\_compat*.

```

Save.
Hint Resolve @seq_lift_left_eq_compat.

• (mseq_lift_right f n) k = f (k+n)

Definition seq_lift_right {O} (f:nat → O) n := fun k ⇒ f (k+n)%nat.

Instance mon_seq_lift_right
  : ∀ n {O} {o:ord O} (f:nat → O) {m:monotonic f}, monotonic (seq_lift_right f n).
Save.

Definition mseq_lift_right : ∀ {O} {o:ord O} (f:nat -m> O) (n:nat), nat -m> O.
Defined.

Lemma mseq_lift_right_simpl : ∀ {O} {o:ord O} (f:nat -m> O) (n k:nat),
  mseq_lift_right f n k = f (k+n)%nat.

Lemma mseq_lift_right_le_compat : ∀ {O} {o:ord O} (f g:nat -m> O) (n:nat),
  f ≤ g → mseq_lift_right f n ≤ mseq_lift_right g n.
Hint Resolve @mseq_lift_right_le_compat.

Add Parametric Morphism {O} {o:ord O} : (mseq_lift_right (o:=o))
  with signature Oeq ==> eq ==> Oeq
  as mseq_lift_right_eq_compat.

Save.

Add Parametric Morphism {O} {o:ord O}: (@seq_lift_right O)
  with signature Oeq ==> eq ==> Oeq
  as seq_lift_right_eq_compat.

Save.

Hint Resolve @seq_lift_right_eq_compat.

Lemma mseq_lift_right_left : ∀ {O} {o:ord O} (f:nat -m> O) n,
  mseq_lift_left f n ≡ mseq_lift_right f n.

```

## 2.4.2 Monotonicity and functions

```

• (shift f x) n = f n x

Instance shift_mon_fun {A} ‘{o1:ord Oa} ‘{o2:ord Ob} (f:Oa -m> (A → Ob)) :
  ∀ x:A, monotonic (fun (y:Oa) ⇒ f y x).

Save.

Definition shift {A} ‘{o1:ord Oa} ‘{o2:ord Ob} (f:Oa -m> (A → Ob)) : A → Oa -m> Ob
  := fun x ⇒ (mon (fun y ⇒ f y x)).

Infix "<o>" := shift (at level 30, no associativity) : O_scope.

Lemma shift_simpl : ∀ {A} ‘{o1:ord Oa} ‘{o2:ord Ob} (f:Oa -m> (A → Ob)) x y,
  (f <o> x) y = f y x.

Lemma shift_le_compat : ∀ {A} ‘{o1:ord Oa} ‘{o2:ord Ob} (f g:Oa -m> (A → Ob)),
  f ≤ g → shift f ≤ shift g.
Hint Resolve @shift_le_compat.

Add Parametric Morphism {A} ‘{o1:ord Oa} ‘{o2:ord Ob}
  : (shift (A:=A) (Oa:=Oa) (Ob:=Ob)) with signature Oeq ==> eq ==> Oeq
  as shift_eq_compat.

Save.

Instance ishift_mon {A} ‘{o1:ord Oa} ‘{o2:ord Ob} (f:A → (Oa -m> Ob)) :
  monotonic (fun (y:Oa) (x:A) ⇒ f x y).

Save.

```

**Definition** *ishift* {A} ‘{o1:ord Oa} ‘{o2:ord Ob} (f:A → (Oa -m> Ob)) : Oa -m> (A → Ob)  
 $\quad := \text{mon } (\text{fun } (y:\text{Oa}) (x:\text{A}) \Rightarrow f\ x\ y) \text{ (fmonotonic:=ishift\_mon}\ f).$

**Lemma** *ishift\_simpl* :  $\forall \{A\} \{o1:\text{ord Oa}\} \{o2:\text{ord Ob}\} (f:\text{A} \rightarrow (\text{Oa} \text{-m}> \text{Ob})) x\ y,$   
 $\quad \text{ishift } f\ x\ y = f\ y\ x.$

**Lemma** *ishift\_le\_compat* :  $\forall \{A\} \{o1:\text{ord Oa}\} \{o2:\text{ord Ob}\} (f\ g:\text{A} \rightarrow (\text{Oa} \text{-m}> \text{Ob})),$   
 $\quad f \leq g \rightarrow \text{ishift } f \leq \text{ishift } g.$

**Hint Resolve** @*ishift\_le\_compat*.

**Add Parametric Morphism** {A} ‘{o1:ord Oa} ‘{o2:ord Ob}  
 $\quad : (\text{ishift } (\text{A}:=\text{A}) (\text{Oa}:=\text{Oa}) (\text{Ob}:=\text{Ob})) \text{ with signature Oeq} \Rightarrow \text{eq} \Rightarrow \text{Oeq}$   
as *ishift\_eq\_compatible*.

**Save.**

**Instance** *shift\_fun\_mon* ‘{o1:ord Oa} ‘{o2:ord Ob} ‘{o3:ord Oc} (f:Oa -m> (Ob → Oc))  
 $\quad \{m:\forall x, \text{monotonic } (f\ x)\} : \text{monotonic } (\text{shift } f).$

**Save.**

**Instance** *shift\_mon2* ‘{o1:ord Oa} ‘{o2:ord Ob} ‘{o3:ord Oc} (f:Oa -m> Ob -m> Oc)  
 $\quad : \text{monotonic2 } (\text{fun } x\ y \Rightarrow f\ y\ x).$

**Save.**

**Hint Resolve** @*shift\_mon\_fun* @*shift\_fun\_mon* @*shift\_mon2*.

**Definition** *mshift* ‘{o1:ord Oa} ‘{o2:ord Ob} ‘{o3:ord Oc} (f:Oa -m> Ob -m> Oc)  
 $\quad : Ob \text{-m}> Oa \text{-m}> Oc := \text{mon2 } (\text{fun } x\ y \Rightarrow f\ y\ x).$

- $\text{id } c = c$

**Definition** *id* O {o:ord O} : O → O := **fun** x ⇒ x.

**Instance** *mon\_id* :  $\forall \{O:\text{Type}\} \{o:\text{ord O}\}, \text{monotonic } (\text{id } O).$

**Save.**

- (cte c) n = c

**Definition** *cte* A ‘{o1:ord Oa} (c:Oa) : A → Oa := **fun** x ⇒ c.

**Instance** *mon\_cte* :  $\forall \{o1:\text{ord Oa}\} \{o2:\text{ord Ob}\} (c:\text{Ob}), \text{monotonic } (\text{cte } Oa\ c).$

**Save.**

**Definition** *mseq\_cte* {O} {o:ord O} (c:O) : nat -m> O := *mon* (cte nat c).

**Add Parametric Morphism** ‘{o1:ord Oa} ‘{o2:ord Ob} : (@cte Oa Ob -)  
with signature Oeq ⇒ Oeq as *cte\_le\_compatible*.

**Save.**

**Add Parametric Morphism** ‘{o1:ord Oa} ‘{o2:ord Ob} : (@cte Oa Ob -)  
with signature Oeq ⇒ Oeq as *cte\_eq\_compatible*.

**Save.**

**Instance** *mon\_diag* ‘{o1:ord Oa} ‘{o2:ord Ob} (f:Oa -m> (Oa -m> Ob))  
 $\quad : \text{monotonic } (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow f\ x\ x).$

**Save.**

**Hint Resolve** @*mon\_diag*.

**Definition** *diag* ‘{o1:ord Oa} ‘{o2:ord Ob} (f:Oa -m> (Oa -m> Ob)) : Oa -m> Ob  
 $\quad := \text{mon } (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow f\ x\ x).$

**Lemma** *fmon\_diag\_simpl* :  $\forall \{o1:\text{ord Oa}\} \{o2:\text{ord Ob}\} (f:\text{Oa} \text{-m}> (\text{Oa} \text{-m}> \text{Ob})) (x:\text{Oa}),$   
 $\quad \text{diag } f\ x = f\ x\ x.$

**Lemma** *diag\_le\_compatible* :  $\forall \{o1:\text{ord Oa}\} \{o2:\text{ord Ob}\} (f\ g:\text{Oa} \text{-m}> (\text{Oa} \text{-m}> \text{Ob})),$   
 $\quad f \leq g \rightarrow \text{diag } f \leq \text{diag } g.$

Hint Resolve @diag\_le\_compat.

Add Parametric Morphism '{o1:ord Oa} '{o2:ord Ob} : (diag (Oa:=Oa) (Ob:=Ob))  
with signature Oeq ==> Oeq as diag\_eq\_compat.

Save.

Lemma diag\_shift :  $\forall \{o1:ord Oa\} \{o2:ord Ob\} (f: Oa \rightarrow Ob),$   
 $diag f \equiv diag (mshift f).$

Hint Resolve @diag\_shift.

Lemma mshift\_simpl :  $\forall \{o1:ord Oa\} \{o2:ord Ob\} \{o3:ord Oc\}$   
 $(h:Oa \rightarrow Ob \rightarrow Oc) (x: Ob) (y:Oa), mshift h x y = h y x.$

Lemma mshift\_le\_compat :  $\forall \{o1:ord Oa\} \{o2:ord Ob\} \{o3:ord Oc\}$   
 $(f g:Oa \rightarrow Ob \rightarrow Oc), f \leq g \rightarrow mshift f \leq mshift g.$

Hint Resolve @mshift\_le\_compat.

Add Parametric Morphism '{o1:ord Oa} '{o2:ord Ob} '{o3:ord Oc} : (@mshift Oa - Ob - Oc -)  
with signature Oeq ==> Oeq as mshift\_eq\_compat.

Save.

Lemma mshift2\_eq :  $\forall \{o1:ord Oa\} \{o2:ord Ob\} \{o3:ord Oc\} (h: Oa \rightarrow Ob \rightarrow Oc),$   
 $mshift (mshift h) \equiv h.$

- $(f@g) x = f (g x)$

Instance monotonic\_comp '{o1:ord Oa} '{o2:ord Ob} '{o3:ord Oc}  
 $(f:Ob \rightarrow Oc)\{mf: monotonic f\} (g:Oa \rightarrow Ob)\{mg:monotonic g\} : monotonic (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow f (g x)).$

Save.

Hint Resolve @monotonic\_comp.

Instance monotonic\_comp\_mon '{o1:ord Oa} '{o2:ord Ob} '{o3:ord Oc}  
 $(f:Ob \rightarrow Oc)(g:Oa \rightarrow Ob) : monotonic (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow f (g x)).$

Save.

Hint Resolve @monotonic\_comp\_mon.

Definition comp '{o1:ord Oa} '{o2:ord Ob} '{o3:ord Oc} (f:Ob -> Oc) (g:Oa -> Ob)  
: Oa -> Oc := mon (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow f (g x)).

Infix "@" := comp (at level 35) : O\_scope.

Lemma comp\_simpl :  $\forall \{o1:ord Oa\} \{o2:ord Ob\} \{o3:ord Oc\}$   
 $(f:Ob \rightarrow Oc) (g:Oa \rightarrow Ob) (x:Oa), (f@g) x = f (g x).$

Add Parametric Morphism '{o1:ord Oa} '{o2:ord Ob} '{o3:ord Oc}: (@comp Oa - Ob - Oc -)  
with signature Ole ++> Ole ++> Ole  
as comp\_le\_compat.

Save.

Hint Immediate @comp\_le\_compat.

Add Parametric Morphism '{o1:ord Oa} '{o2:ord Ob} '{o3:ord Oc} : (@comp Oa - Ob - Oc -)  
with signature Oeq ==> Oeq ==> Oeq  
as comp\_eq\_compat.

Save.

Hint Immediate @comp\_eq\_compat.

- $(f@2 g) h x = f (g x) (h x)$

Instance mon\_app2 '{o1:ord Oa} '{o2:ord Ob} '{o3:ord Oc} '{o4:ord Od}  
 $(f:Ob \rightarrow Oc \rightarrow Od) (g:Oa \rightarrow Ob) (h:Oa \rightarrow Oc)$   
 $\{mf:monotonic2 f\}\{mg:monotonic g\} \{mh:monotonic h\}$   
: monotonic (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow f (g x) (h x)).

Save.

Instance mon\_app2\_mon '{o1:ord Oa} '{o2:ord Ob} '{o3:ord Oc} '{o4:ord Od}  
(f:Ob -m> Oc -m> Od) (g:Oa -m> Ob) (h:Oa -m> Oc)  
: monotonic (fun x => f (g x) (h x)).

Save.

Definition app2 '{o1:ord Oa} '{o2:ord Ob} '{o3:ord Oc} '{o4:ord Od}  
(f:Ob -m> Oc -m> Od) (g:Oa -m> Ob) (h:Oa -m> Oc) : Oa -m> Od  
:= mon (fun x => f (g x) (h x)).

Infix "@2" := app2 (at level 70) : O\_scope.

Add Parametric Morphism '{o1:ord Oa} '{o2:ord Ob} '{o3:ord Oc} '{o4:ord Od}:  
(@app2 Oa \_ Ob \_ Oc \_ Od \_)  
with signature Ole ++> Ole ++> Ole ++> Ole  
as app2\_le\_compat.

Save.

Hint Immediate @app2\_le\_compat.

Add Parametric Morphism '{o1:ord Oa} '{o2:ord Ob} '{o3:ord Oc} '{o4:ord Od}:  
(@app2 Oa \_ Ob \_ Oc \_ Od \_)  
with signature Oeq ==> Oeq ==> Oeq ==> Oeq  
as app2\_eq\_compat.

Save.

Hint Immediate @app2\_eq\_compat.

Lemma app2\_simpl :

$\forall \{o1:ord Oa\} \{o2:ord Ob\} \{o3:ord Oc\} \{o4:ord Od\}$   
(f:Ob -m> Oc -m> Od) (g:Oa -m> Ob) (h:Oa -m> Oc) (x:Oa),  
(f@2 g) h x = f (g x) (h x).

Lemma comp\_monotonic\_right :

$\forall \{o1:ord Oa\} \{o2:ord Ob\} \{o3:ord Oc\} (f: Ob -m> Oc) (g1 g2:Oa -m> Ob),$   
 $g1 \leq g2 \rightarrow f @ g1 \leq f @ g2.$

Hint Resolve @comp\_monotonic\_right.

Lemma comp\_monotonic\_left :

$\forall \{o1:ord Oa\} \{o2:ord Ob\} \{o3:ord Oc\} (f1 f2: Ob -m> Oc) (g:Oa -m> Ob),$   
 $f1 \leq f2 \rightarrow f1 @ g \leq f2 @ g.$

Hint Resolve @comp\_monotonic\_left.

Instance comp\_monotonic2 :  $\forall \{o1:ord Oa\} \{o2:ord Ob\} \{o3:ord Oc\},$   
monotonic2 (@comp Oa \_ Ob \_ Oc \_).

Save.

Hint Resolve @comp\_monotonic2.

Definition fcomp '{o1:ord Oa} '{o2:ord Ob} '{o3:ord Oc} :  
(Ob -m> Oc) -m> (Oa -m> Ob) -m> (Oa -m> Oc) := mon2 (@comp Oa \_ Ob \_ Oc \_).

Implicit Arguments fcomp [[o1] [o2] [o3]].

Lemma fcomp\_simpl :  $\forall \{o1:ord Oa\} \{o2:ord Ob\} \{o3:ord Oc\}$   
(f:Ob -m> Oc) (g:Oa -m> Ob), fcomp \_ \_ \_ f g = f@g.

Definition fcomp2 '{o1:ord Oa} '{o2:ord Ob} '{o3:ord Oc} '{o4:ord Od} :  
(Oc -m> Od) -m> (Oa -m> Ob -m> Oc) -m> (Oa -m> Ob -m> Od) :=  
(fcomp Oa (Ob -m> Oc) (Ob -m> Od)) @ (fcomp Ob Oc Od).

Implicit Arguments fcomp2 [[o1] [o2] [o3] [o4]].

Lemma fcomp2\_simpl :  $\forall \{o1:ord Oa\} \{o2:ord Ob\} \{o3:ord Oc\} \{o4:ord Od\}$   
(f:Oc -m> Od) (g:Oa -m> Ob -m> Oc) (x:Oa)(y:Ob), fcomp2 \_ \_ \_ \_ f g x y = f (g x y).

Lemma fmon\_le\_compat2 :  $\forall \{o1:ord Oa\} \{o2:ord Ob\} \{o3:ord Oc\}$

$(f: Oa \rightarrow Ob \rightarrow Oc) (x y: Oa) (z t: Ob), x \leq y \rightarrow z \leq t \rightarrow f x z \leq f y t.$   
 Hint Resolve *fmon\_le\_compat2*.

Lemma *fmon\_cte\_comp* :  $\forall \{o1:\text{ord } Oa\} \{o2:\text{ord } Ob\} \{o3:\text{ord } Oc\}$   
 $(c:Oc)(f:Oa \rightarrow Ob), (\text{mon } (\text{cte } Ob c)) @ f \equiv \text{mon } (\text{cte } Oa c).$

## 2.5 Abstract relational notion of lubs

Record *islub*  $O$  ( $o:\text{ord } O$ )  $I$  ( $f:I \rightarrow O$ ) ( $x:O$ ) : Prop := *mk\_islub*  
 $\{ le_{\text{islub}} : \forall i, f i \leq x;$   
 $islub_{\text{le}} : \forall y, (\forall i, f i \leq y) \rightarrow x \leq y \}.$

Implicit Arguments *islub* [ $O o I$ ].

Implicit Arguments *le\_islub* [ $O o I f x$ ].

Implicit Arguments *islub\_le* [ $O o I f x$ ].

Definition *isqlb*  $O$  ( $o:\text{ord } O$ )  $I$  ( $f:I \rightarrow O$ ) ( $x:O$ ) : Prop  
 $:= \text{islub } (o:=\text{Iord } O) f x.$

Implicit Arguments *isqlb* [ $O o I$ ].

Lemma *le\_isqlb*  $O$  ( $o:\text{ord } O$ )  $I$  ( $f:I \rightarrow O$ ) ( $x:O$ ) :  
 $isqlb f x \rightarrow \forall i, x \leq f i.$

Lemma *isqlb\_le*  $O$  ( $o:\text{ord } O$ )  $I$  ( $f:I \rightarrow O$ ) ( $x:O$ ) :  
 $isqlb f x \rightarrow \forall y, (\forall i, y \leq f i) \rightarrow y \leq x.$

Implicit Arguments *le\_isqlb* [ $O o I f x$ ].

Implicit Arguments *isqlb\_le* [ $O o I f x$ ].

Lemma *mk\_isqlb*  $O$  ( $o:\text{ord } O$ )  $I$  ( $f:I \rightarrow O$ ) ( $x:O$ ) :  
 $(\forall i, x \leq f i) \rightarrow (\forall y, (\forall i, y \leq f i) \rightarrow y \leq x)$   
 $\rightarrow isqlb f x.$

Lemma *islub\_eq\_compat*  $O$  ( $o:\text{ord } O$ )  $I$  ( $f g:I \rightarrow O$ ) ( $x y:O$ ):  
 $f \equiv g \rightarrow x \equiv y \rightarrow \text{islub } f x \rightarrow \text{islub } g y.$

Lemma *isqlb\_eq\_compat*  $O$  ( $o:\text{ord } O$ )  $I$  ( $f g:I \rightarrow O$ ) ( $x y:O$ ):  
 $f \equiv g \rightarrow x \equiv y \rightarrow \text{isqlb } f x \rightarrow \text{isqlb } g y.$

Add Parametric Morphism  $\{O\} \{o:\text{ord } O\} I : (@\text{islub}_- o I)$

with signature  $Oeq \Rightarrow Oeq \Rightarrow iff$

as *islub\_morphism*.

Save.

Add Parametric Morphism  $\{O\} \{o:\text{ord } O\} I : (@\text{isqlb}_- o I)$   
 with signature  $Oeq \Rightarrow Oeq \Rightarrow iff$   
 as *isqlb\_morphism*.

Save.

## 2.6 Basic operators of omega-cpos

- Constant : 0
  - lub : limit of monotonic sequences

### 2.6.1 Definition of cpos

Class *cpo* ‘ $\{o:\text{ord } D\}$ ’ : Type := *mk\_cpo*  
 $\{D0 : D; lub: \forall (f:\text{nat} \rightarrow D), D;$   
 $Dbot : \forall x:D, D0 \leq x;$   
 $le_{\text{lub}} : \forall (f : \text{nat} \rightarrow D) (n:\text{nat}), f n \leq \text{lub } f;$   
 $\text{lub}_{\text{le}} : \forall (f : \text{nat} \rightarrow D) (x:D), (\forall n, f n \leq x) \rightarrow \text{lub } f \leq x\}.$

```

Implicit Arguments cpo [[o]].

Notation "0" := D0 : O_scope.

Hint Resolve @Dbot @le_lub @lub_le.

Definition mon_ord_equiv : ∀ {o:ord D1} {o1:ord D2} {o2:ord D2},
  eq_ord o1 o2 → fmon D1 D2 (o2:=o2) → fmon D1 D2 (o2:=o1).
Defined.

Lemma mon_ord_equiv_simpl : ∀ {o:ord D1} {o1:ord D2} {o2:ord D2}
  (H: eq_ord o1 o2) (f:fmon D1 D2 (o2:=o2)) (x:D1),
  mon_ord_equiv H f x = f x.

Definition cpo_ord_equiv {o1:ord D} {o2:ord D}
  : eq_ord o1 o2 → cpo (o:=o1) D → cpo (o:=o2) D.
Defined.

```

## 2.6.2 Least upper bounds

```

Add Parametric Morphism '{c:cpo D} : (lub (cpo:=c))
  with signature Ole ++> Ole as lub_le_compat.
Save.

Hint Resolve @lub_le_compat.

Add Parametric Morphism '{c:cpo D}: (lub (cpo:=c))
  with signature Oeq ==> Oeq as lub_eq_compat.
Save.

Hint Resolve @lub_eq_compat.

Notation "'mlub' f" := (lub (mon f)) (at level 60) : O_scope.

Lemma mlub_le_compat : ∀ {c:cpo D} (f g:nat → D) {mf:monotonic f} {mg:monotonic g},
  f ≤ g → mlub f ≤ mlub g.
Hint Resolve @mlub_le_compat.

Lemma mlub_eq_compat : ∀ {c:cpo D} (f g:nat → D) {mf:monotonic f} {mg:monotonic g},
  f ≡ g → mlub f ≡ mlub g.
Hint Resolve @mlub_eq_compat.

Lemma le_mlub : ∀ {c:cpo D} (f:nat → D) {m:monotonic f} (n:nat), f n ≤ mlub f.

Lemma mlub_le : ∀ {c:cpo D}(f:nat → D) {m:monotonic f}(x:D), (∀ n, f n ≤ x) → mlub f ≤ x.
Hint Resolve @le_mlub @mlub_le.

Instance lub_mon '{c:cpo D} : monotonic lub.
Save.

Definition Lub '{c:cpo D} : (nat -m> D) -m> D := mon lub.

Instance monotonic_lub_comp {O} {o:ord O} '{c:cpo D} (f:O → nat → D){mf:monotonic2 f}:
  monotonic (fun x => mlub (f x)).
Save.

Lemma lub_cte : ∀ {c:cpo D} (d:D), mlub (cte nat d) ≡ d.
Hint Resolve @lub_cte.

Lemma mlub_lift_right : ∀ {c:cpo D} (f:nat -m> D) n,
  lub f ≡ mlub (seq_lift_right f n).
Hint Resolve @mlub_lift_right.

Lemma mlub_lift_left : ∀ {c:cpo D} (f:nat -m> D) n,
  lub f ≡ mlub (seq_lift_left f n).
Hint Resolve @mlub_lift_left.

Lemma lub_lift_right : ∀ {c:cpo D} (f:nat -m> D) n,

```

$$\text{lub } f \equiv \text{lub } (\text{mseq\_lift\_right } f \ n).$$

Hint Resolve @lub\_lift\_right.

Lemma  $\text{lub\_lift\_left} : \forall \{c:\text{cpo } D\} (f:\text{nat } \text{-m}> D) \ n,$   
 $\text{lub } f \equiv \text{lub } (\text{mseq\_lift\_left } f \ n).$

Hint Resolve @lub\_lift\_left.

Lemma  $\text{lub\_le\_lift} : \forall \{c:\text{cpo } D\} (f \ g:\text{nat } \text{-m}> D)$   
 $(n:\text{nat}), (\forall k, n \leq k \rightarrow f \ k \leq g \ k) \rightarrow \text{lub } f \leq \text{lub } g.$

Lemma  $\text{lub\_eq\_lift} : \forall \{c:\text{cpo } D\} (f \ g:\text{nat } \text{-m}> D) \ \{m:\text{monotonic } f\} \ \{m':\text{monotonic } g\}$   
 $(n:\text{nat}), (\forall k, n \leq k \rightarrow f \ k \equiv g \ k) \rightarrow \text{lub } f \equiv \text{lub } g.$

Lemma  $\text{lub\_seq\_eq} : \forall \{c:\text{cpo } D\} (f:\text{nat } \rightarrow D) (g: \text{nat } \text{-m}> D) (H:f \equiv g),$   
 $\text{lub } g \equiv \text{lub } (\text{mon\_fun\_subst } f \ g \ H).$

- $(\text{lub\_fun } h) \ x = \text{lub\_n } (h \ n \ x)$

Definition  $\text{lub\_fun } \{A\} \ \{c:\text{cpo } D\} (h : \text{nat } \text{-m}> (A \rightarrow D)) : A \rightarrow D$   
 $:= \text{fun } x \Rightarrow \text{mlub } (h < o > x).$

Instance  $\text{lub\_shift\_mon } \{O\} \ \{o:\text{ord } O\} \ \{c:\text{cpo } D\} (h : \text{nat } \text{-m}> (O \text{-m}> D))$   
 $: \text{monotonic } (\text{fun } (x:O) \Rightarrow \text{lub } (\text{mshift } h \ x)).$

Save.

Hint Resolve @lub\_shift\_mon.

### 2.6.3 Functional cpos

Instance  $\text{fcpo } \{A: \text{Type}\} \ \{(c:\text{cpo } D) : \text{cpo } (A \rightarrow D) :=$   
 $\{D0 := \text{fun } x:A \Rightarrow (0:D);$   
 $\text{lub} := \text{fun } f \Rightarrow \text{lub\_fun } f\}.$

Defined.

Lemma  $\text{fcpo\_lub\_simpl} : \forall \{A\} \ \{c:\text{cpo } D\} (h:\text{nat } \text{-m}> (A \rightarrow D))(x:A),$   
 $(\text{lub } h) \ x = \text{lub } (h < o > x).$

Lemma  $\text{lub\_ishift} : \forall \{A\} \ \{c:\text{cpo } D\} (h:A \rightarrow (\text{nat } \text{-m}> D)),$   
 $\text{lub } (\text{ishift } h) \equiv \text{fun } x \Rightarrow \text{lub } (h \ x).$

## 2.7 Cpo of monotonic functions

Instance  $\text{fmon\_cpo } \{O\} \ \{o:\text{ord } O\} \ \{c:\text{cpo } D\} : \text{cpo } (O \text{-m}> D) :=$   
 $\{D0 := \text{mon } (\text{cte } O (0:D));$   
 $\text{lub} := \text{fun } h:\text{nat } \text{-m}> (O \text{-m}> D) \Rightarrow \text{mon } (\text{fun } (x:O) \Rightarrow \text{lub } (\text{cpo}:=c) (\text{mshift } h \ x))\}.$

Defined.

Lemma  $\text{fmon\_lub\_simpl} : \forall \{O\} \ \{o:\text{ord } O\} \ \{c:\text{cpo } D\}$   
 $(h:\text{nat } \text{-m}> (O \text{-m}> D))(x:O), (\text{lub } h) \ x = \text{lub } (\text{mshift } h \ x).$

Hint Resolve @fmon\_lub\_simpl.

Instance  $\text{mon\_fun\_lub} : \forall \{O\} \ \{o:\text{ord } O\} \ \{c:\text{cpo } D\}$   
 $(h:\text{nat } \text{-m}> (O \rightarrow D)) \ \{mh:\forall n, \text{monotonic } (h \ n)\}, \text{monotonic } (\text{lub } h).$

Save.

Link between lubs on ordinary functions and monotonic functions

Lemma  $\text{lub\_mon\_fcpo} : \forall \{O\} \ \{o:\text{ord } O\} \ \{c:\text{cpo } D\} (h:\text{nat } \text{-m}> (O \text{-m}> D)),$   
 $\text{lub } h \equiv \text{mon } (\text{lub } (\text{mfun2 } h)).$

Lemma  $\text{lub\_fcpo\_mon} : \forall \{O\} \ \{o:\text{ord } O\} \ \{c:\text{cpo } D\} (h:\text{nat } \text{-m}> (O \rightarrow D))$   
 $\{mh:\forall x, \text{monotonic } (h \ x)\}, \text{lub } h \equiv \text{lub } (\text{mon2 } h).$

Lemma  $\text{double\_lub\_diag} : \forall \{c:\text{cpo } D\} (h : \text{nat } \text{-m}> \text{nat } \text{-m}> D),$

```

lub (lub h) ≡ lub (diag h).
Hint Resolve @double_lub_diag.

Lemma double_lub_shift : ∀ {c:cpo D} (h : nat -m> nat -m> D),
    lub (lub h) ≡ lub (lub (mshift h)).
Hint Resolve @double_lub_shift.

```

## 2.8 Continuity

```

Lemma lub_comp_le :
  ∀ {c1:cpo D1} {c2:cpo D2} (f:D1 -m> D2) (h : nat -m> D1),
    lub (f @ h) ≤ f (lub h).

```

Hint Resolve @lub\_comp\_le.

```

Lemma lub_app2_le : ∀ {c1:cpo D1} {c2:cpo D2} {c3:cpo D3}
  (F:D1 -m> D2 -m> D3) (f : nat -m> D1) (g: nat -m> D2),
  lub ((F @² f) g) ≤ F (lub f) (lub g).

```

Hint Resolve @lub\_app2\_le.

```

Class continuous {c1:cpo D1} {c2:cpo D2} (f:D1 -m> D2) :=
  cont_intro : ∀ (h : nat -m> D1), f (lub h) ≤ lub (f @ h).

```

Typeclasses Opaque continuous.

```

Lemma continuous_eq_compat : ∀ {c1:cpo D1} {c2:cpo D2} (f g:D1 -m> D2),
  f ≡ g → continuous f → continuous g.

```

```

Add Parametric Morphism {c1:cpo D1} {c2:cpo D2} : (@continuous D1 _ _ D2 _ _)
  with signature Oeq ==> iff
as continuous_eq_compat_iff.

```

Save.

```

Lemma lub_comp_eq :
  ∀ {c1:cpo D1} {c2:cpo D2} (f:D1 -m> D2) (h : nat -m> D1),
    continuous f → f (lub h) ≡ lub (f @ h).

```

Hint Resolve @lub\_comp\_eq.

- mon0 x == 0

```

Instance cont0 {c1:cpo D1} {c2:cpo D2} : continuous (mon (cte D1 (0:D2))).

```

Save.

Implicit Arguments cont0 [].

- double\_app f g n m = f m (g n)

```

Definition double_app {o1:ord Oa} {o2:ord Ob} {o3:ord Oc} {o4: ord Od}
  (f:Oa -m> Oc -m> Od) (g:Ob -m> Oc)
  : Ob -m> (Oa -m> Od) := mon ((mshift f) @ g).

```

### 2.8.1 Continuity

```

Class continuous2 {c1:cpo D1} {c2:cpo D2} {c3:cpo D3} (F:D1 -m> D2 -m> D3) :=
  continuous2_intro : ∀ (f : nat -m> D1) (g :nat -m> D2),
    F (lub f) (lub g) ≤ lub ((F @² f) g).

```

```

Lemma continuous2_app : ∀ {c1:cpo D1} {c2:cpo D2} {c3:cpo D3}
  (F : D1 -m> D2 -m> D3) {cF:continuous2 F} (k:D1), continuous (F k).

```

Typeclasses Opaque continuous2.

Lemma continuous2\_eq\_compat :

$\forall \{c1:\text{cpo } D1\} \{c2:\text{cpo } D2\} \{c3:\text{cpo } D3\} (f g : D1 \multimap D2 \multimap D3),$   
 $f \equiv g \rightarrow \text{continuous2 } f \rightarrow \text{continuous2 } g.$

**Lemma** *continuous2\_continuous* :  $\forall \{c1:\text{cpo } D1\} \{c2:\text{cpo } D2\} \{c3:\text{cpo } D3\}$   
 $(F : D1 \multimap D2 \multimap D3), \text{continuous2 } F \rightarrow \text{continuous } F.$

**Hint Immediate** @*continuous2\_continuous*.

**Lemma** *continuous2\_left* :  $\forall \{c1:\text{cpo } D1\} \{c2:\text{cpo } D2\} \{c3:\text{cpo } D3\}$   
 $(F : D1 \multimap D2 \multimap D3) (h:\text{nat} \multimap D1) (x:D2),$   
 $\text{continuous } F \rightarrow F (\text{lub } h) x \leq \text{lub } (\text{mshift } (F @ h) x).$

**Lemma** *continuous2\_right* :  $\forall \{c1:\text{cpo } D1\} \{c2:\text{cpo } D2\} \{c3:\text{cpo } D3\}$   
 $(F : D1 \multimap D2 \multimap D3) (x:D1)(h:\text{nat} \multimap D2),$   
 $\text{continuous2 } F \rightarrow F x (\text{lub } h) \leq \text{lub } (F x @ h).$

**Lemma** *continuous\_continuous2* :  $\forall \{c1:\text{cpo } D1\} \{c2:\text{cpo } D2\} \{c3:\text{cpo } D3\}$   
 $(F : D1 \multimap D2 \multimap D3) (cFr: \forall k:D1, \text{continuous } (F k)) (cF: \text{continuous } F),$   
 $\text{continuous2 } F.$

**Hint Resolve** @*continuous2\_app* @*continuous2\_continuous* @*continuous\_continuous2*.

**Lemma** *lub\_app2\_eq* :  $\forall \{c1:\text{cpo } D1\} \{c2:\text{cpo } D2\} \{c3:\text{cpo } D3\}$   
 $(F : D1 \multimap D2 \multimap D3) \{cFr: \forall k:D1, \text{continuous } (F k)\} \{cF: \text{continuous } F\},$   
 $\forall (f:\text{nat} \multimap D1) (g:\text{nat} \multimap D2),$   
 $F (\text{lub } f) (\text{lub } g) \equiv \text{lub } ((F @ 2) f) g).$

**Lemma** *lub\_cont2\_app2\_eq* :  $\forall \{c1:\text{cpo } D1\} \{c2:\text{cpo } D2\} \{c3:\text{cpo } D3\}$   
 $(F : D1 \multimap D2 \multimap D3) \{cF: \text{continuous2 } F\},$   
 $\forall (f:\text{nat} \multimap D1) (g:\text{nat} \multimap D2),$   
 $F (\text{lub } f) (\text{lub } g) \equiv \text{lub } ((F @ 2) f) g).$

**Lemma** *mshift\_continuous2* :  $\forall \{c1:\text{cpo } D1\} \{c2:\text{cpo } D2\} \{c3:\text{cpo } D3\}$   
 $(F : D1 \multimap D2 \multimap D3), \text{continuous2 } F \rightarrow \text{continuous2 } (\text{mshift } F).$

**Hint Resolve** @*mshift\_continuous2*.

**Lemma** *monotonic\_sym* :  $\forall \{o1:\text{ord } D1\} \{o2:\text{ord } D2\} (F : D1 \rightarrow D1 \rightarrow D2),$   
 $(\forall x y, F x y \equiv F y x) \rightarrow (\forall k:D1, \text{monotonic } (F k)) \rightarrow \text{monotonic } F.$

**Hint Immediate** @*monotonic\_sym*.

**Lemma** *monotonic2\_sym* :  $\forall \{o1:\text{ord } D1\} \{o2:\text{ord } D2\} (F : D1 \rightarrow D1 \rightarrow D2),$   
 $(\forall x y, F x y \equiv F y x) \rightarrow (\forall k:D1, \text{monotonic } (F k)) \rightarrow \text{monotonic2 } F.$

**Hint Immediate** @*monotonic2\_sym*.

**Lemma** *continuous\_sym* :  $\forall \{c1:\text{cpo } D1\} \{c2:\text{cpo } D2\} (F : D1 \multimap D1 \multimap D2),$   
 $(\forall x y, F x y \equiv F y x) \rightarrow (\forall k:D1, \text{continuous } (F k)) \rightarrow \text{continuous } F.$

**Lemma** *continuous2\_sym* :  $\forall \{c1:\text{cpo } D1\} \{c2:\text{cpo } D2\} (F : D1 \multimap D1 \multimap D2),$   
 $(\forall x y, F x y \equiv F y x) \rightarrow (\forall k, \text{continuous } (F k)) \rightarrow \text{continuous2 } F.$

**Hint Resolve** @*continuous2\_sym*.

- continuity is preserved by composition

**Lemma** *continuous\_comp* :  $\forall \{c1:\text{cpo } D1\} \{c2:\text{cpo } D2\} \{c3:\text{cpo } D3\}$   
 $(f:D2 \multimap D3)(g:D1 \multimap D2), \text{continuous } f \rightarrow \text{continuous } g \rightarrow \text{continuous } (\text{mon } (f @ g)).$

**Hint Resolve** @*continuous\_comp*.

**Lemma** *continuous2\_comp* :  $\forall \{c1:\text{cpo } D1\} \{c2:\text{cpo } D2\} \{c3:\text{cpo } D3\} \{c4:\text{cpo } D4\}$   
 $(f:D1 \multimap D2)(g:D2 \multimap D3 \multimap D4),$   
 $\text{continuous } f \rightarrow \text{continuous2 } g \rightarrow \text{continuous2 } (g @ f).$

**Hint Resolve** @*continuous2\_comp*.

**Lemma** *continuous2\_comp2* :  $\forall \{c1:\text{cpo } D1\} \{c2:\text{cpo } D2\} \{c3:\text{cpo } D3\} \{c4:\text{cpo } D4\}$   
 $(f:D3 \multimap D4)(g:D1 \multimap D2 \multimap D3),$   
 $\text{continuous } f \rightarrow \text{continuous2 } g \rightarrow \text{continuous2 } (\text{fcomp2 } D1 D2 D3 D4 f g).$

Hint Resolve @continuous2\_comp2.

Lemma continuous2\_app2 :  $\forall \{c1:\text{cpo } D1\} \{c2:\text{cpo } D2\} \{c3:\text{cpo } D3\} \{c4:\text{cpo } D4\}$   
 $(F : D1 \text{-m}> D2 \text{-m}> D3) (f:D4 \text{-m}> D1)(g:D4 \text{-m}> D2)$ , continuous2  $F \rightarrow$   
 $\text{continuous } f \rightarrow \text{continuous } g \rightarrow \text{continuous } ((F @^2 f) g)$ .

Hint Resolve @continuous2\_app2.

## 2.9 Cpo of continuous functions

Instance lub\_continuous ‘{c1:cpo D1} ‘{c2:cpo D2}  
 $(f:\text{nat } \text{-m}> (D1 \text{-m}> D2)) \{cf:\forall n, \text{continuous } (f n)\}$   
 $: \text{continuous } (\text{lub } f)$ .

Save.

Record fcont ‘{c1:cpo D1} ‘{c2:cpo D2}: Type  
 $:= \text{cont } \{fcontm :> D1 \text{-m}> D2; fcontinuous : \text{continuous } fcontm\}$ .

Hint Resolve @fcontinuous.

Implicit Arguments fcont [[o][c1] [o0][c2]].

Implicit Arguments cont [[D1][o][c1] [D2][o0][c2] [fcontinuous]].

Infix "-c>" := fcont (at level 30, right associativity) : O\_scope.

Definition fcont\_fun ‘{c1:cpo D1} ‘{c2:cpo D2} (f:D1 -c> D2) :  $D1 \rightarrow D2 := \text{fun } x \Rightarrow f x$ .

Instance fcont\_ord ‘{c1:cpo D1} ‘{c2:cpo D2} : ord (D1 -c> D2)  
 $:= \{Oeq := \text{fun } f g \Rightarrow \forall x, f x \equiv g x; Ole := \text{fun } f g \Rightarrow \forall x, f x \leq g x\}$ .

Defined.

Lemma fcont\_le\_intro :  $\forall \{c1:\text{cpo } D1\} \{c2:\text{cpo } D2\} (f g : D1 \text{-c}> D2),$   
 $(\forall x, f x \leq g x) \rightarrow f \leq g$ .

Lemma fcont\_le\_elim :  $\forall \{c1:\text{cpo } D1\} \{c2:\text{cpo } D2\} (f g : D1 \text{-c}> D2),$   
 $f \leq g \rightarrow \forall x, f x \leq g x$ .

Lemma fcont\_eq\_intro :  $\forall \{c1:\text{cpo } D1\} \{c2:\text{cpo } D2\} (f g : D1 \text{-c}> D2),$   
 $(\forall x, f x \equiv g x) \rightarrow f \equiv g$ .

Lemma fcont\_eq\_elim :  $\forall \{c1:\text{cpo } D1\} \{c2:\text{cpo } D2\} (f g : D1 \text{-c}> D2),$   
 $f \equiv g \rightarrow \forall x, f x \equiv g x$ .

Lemma fcont\_le :  $\forall \{c1:\text{cpo } D1\} \{c2:\text{cpo } D2\} (f : D1 \text{-c}> D2) (x y : D1),$   
 $x \leq y \rightarrow f x \leq f y$ .

Hint Resolve @fcont\_le.

Lemma fcont\_eq :  $\forall \{c1:\text{cpo } D1\} \{c2:\text{cpo } D2\} (f : D1 \text{-c}> D2) (x y : D1),$   
 $x \equiv y \rightarrow f x \equiv f y$ .

Hint Resolve @fcont\_eq.

Definition fcont0 D1 ‘{c1:cpo D1} D2 ‘{c2:cpo D2} :  $D1 \text{-c}> D2 := \text{cont } (\text{mon } (\text{cte } D1 (0:D2)))$ .

Instance fcontm\_monotonic :  $\forall \{c1:\text{cpo } D1\} \{c2:\text{cpo } D2\},$   
 $\text{monotonic } (\text{fcontm } (D1:=D1) (D2:=D2))$ .

Save.

Definition Fcontm D1 ‘{c1:cpo D1} D2 ‘{c2:cpo D2} :  $(D1 \text{-c}> D2) \text{-m}> (D1 \text{-m}> D2) :=$   
 $\text{mon } (\text{fcontm } (D1:=D1) (D2:=D2))$ .

Instance fcont\_lub\_continuous :

$\forall \{c1:\text{cpo } D1\} \{c2:\text{cpo } D2\} (f:\text{nat } \text{-m}> (D1 \text{-c}> D2)),$   
 $\text{continuous } (\text{lub } (D:=D1 \text{-m}> D2)) (Fcontm D1 D2 @ f))$ .

Save.

Definition fcont\_lub ‘{c1:cpo D1} ‘{c2:cpo D2} :  $(\text{nat } \text{-m}> (D1 \text{-c}> D2)) \rightarrow D1 \text{-c}> D2 :=$   
 $\text{fun } f \Rightarrow \text{cont } (\text{lub } (D:=D1 \text{-m}> D2)) (Fcontm D1 D2 @ f))$ .

**Instance**  $fcont\_cpo \{c1:cpo D1\} \{c2:cpo D2\} : cpo (D1-c> D2) :=$   
 $\{D0:=fcont0 D1 D2; lub:=fcont\_lub (D1:=D1) (D2:=D2)\}.$   
**Defined.**

**Definition**  $fcont\_app \{O\} \{o:ord O\} \{c1:cpo D1\} \{c2:cpo D2\} (f: O -m> D1 -c> D2) (x:D1) : O -m> D2$   
 $:= mshift (Fcontm D1 D2 @ f) x.$   
**Infix** " $<->$ " :=  $fcont\_app$  (**at level** 70) :  $O\_scope$ .

**Lemma**  $fcont\_app\_simpl : \forall \{O\} \{o:ord O\} \{c1:cpo D1\} \{c2:cpo D2\} (f: O -m> D1 -c> D2) (x:D1)(y:O),$   
 $(f <-> x) y = f y x.$

**Instance**  $ishift\_continuous :$   
 $\forall \{A:\text{Type}\} \{c1:cpo D1\} \{c2:cpo D2\} (f: A \rightarrow (D1 -c> D2)),$   
 $\text{continuous } (ishift f).$   
**Qed.**

**Definition**  $fcont\_ishift \{A:\text{Type}\} \{c1:cpo D1\} \{c2:cpo D2\} (f: A \rightarrow (D1 -c> D2))$   
 $: D1 -c> (A \rightarrow D2) := cont\_ (fcontinuous:=ishift\_continuous f).$

**Instance**  $mshift\_continuous : \forall \{O\} \{o:ord O\} \{c1:cpo D1\} \{c2:cpo D2\} (f: O -m> (D1 -c> D2)),$   
 $\text{continuous } (mshift (Fcontm D1 D2 @ f)).$   
**Save.**

**Definition**  $fcont\_mshift \{O\} \{o:ord O\} \{c1:cpo D1\} \{c2:cpo D2\} (f: O -m> (D1 -c> D2))$   
 $: D1 -c> O -m> D2 := cont (mshift (Fcontm D1 D2 @ f)).$

**Lemma**  $fcont\_app\_continuous :$   
 $\forall \{O\} \{o:ord O\} \{c1:cpo D1\} \{c2:cpo D2\} (f: O -m> D1 -c> D2) (h:nat -m> D1),$   
 $f <-> (\text{lub } h) \leq \text{lub } (D:=O -m> D2) ((fcont\_mshift f) @ h).$

**Lemma**  $fcont\_lub\_simpl : \forall \{c1:cpo D1\} \{c2:cpo D2\} (h:nat -m> D1 -c> D2)(x:D1),$   
 $\text{lub } h x = \text{lub } (h <-> x).$

**Instance**  $cont\_app\_monotonic : \forall \{o1:ord D1\} \{c2:cpo D2\} \{c3:cpo D3\} (f:D1 -m> D2 -m> D3)$   
 $(p:\forall k, \text{continuous } (f k)),$   
 $\text{monotonic } (Ob:=D2 -c> D3) (\text{fun } (k:D1) \Rightarrow cont\_ (fcontinuous:=p k)).$   
**Qed.**

**Definition**  $cont\_app \{c1:cpo D1\} \{c2:cpo D2\} \{c3:cpo D3\} (f:D1 -m> D2 -m> D3)$   
 $(p:\forall k, \text{continuous } (f k)) : D1 -m> (D2 -c> D3)$   
 $:= mon (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow cont (f k) (fcontinuous:=p k)).$

**Lemma**  $cont\_app\_simpl :$   
 $\forall \{c1:cpo D1\} \{c2:cpo D2\} \{c3:cpo D3\} (f:D1 -m> D2 -m> D3) (p:\forall k, \text{continuous } (f k))$   
 $(k:D1), \text{cont\_app } f p k = cont (f k).$

**Instance**  $cont2\_continuous \{c1:cpo D1\} \{c2:cpo D2\} \{c3:cpo D3\} (f:D1 -m> D2 -m> D3)$   
 $(p:\text{continuous2 } f) : \text{continuous } (\text{cont\_app } f (\text{continuous2\_app } f)).$   
**Qed.**

**Definition**  $cont2 \{c1:cpo D1\} \{c2:cpo D2\} \{c3:cpo D3\} (f:D1 -m> D2 -m> D3)$   
 $\{p:\text{continuous2 } f\} : D1 -c> (D2 -c> D3)$   
 $:= cont (\text{cont\_app } f (\text{continuous2\_app } f)).$

**Instance**  $Fcontm\_continuous \{c1:cpo D1\} \{c2:cpo D2\} : \text{continuous } (Fcontm D1 D2).$   
**Save.**

**Hint Resolve** @ $Fcontm\_continuous$ .

**Instance**  $fcont\_comp\_continuous : \forall \{c1:cpo D1\} \{c2:cpo D2\} \{c3:cpo D3\}$   
 $(f:D2 -c> D3) (g:D1 -c> D2), \text{continuous } (f @ g).$   
**Save.**

**Definition**  $fcont\_comp \{c1:cpo D1\} \{c2:cpo D2\} \{c3:cpo D3\} (f:D2 -c> D3) (g:D1 -c> D2)$   
 $: D1 -c> D3 := cont (f @ g).$

*Infix "@\_":= fcont\_comp (at level 35) : O\_scope.*

**Lemma** *fcont\_comp\_simpl* :  $\forall \{c1:\text{cpo } D1\} \{c2:\text{cpo } D2\} \{c3:\text{cpo } D3\}$   
 $(f:D2 \rightarrow D3)(g:D1 \rightarrow D2) (x:D1), (f @_ g) x = f (g x).$

**Lemma** *fcontm\_fcont\_comp\_simpl* :  $\forall \{c1:\text{cpo } D1\} \{c2:\text{cpo } D2\} \{c3:\text{cpo } D3\}$   
 $(f:D2 \rightarrow D3)(g:D1 \rightarrow D2), fcontm (f @_ g) = f @_ g.$

**Lemma** *fcont\_comp\_le\_compat* :  $\forall \{c1:\text{cpo } D1\} \{c2:\text{cpo } D2\} \{c3:\text{cpo } D3\}$   
 $(f g : D2 \rightarrow D3) (k l : D1 \rightarrow D2),$   
 $f \leq g \rightarrow k \leq l \rightarrow f @_ k \leq g @_ l.$

**Hint Resolve** @*fcont\_comp\_le\_compat*.

**Add Parametric Morphism**  $\{c1:\text{cpo } D1\} \{c2:\text{cpo } D2\} \{c3:\text{cpo } D3\}$   
 $: (@fcont_comp _ _ c1 _ _ c2 _ _ c3)$   
 $\text{with signature } Ole \rightarrow Ole \text{ as } fcont\_comp\_le\_morph.$

**Save.**

**Add Parametric Morphism**  $\{c1:\text{cpo } D1\} \{c2:\text{cpo } D2\} \{c3:\text{cpo } D3\}$   
 $: (@fcont_comp _ _ c1 _ _ c2 _ _ c3)$   
 $\text{with signature } Oeq \Rightarrow Oeq \Rightarrow Oeq \text{ as } fcont\_comp\_eq\_compat.$

**Save.**

**Definition** *fcont\_Comp*  $D1 \{c1:\text{cpo } D1\} D2 \{c2:\text{cpo } D2\} D3 \{c3:\text{cpo } D3\}$   
 $: (D2 \rightarrow D3) \rightarrow (D1 \rightarrow D2) \rightarrow D1 \rightarrow D3$   
 $:= mon2 \_ (mf:=fcont\_comp\_le\_compat (D1:=D1) (D2:=D2) (D3:=D3)).$

**Lemma** *fcont\_Comp\_simpl* :  $\forall \{c1:\text{cpo } D1\} \{c2:\text{cpo } D2\} \{c3:\text{cpo } D3\}$   
 $(f:D2 \rightarrow D3) (g:D1 \rightarrow D2), fcont\_Comp D1 D2 D3 f g = f @_ g.$

**Instance** *fcont\_Comp\_continuous2*

$: \forall \{c1:\text{cpo } D1\} \{c2:\text{cpo } D2\} \{c3:\text{cpo } D3\}, \text{continuous2 } (fcont\_Comp D1 D2 D3).$

**Save.**

**Definition** *fcont\_COMP*  $D1 \{c1:\text{cpo } D1\} D2 \{c2:\text{cpo } D2\} D3 \{c3:\text{cpo } D3\}$   
 $: (D2 \rightarrow D3) \rightarrow (D1 \rightarrow D2) \rightarrow D1 \rightarrow D3$   
 $:= cont2 (fcont\_Comp D1 D2 D3).$

**Lemma** *fcont\_COMP\_simpl* :  $\forall \{c1:\text{cpo } D1\} \{c2:\text{cpo } D2\} \{c3:\text{cpo } D3\}$   
 $(f: D2 \rightarrow D3) (g:D1 \rightarrow D2),$   
 $fcont\_COMP D1 D2 D3 f g = f @_ g.$

**Definition** *fcont2\_COMP*  $D1 \{c1:\text{cpo } D1\} D2 \{c2:\text{cpo } D2\} D3 \{c3:\text{cpo } D3\} D4 \{c4:\text{cpo } D4\}$   
 $: (D3 \rightarrow D4) \rightarrow (D1 \rightarrow D2 \rightarrow D3) \rightarrow D1 \rightarrow D2 \rightarrow D4 :=$   
 $(fcont\_COMP D1 (D2 \rightarrow D3) (D2 \rightarrow D4)) @_ (fcont\_COMP D2 D3 D4).$

**Definition** *fcont2\_comp*  $\{c1:\text{cpo } D1\} \{c2:\text{cpo } D2\} \{c3:\text{cpo } D3\} \{c4:\text{cpo } D4\}$   
 $(f:D3 \rightarrow D4)(F:D1 \rightarrow D2 \rightarrow D3) := fcont2\_COMP D1 D2 D3 D4 f F.$

*Infix "@@\_":= fcont2\_comp (at level 35) : O\_scope.*

**Lemma** *fcont2\_comp\_simpl* :  $\forall \{c1:\text{cpo } D1\} \{c2:\text{cpo } D2\} \{c3:\text{cpo } D3\} \{c4:\text{cpo } D4\}$   
 $(f:D3 \rightarrow D4)(F:D1 \rightarrow D2 \rightarrow D3)(x:D1)(y:D2), (f @@_ F) x y = f (F x y).$

**Lemma** *fcont\_le\_compat2* :  $\forall \{c1:\text{cpo } D1\} \{c2:\text{cpo } D2\} \{c3:\text{cpo } D3\} (f : D1 \rightarrow D2 \rightarrow D3)$   
 $(x y : D1) (z t : D2), x \leq y \rightarrow z \leq t \rightarrow f x z \leq f y t.$

**Hint Resolve** @*fcont\_le\_compat2*.

**Lemma** *fcont\_eq\_compat2* :  $\forall \{c1:\text{cpo } D1\} \{c2:\text{cpo } D2\} \{c3:\text{cpo } D3\} (f : D1 \rightarrow D2 \rightarrow D3)$   
 $(x y : D1) (z t : D2), x \equiv y \rightarrow z \equiv t \rightarrow f x z \equiv f y t.$

**Hint Resolve** @*fcont\_eq\_compat2*.

**Lemma** *fcont\_continuous* :  $\forall \{c1:\text{cpo } D1\} \{c2:\text{cpo } D2\} (f:D1 \rightarrow D2)(h:\text{nat} \rightarrow D1),$   
 $f (\text{lub } h) \leq \text{lub } (f @_ h).$

**Hint Resolve** @*fcont\_continuous*.

**Instance** *fcont\_continuous2* :  $\forall \{c1:\text{cpo } D1\} \{c2:\text{cpo } D2\} \{c3:\text{cpo } D3\}$

```

(f:D1 -c> D2 -c> D3), continuous2 (Fcontm D2 D3 @ f).
Save.
Hint Resolve @fcont_continuous2.

Instance cshift_continuous2 : ∀ {c1:cpo D1} {c2:cpo D2} {c3:cpo D3}
  (f:D1 -c> D2 -c> D3), continuous2 (mshift (Fcontm D2 D3 @ f)).
Save.
Hint Resolve @cshift_continuous2.

Definition cshift ‘{c1:cpo D1} ‘{c2:cpo D2} ‘{c3:cpo D3} (f:D1 -c> D2 -c> D3)
  : D2 -c> D1 -c> D3 := cont2 (mshift (Fcontm D2 D3 @ f)).

Lemma cshift_simpl : ∀ {c1:cpo D1} {c2:cpo D2} {c3:cpo D3}
  (f:D1 -c> D2 -c> D3) (x:D2) (y:D1), cshift f x y = f y x.

Definition fcont_SEQ D1 ‘{c1:cpo D1} D2 ‘{c2:cpo D2} D3 ‘{c3:cpo D3}
  : (D1 -c> D2) -c> (D2 -c> D3) -c> D1 -c> D3 := cshift (fcont_COMP D1 D2 D3).

Lemma fcont_SEQ_simpl : ∀ {c1:cpo D1} {c2:cpo D2} {c3:cpo D3}
  (f: D1 -c> D2) (g:D2 -c> D3), fcont_SEQ D1 D2 D3 f g = g @_- f.

Instance Id_mon : ∀ {o1:ord Oa}, monotonic (fun x:Oa => x).
Save.

Definition Id Oa {o1:ord Oa} : Oa -m> Oa := mon (fun x => x).

Lemma Id_simpl : ∀ {o1:ord Oa} (x:Oa), Id Oa x = x.

```

## 2.10 Fixpoints

```

Fixpoint iter_ {D} {o} ‘{c: @cpo D o} (f : D -m> D) n {struct n} : D
  := match n with O ⇒ 0 | S m ⇒ f (iter_ f m) end.

Lemma iter_incr : ∀ {c: cpo D} (f : D -m> D) n, iter_ f n ≤ f (iter_ f n).
Hint Resolve @iter_incr.

Instance iter_mon : ∀ {c: cpo D} (f : D -m> D), monotonic (iter_ f).
Save.

Definition iter ‘{c: cpo D} (f : D -m> D) : nat -m> D := mon (iter_ f).

Definition fixp ‘{c: cpo D} (f : D -m> D) : D := mlub (iter_ f).

Lemma fixp_le : ∀ {c: cpo D} (f : D -m> D), fixp f ≤ f (fixp f).
Hint Resolve @fixp_le.

Lemma fixp_eq : ∀ {c: cpo D} (f : D -m> D) {mf:continuous f},
  fixp f ≡ f (fixp f).

Lemma fixp_inv : ∀ {c: cpo D} (f : D -m> D) g, f g ≤ g → fixp f ≤ g.

Definition fixp_cte : ∀ {c:cpo D} (d:D), fixp (mon (cte D d)) ≡ d.
Save.

Hint Resolve @fixp_cte.

Lemma fixp_le_compat : ∀ {c:cpo D} (f g : D -m> D),
  f ≤ g → fixp f ≤ fixp g.
Hint Resolve @fixp_le_compat.

Instance fixp_monotonic ‘{c:cpo D} : monotonic fixp.
Save.

Add Parametric Morphism ‘{c:cpo D} : (fixp (c:=c))
  with signature Oeq ==> Oeq as fixp_eq_compat.
Save.

Hint Resolve @fixp_eq_compat.

```

```

Definition Fixp D ‘{c:cpo D} : (D -m> D) -m> D := mon fixp.
Lemma Fixp_simpl : ∀ ‘{c:cpo D} (f:D-m>D), Fixp D f = fixp f.
Instance iter_monotonic ‘{c:cpo D} : monotonic iter.
Save.

Definition Iter D ‘{c:cpo D} : (D -m> D) -m> (nat -m> D) := mon iter.
Lemma IterS_simpl : ∀ ‘{c:cpo D} f n, Iter D f (S n) = f (Iter D f n).
Lemma iterO_simpl : ∀ ‘{c:cpo D} (f: D-m> D), iter f O = (0:D).
Lemma iterS_simpl : ∀ ‘{c:cpo D} f n, iter f (S n) = f (iter f n).
Lemma iter_continuous : ∀ ‘{c:cpo D} (h : nat -m> (D -m> D)),
  (∀ n, continuous (h n)) → iter (lub h) ≤ lub (mon iter @ h).
Hint Resolve @iter_continuous.

Lemma iter_continuous_eq : ∀ ‘{c:cpo D} (h : nat -m> (D -m> D)),
  (∀ n, continuous (h n)) → iter (lub h) ≡ lub (mon iter @ h).

Lemma fixp_continuous : ∀ ‘{c:cpo D} (h : nat -m> (D -m> D)),
  (∀ n, continuous (h n)) → fixp (lub h) ≤ lub (mon fixp @ h).
Hint Resolve @fixp_continuous.

Lemma fixp_continuous_eq : ∀ ‘{c:cpo D} (h : nat -m> (D -m> D)),
  (∀ n, continuous (h n)) → fixp (lub h) ≡ lub (mon fixp @ h).

Definition Fixp_cont D ‘{c:cpo D} : (D -c> D) -m> D := Fixp D @ (Fcontm D D).
Lemma Fixp_cont_simpl : ∀ ‘{c:cpo D} (f:D -c> D), Fixp_cont D f = fixp (fcontm f).
Instance Fixp_cont_continuous : ∀ D ‘{c:cpo D}, continuous (Fixp_cont D).
Save.

Definition FIXP D ‘{c:cpo D} : (D -c> D) -c> D := cont (Fixp_cont D).
Lemma FIXP_simpl : ∀ ‘{c:cpo D} (f:D -c> D), FIXP D f = Fixp D (fcontm f).

Lemma FIXP_le_compat : ∀ ‘{c:cpo D} (f g : D -c> D),
  f ≤ g → FIXP D f ≤ FIXP D g.
Hint Resolve @FIXP_le_compat.

Lemma FIXP_eq_compat : ∀ ‘{c:cpo D} (f g : D -c> D),
  f ≡ g → FIXP D f ≡ FIXP D g.
Hint Resolve @FIXP_eq_compat.

Lemma FIXP_eq : ∀ ‘{c:cpo D} (f:D -c> D), FIXP D f ≡ f (FIXP D f).
Hint Resolve @FIXP_eq.

Lemma FIXP_inv : ∀ ‘{c:cpo D} (f:D -c> D) (g : D), f g ≤ g → FIXP D f ≤ g.

```

### 2.10.1 Iteration of functional

```

Lemma FIXP_comp_com : ∀ ‘{c:cpo D} (f g:D-c>D),
  g @_ f ≤ f @_ g → FIXP D g ≤ f (FIXP D g).

Lemma FIXP_comp : ∀ ‘{c:cpo D} (f g:D-c>D),
  g @_ f ≤ f @_ g → f (FIXP D g) ≤ FIXP D g → FIXP D (f @_ g) ≡ FIXP D g.

Fixpoint fcont_compn {D} {o} ‘{c:@cpo D o}(f:D -c> D) (n:nat) {struct n} : D -c> D :=
  match n with O ⇒ f | S p ⇒ fcont_compn f p @_ f end.

Lemma fcont_compn_Sn_simpl :
  ∀ ‘{c:cpo D}(f:D -c> D) (n:nat), fcont_compn f (S n) = fcont_compn f n @_ f.

Lemma fcont_compn_com : ∀ ‘{c:cpo D}(f:D-c>D) (n:nat),
  f @_ (fcont_compn f n) ≤ fcont_compn f n @_ f.

Lemma FIXP_compn :

```

$\forall \{c:cpo\ D\} (f:D-c>D) (n:nat), FIXP\ D (fcont\_compn\ f\ n) \equiv FIXP\ D\ f.$   
**Lemma** *fixp\_double* :  $\forall \{c:cpo\ D\} (f:D-c>D), FIXP\ D (f @_- f) \equiv FIXP\ D\ f.$

### 2.10.2 Induction principle

**Definition** *admissible* ‘ $\{c:cpo\ D\}(P:D \rightarrow \text{Type}) :=$   
 $\forall f : nat -m> D, (\forall n, P (f\ n)) \rightarrow P (\text{lub } f).$

**Lemma** *fixp\_ind* :  $\forall \{c:cpo\ D\}(F:D -m> D)(P:D \rightarrow \text{Type}),$   
 $admissible\ P \rightarrow P 0 \rightarrow (\forall x, P x \rightarrow P (F x)) \rightarrow P (\text{fixp } F).$

**Definition** *admissible2* ‘ $\{c1:cpo\ D1\}\{c2:cpo\ D2\}(R:D1 \rightarrow D2 \rightarrow \text{Type}) :=$   
 $\forall (f : nat -m> D1) (g:nat -m> D2), (\forall n, R (f\ n) (g\ n)) \rightarrow R (\text{lub } f) (\text{lub } g).$

**Lemma** *fixp\_ind\_rel* :  $\forall \{c1:cpo\ D1\}\{c2:cpo\ D2\}(F:D1 -m> D1) (G:D2-m> D2)$   
 $(R:D1 \rightarrow D2 \rightarrow \text{Type}),$   
 $admissible2\ R \rightarrow R 0 0 \rightarrow (\forall x\ y, R x\ y \rightarrow R (F x) (G y)) \rightarrow R (\text{fixp } F) (\text{fixp } G).$

**Lemma** *lub\_le\_fixp* :  $\forall \{c1:cpo\ D1\}\{c2:cpo\ D2\} (f:D1-m>D2) (F:D1 -m> D1)$   
 $(s:nat-m> D2),$   
 $s\ O \leq f\ 0 \rightarrow (\forall x\ n, s\ n \leq f\ x \rightarrow s\ (S\ n) \leq f\ (F\ x))$   
 $\rightarrow \text{lub } s \leq f\ (\text{fixp } F).$

**Lemma** *fixp\_le\_lub* :  $\forall \{c1:cpo\ D1\}\{c2:cpo\ D2\} (f:D1-m>D2) (F:D1 -m> D1)$   
 $(s:nat-m> D2) \{fc:continuous\ f\},$   
 $f\ 0 \leq s\ O \rightarrow (\forall x\ n, f\ x \leq s\ n \rightarrow f\ (F\ x) \leq s\ (S\ n)) \rightarrow f\ (\text{fixp } F) \leq \text{lub } s.$

**Ltac** *continuity cont Cont Hcont* :=  
 $\text{match goal with}$   
 $| \vdash (\text{Ole } ?x1 (\text{lub } (\text{mon } (\text{fun } (n:nat) \Rightarrow \text{cont } (@?g\ n)))))) \Rightarrow$   
 $\quad \text{let } f := \text{fresh "f"} \text{ in } ($   
 $\quad \quad \text{pose } (f:=g); \text{assert } (\text{monotonic } f);$   
 $\quad \quad \quad [\text{auto} \mid (\text{transitivity } (\text{lub } (\text{Cont}@(\text{mon } f))); [\text{rewrite } \leftarrow Hcont \mid \text{auto}])]$   
 $\quad )$   
 $\text{end.}$

**Ltac** *gen\_monotonic* :=  
 $\text{match goal with } \vdash \text{context } [(@\text{mon } \_ \_ \_ \_ ?f\ ?mf)] \Rightarrow \text{generalize } (mf:\text{monotonic } f)$   
 $\text{end.}$

**Ltac** *gen\_monotonic1*  $f$  :=  
 $\text{match goal with } \vdash \text{context } [(@\text{mon } \_ \_ \_ \_ f\ ?mf)] \Rightarrow \text{generalize } (mf:\text{monotonic } f)$   
 $\text{end.}$

### 2.10.3 Function for conditionnal choice defined as a morphism

**Definition** *fif* { $A$ } ( $b:\text{bool}$ ) :  $A \rightarrow A \rightarrow A := \text{fun } e1\ e2 \Rightarrow \text{if } b \text{ then } e1 \text{ else } e2.$

**Instance** *fif\_mon2* ‘ $\{o:\text{ord } A\} (b:\text{bool}) : \text{monotonic2 } (@\text{fif } \_ b).$

**Save.**

**Definition** *Fif* ‘ $\{o:\text{ord } A\} (b:\text{bool}) : A -m> A -m> A := \text{mon2 } (@\text{fif } \_ b).$

**Lemma** *Fif\_simpl* :  $\forall \{o:\text{ord } A\} (b:\text{bool}) (x\ y:A), \text{Fif } b\ x\ y = \text{fif } b\ x\ y.$

**Lemma** *Fif\_continuous\_right* ‘ $\{c:cpo\ A\} (b:\text{bool}) (e:A) : \text{continuous } (\text{Fif } b\ e).$

**Lemma** *Fif\_continuous\_left* ‘ $\{c:cpo\ A\} (b:\text{bool}) : \text{continuous } (\text{Fif } (A:=A)\ b).$

**Hint Resolve** @*Fif\_continuous\_right* @*Fif\_continuous\_left*.

**Lemma** *fif\_continuous\_left* ‘ $\{c:cpo\ A\} (b:\text{bool}) (f:nat-m> A):$   
 $\text{fif } b\ (\text{lub } f) \equiv \text{lub } (\text{fif } b @ f).$

**Lemma** *fif\_continuous\_right* ‘ $\{c:cpo\ A\} (b:\text{bool}) e\ (f:nat-m> A):$

```

fif b e (lub f) ≡ lub (Fif b e@f).

Hint Resolve @fif_continuous_right @fif_continuous_left.

Instance Fif_continuous2 ‘{c:cpo A} (b:bool) : continuous2 (Fif (A:=A) b).
Save.

Lemma fif_continuous2 ‘{c:cpo A} (b:bool) (f g : nat-m> A):
  fif b (lub f) (lub g) ≡ lub ((Fif b@2 f) g).

Add Parametric Morphism ‘{o:ord A} (b:bool) : (@fif A b)
with signature Ole ==> Ole ==> Ole
as fif_le_compat.
Save.

Add Parametric Morphism ‘{o:ord A} (b:bool) : (@fif A b)
with signature Oeq ==> Oeq ==> Oeq
as fif_eq_compat.
Save.

```

### 3 Utheory.v: Specification of $U$ , interval [0,1]

```

Require Export Misc.
Require Export Ccpo.
Open Local Scope O_scope.

```

#### 3.1 Basic operators of $U$

- Constants : 0 and 1
- Constructor :  $[1/1+] n (\equiv \frac{1}{n+1})$
- Operations :  $x+y (= \min(x+y, 1))$ ,  $x \times y$ ,  $[1-] x$
- Relations :  $x \leq y$ ,  $x \equiv y$

```

Module Type Universe.
Parameter U : Type.
Declare Instance ordU: ord U.
Declare Instance cpoU: cpo U.
Delimit Scope U_scope with U.

Parameters Uplus Umult Udiv: U → U → U.
Parameter Uinv : U → U.
Parameter Unth : nat → U.

Infix "+" := Uplus : U_scope.
Infix "*" := Umult : U_scope.
Infix "/" := Udiv : U_scope.
Notation "[1-] x" := (Uinv x) (at level 35, right associativity) : U_scope.
Notation "[1/]1+ n" := (Unth n) (at level 35, right associativity) : U_scope.
Open Local Scope U_scope.

Definition U1 : U := [1-] 0.
Notation "1" := U1 : U_scope.

```

## 3.2 Basic Properties

Hypothesis  $Udiff\_0\_1 : \sim 0 \equiv 1$ .

Hypothesis  $Uplus\_sym : \forall x y: U, x + y \equiv y + x$ .

Hypothesis  $Uplus\_assoc : \forall x y z: U, x + (y + z) \equiv x + y + z$ .

Hypothesis  $Uplus\_zero\_left : \forall x: U, 0 + x \equiv x$ .

Hypothesis  $Umult\_sym : \forall x y: U, x \times y \equiv y \times x$ .

Hypothesis  $Umult\_assoc : \forall x y z: U, x \times (y \times z) \equiv x \times y \times z$ .

Hypothesis  $Umult\_one\_left : \forall x: U, 1 \times x \equiv x$ .

Hypothesis  $Uinv\_one : [1-] 1 \equiv 0$ .

Hypothesis  $Umult\_div : \forall x y, \neg 0 \equiv y \rightarrow x \leq y \rightarrow y \times (x/y) \equiv x$ .

Hypothesis  $Udiv\_le\_one : \forall x y, \neg 0 \equiv y \rightarrow y \leq x \rightarrow (x/y) \equiv 1$ .

Hypothesis  $Udiv\_by\_zero : \forall x y, 0 \equiv y \rightarrow (x/y) \equiv 0$ .

- Property :  $1 - (x + y) + x = 1 - y$  holds when  $x+y$  does not overflow

Hypothesis  $Uinv\_plus\_left : \forall x y, y \leq [1-] x \rightarrow [1-] (x + y) + x \equiv [1-] y$ .

- Property :  $(x + y) \times z = x \times z + y \times z$  holds when  $x+y$  does not overflow

Hypothesis  $Udistr\_plus\_right : \forall x y z, x \leq [1-] y \rightarrow (x + y) \times z \equiv x \times z + y \times z$ .

- Property :  $1 - (x y) = (1 - x) \times y + (1-y)$

Hypothesis  $Udistr\_inv\_right : \forall x y: U, [1-] (x \times y) \equiv ([1-] x) \times y + [1-] y$ .

- Totality of the order

Hypothesis  $Ule\_class : \forall x y : U, class (x \leq y)$ .

Hypothesis  $Ule\_total : \forall x y : U, orc (x \leq y) (y \leq x)$ .

Implicit Arguments  $Ule\_total []$ .

- The relation  $x \leq y$  is compatible with operators

Declare Instance  $Uplus\_mon\_right : \forall x, monotonic (Uplus x)$ .

Declare Instance  $Umult\_mon\_right : \forall x, monotonic (Umult x)$ .

Hypothesis  $Uinv\_le\_compat : \forall x y: U, x \leq y \rightarrow [1-] y \leq [1-] x$ .

- Properties of simplification in case there is no overflow

Hypothesis  $Uplus\_le\_simpl\_right : \forall x y z, z \leq [1-] x \rightarrow x + z \leq y + z \rightarrow x \leq y$ .

Hypothesis  $Umult\_le\_simpl\_left : \forall x y z: U, \neg 0 \equiv z \rightarrow z \times x \leq z \times y \rightarrow x \leq y$ .

- Property of  $Unth$ :  $1 / n+1 \equiv 1 - n \times (1/n+1)$

Hypothesis  $Unth\_prop : \forall n, [1/]1+n \equiv [1-](compn Uplus 0 (\fun k \Rightarrow [1/]1+n) n)$ .

- Archimedian property

Hypothesis  $archimedian : \forall x, \sim 0 \equiv x \rightarrow exc (\fun n \Rightarrow [1/]1+n \leq x)$ .

- Stability properties of lubs with respect to + and  $\times$

```

Hypothesis Uplus_right_continuous :  $\forall k, \text{continuous}(\text{mon}(Uplus\ k))$ .
Hypothesis Umult_right_continuous :  $\forall k, \text{continuous}(\text{mon}(Umult\ k))$ .
End Universe.

Declare Module Univ:Universe.
Export Univ.

Hint Resolve Udiff_0_1 Unth_prop.
Hint Resolve Uplus_sym Uplus_assoc Umult_sym Umult_assoc.
Hint Resolve Uinv_one Uinv_plus_left Umult_div Udiv_le_one Udiv_by_zero.
Hint Resolve Uplus_zero_left Umult_one_left Udistr_plus_right Udistr_inv_right.
Hint Resolve Uplus_mon_right Umult_mon_right Uinv_le_compat.
Hint Resolve lub_le le_lub Uplus_right_continuous Umult_right_continuous.
Hint Resolve Ule_total Ule_class.

```

## 4 Uprop.v : Properties of operators on [0,1]

```

Add Rec LoadPath "." as ALEA.
Require Export Utheory.
Require Export Arith.
Require Export Omega.

Open Local Scope U_scope.
Notation "[1/] n" := (Unth (pred n)) (at level 35, right associativity).

```

### 4.1 Direct consequences of axioms

```

Lemma Uplus_le_compat_right :  $\forall x\ y\ z:U, y \leq z \rightarrow x + y \leq x + z$ .
Hint Resolve Uplus_le_compat_right.

Instance Uplus_mon2 : monotonic2 Uplus.
Save.
Hint Resolve Uplus_mon2.

Lemma Uplus_le_compat_left :  $\forall x\ y\ z:U, x \leq y \rightarrow x + z \leq y + z$ .
Hint Resolve Uplus_le_compat_left.

Lemma Uplus_le_compat :  $\forall x\ y\ z\ t, x \leq y \rightarrow z \leq t \rightarrow x + z \leq y + t$ .
Hint Immediate Uplus_le_compat.

Lemma Uplus_eq_compat_left :  $\forall x\ y\ z:U, x \equiv y \rightarrow x + z \equiv y + z$ .
Hint Resolve Uplus_eq_compat_left.

Lemma Uplus_eq_compat_right :  $\forall x\ y\ z:U, x \equiv y \rightarrow (z + x) \equiv (z + y)$ .
Hint Resolve Uplus_eq_compat_left Uplus_eq_compat_right.

Add Morphism Uplus with signature Oeq  $\Rightarrow$  Oeq  $\Rightarrow$  Oeq as Uplus_eq_compat.
Qed.

Hint Immediate Uplus_eq_compat.

Add Morphism Uinv with signature Oeq  $\Rightarrow$  Oeq as Uinv_eq_compat.
Qed.

Hint Resolve Uinv_eq_compat.

Lemma Uplus_zero_right :  $\forall x:U, x + 0 \equiv x$ .
Hint Resolve Uplus_zero_right.

Lemma Uinv_opp_left :  $\forall x, [1-] x + x \equiv 1$ .
Hint Resolve Uinv_opp_left.

Lemma Uinv_opp_right :  $\forall x, x + [1-] x \equiv 1$ .

```

```

Hint Resolve Uinv_opp_right.
Lemma Uinv_inv :  $\forall x : U, [1-] x \equiv x$ .
Hint Resolve Uinv_inv.
Lemma Unit :  $\forall x : U, x \leq 1$ .
Hint Resolve Unit.
Lemma Uinv_zero :  $[1-] 0 = 1$ .
Lemma Ueq_class :  $\forall x y : U, \text{class } (x \equiv y)$ .
Lemma Ueq_double_neg :  $\forall x y : U, \neg \neg (x \equiv y) \rightarrow x \equiv y$ .
Hint Resolve Ueq_class.
Hint Immediate Ueq_double_neg.
Lemma Ule_orc :  $\forall x y : U, \text{orc } (x \leq y) (\sim x \leq y)$ .
Implicit Arguments Ule_orc [].
Lemma Ueq_orc :  $\forall x y : U, \text{orc } (x \equiv y) (\sim x \equiv y)$ .
Implicit Arguments Ueq_orc [].
Lemma Upos :  $\forall x : U, 0 \leq x$ .
Lemma Ule_0_1 :  $0 \leq 1$ .
Hint Resolve Upos Ule_0_1.

```

## 4.2 Properties of $\equiv$ derived from properties of $\leq$

```

Definition UPlus :  $U \text{-} m > U \text{-} m > U := \text{mon2 } Uplus$ .
Definition UPlus_simpl :  $\forall x y, UPlus x y = x + y$ .
Save.
Instance Uplus_continuous2 :  $\text{continuous2 } (\text{mon2 } Uplus)$ .
Save.
Hint Resolve Uplus_continuous2.
Lemma Uplus_lub_eq :  $\forall f g : \text{nat} \text{-} m > U, \text{lub } f + \text{lub } g \equiv \text{lub } ((Uplus @^2 f) g)$ .
Lemma Umult_le_compat_right :  $\forall x y z : U, y \leq z \rightarrow x \times y \leq x \times z$ .
Hint Resolve Umult_le_compat_right.
Instance Umult_mon2 :  $\text{monotonic2 } Umult$ .
Save.
Lemma Umult_le_compat_left :  $\forall x y z : U, x \leq y \rightarrow x \times z \leq y \times z$ .
Hint Resolve Umult_le_compat_left.
Lemma Umult_le_compat :  $\forall x y z t, x \leq y \rightarrow z \leq t \rightarrow x \times z \leq y \times t$ .
Hint Immediate Umult_le_compat.
Definition UMult :  $U \text{-} m > U \text{-} m > U := \text{mon2 } Umult$ .
Lemma Umult_eq_compat_left :  $\forall x y z : U, x \equiv y \rightarrow (x \times z) \equiv (y \times z)$ .
Hint Resolve Umult_eq_compat_left.
Lemma Umult_eq_compat_right :  $\forall x y z : U, x \equiv y \rightarrow (z \times x) \equiv (z \times y)$ .
Hint Resolve Umult_eq_compat_left Umult_eq_compat_right.
Definition UMult_simpl :  $\forall x y, UMult x y = x \times y$ .
Save.
Instance Umult_continuous2 :  $\text{continuous2 } (\text{mon2 } Umult)$ .
Save.
Hint Resolve Umult_continuous2.

```

**Lemma** *Umult\_lub\_eq* :  $\forall f g : \text{nat} \multimap U$ ,  
 $\text{lub } f \times \text{lub } g \equiv \text{lub } ((\text{UMult } @^2 f) g)$ .

**Lemma** *Umultk\_lub\_eq* :  $\forall (k:U) (f : \text{nat} \multimap U)$ ,  
 $k \times \text{lub } f \equiv \text{lub } (\text{UMult } k @ f)$ .

### 4.3 $U$ is a setoid

Add Morphism *Umult* with signature  $Oeq \Rightarrow Oeq \Rightarrow Oeq$   
as *Umult\_eq\_compat*.

Qed.

Hint Immediate *Umult\_eq\_compat*.

Instance *Uinv\_mon* : monotonic ( $o1 := \text{Iord } U$ ) *Uinv*.

Save.

Definition *UIInv* :  $U \multimap U := \text{mon } (o1 := \text{Iord } U) \text{ Uinv}$ .

Definition *UIInv\_simpl* :  $\forall x, \text{UIInv } x = [1\text{-}]x$ .

Save.

Lemma *Ule\_eq\_compat* :

$\forall x1 x2 : U, x1 \equiv x2 \rightarrow \forall x3 x4 : U, x3 \equiv x4 \rightarrow x1 \leq x3 \rightarrow x2 \leq x4$ .

### 4.4 Properties of $x < y$ on $U$

Lemma *Ult\_class* :  $\forall x y, \text{class } (x < y)$ .

Hint Resolve *Ult\_class*.

Lemma *Ult\_notle\_equiv* :  $\forall x y:U, x < y \leftrightarrow \neg (y \leq x)$ .

Lemma *notUle\_lt* :  $\forall x y:U, \neg (y \leq x) \rightarrow x < y$ .

Hint Immediate *notUle\_lt*.

Lemma *notUlt\_le* :  $\forall x y, \neg x < y \rightarrow y \leq x$ .

Hint Immediate *notUlt\_le*.

#### 4.4.1 Properties of $x \leq y$

Lemma *notUle\_le* :  $\forall x y:U, \neg (y \leq x) \rightarrow x \leq y$ .

Hint Immediate *notUle\_le*.

Lemma *Ule\_zero\_eq* :  $\forall x:U, x \leq 0 \rightarrow x \equiv 0$ .

Lemma *Uge\_one\_eq* :  $\forall x:U, 1 \leq x \rightarrow x \equiv 1$ .

Hint Immediate *Ule\_zero\_eq* *Uge\_one\_eq*.

#### 4.4.2 Properties of $x < y$

Lemma *Ult\_neq\_zero* :  $\forall x, \neg 0 \equiv x \rightarrow 0 < x$ .

Lemma *Ult\_neq\_one* :  $\forall x, \neg 1 \equiv x \rightarrow x < 1$ .

Hint Resolve *Ule\_total* *Ult\_neq\_zero* *Ult\_neq\_one*.

Lemma *not\_Ult\_eq\_zero* :  $\forall x, \neg 0 < x \rightarrow 0 \equiv x$ .

Lemma *not\_Ult\_eq\_one* :  $\forall x, \neg x < 1 \rightarrow 1 \equiv x$ .

Hint Immediate *not\_Ult\_eq\_zero* *not\_Ult\_eq\_one*.

Lemma *Ule\_lt\_orc\_eq* :  $\forall x y, x \leq y \rightarrow \text{orc } (x < y) (x \equiv y)$ .

Hint Resolve *Ule\_lt\_orc\_eq*.

Lemma *Udiff\_lt\_orc* :  $\forall x y, \neg x \equiv y \rightarrow orc (x < y) (y < x)$ .

Hint Resolve *Udiff\_lt\_orc*.

Lemma *Uplus\_pos\_elim* :  $\forall x y,$

$0 < x + y \rightarrow orc (0 < x) (0 < y)$ .

## 4.5 Properties of $+$ and $\times$

Lemma *Udistr\_plus\_left* :  $\forall x y z, y \leq [1-] z \rightarrow x \times (y + z) \equiv x \times y + x \times z$ .

Lemma *Udistr\_inv\_left* :  $\forall x y, [1-](x \times y) \equiv (x \times ([1-] y)) + [1-] x$ .

Hint Resolve *Uinv\_eq\_compat* *Udistr\_plus\_left* *Udistr\_inv\_left*.

Lemma *Uplus\_perm2* :  $\forall x y z:U, x + (y + z) \equiv y + (x + z)$ .

Lemma *Umult\_perm2* :  $\forall x y z:U, x \times (y \times z) \equiv y \times (x \times z)$ .

Lemma *Uplus\_perm3* :  $\forall x y z : U, (x + (y + z)) \equiv z + (x + y)$ .

Lemma *Umult\_perm3* :  $\forall x y z : U, (x \times (y \times z)) \equiv z \times (x \times y)$ .

Hint Resolve *Uplus\_perm2* *Umult\_perm2* *Uplus\_perm3* *Umult\_perm3*.

Lemma *Uinv\_simpl* :  $\forall x y : U, [1-] x \equiv [1-] y \rightarrow x \equiv y$ .

Hint Immediate *Uinv\_simpl*.

Lemma *Umult\_decomp* :  $\forall x y, x \equiv x \times y + x \times [1-]y$ .

Hint Resolve *Umult\_decomp*.

## 4.6 More properties on $+$ and $\times$ and *Uinv*

Lemma *Umult\_one\_right* :  $\forall x:U, x \times 1 \equiv x$ .

Hint Resolve *Umult\_one\_right*.

Lemma *Umult\_one\_right\_eq* :  $\forall x y:U, y \equiv 1 \rightarrow x \times y \equiv x$ .

Hint Resolve *Umult\_one\_right\_eq*.

Lemma *Umult\_one\_left\_eq* :  $\forall x y:U, x \equiv 1 \rightarrow x \times y \equiv y$ .

Hint Resolve *Umult\_one\_left\_eq*.

Lemma *Udistr\_plus\_left\_le* :  $\forall x y z : U, x \times (y + z) \leq x \times y + x \times z$ .

Lemma *Uplus\_eq\_simpl\_right* :

$\forall x y z:U, z \leq [1-] x \rightarrow z \leq [1-] y \rightarrow (x + z) \equiv (y + z) \rightarrow x \equiv y$ .

Lemma *Ule\_plus\_right* :  $\forall x y, x \leq x + y$ .

Lemma *Ule\_plus\_left* :  $\forall x y, y \leq x + y$ .

Hint Resolve *Ule\_plus\_right* *Ule\_plus\_left*.

Lemma *Ule\_mult\_right* :  $\forall x y, x \times y \leq x$ .

Lemma *Ule\_mult\_left* :  $\forall x y, x \times y \leq y$ .

Hint Resolve *Ule\_mult\_right* *Ule\_mult\_left*.

Lemma *Uinv\_le\_perm\_right* :  $\forall x y:U, x \leq [1-] y \rightarrow y \leq [1-] x$ .

Hint Immediate *Uinv\_le\_perm\_right*.

Lemma *Uinv\_le\_perm\_left* :  $\forall x y:U, [1-] x \leq y \rightarrow [1-] y \leq x$ .

Hint Immediate *Uinv\_le\_perm\_left*.

Lemma *Uinv\_le\_simpl* :  $\forall x y:U, [1-] x \leq [1-] y \rightarrow y \leq x$ .

Hint Immediate *Uinv\_le\_simpl*.

Lemma *Uinv\_double\_le\_simpl\_right* :  $\forall x y, x \leq y \rightarrow x \leq [1-][1-]y$ .

Hint Resolve *Uinv\_double\_le\_simpl\_right*.

Lemma *Uinv\_double\_le\_simpl\_left* :  $\forall x y, x \leq y \rightarrow [1-][1-]x \leq y$ .

Hint Resolve *Uinv\_double\_le\_simpl\_left*.

Lemma *Uinv\_eq\_perm\_left* :  $\forall x y: U, x \equiv [1-] y \rightarrow [1-] x \equiv y$ .

Hint Immediate *Uinv\_eq\_perm\_left*.

Lemma *Uinv\_eq\_perm\_right* :  $\forall x y: U, [1-] x \equiv y \rightarrow x \equiv [1-] y$ .

Hint Immediate *Uinv\_eq\_perm\_right*.

Lemma *Uinv\_eq* :  $\forall x y: U, x \equiv [1-] y \leftrightarrow [1-] x \equiv y$ .

Hint Resolve *Uinv\_eq*.

Lemma *Uinv\_eq\_simpl* :  $\forall x y: U, [1-] x \equiv [1-] y \rightarrow x \equiv y$ .

Hint Immediate *Uinv\_eq\_simpl*.

Lemma *Uinv\_double\_eq\_simpl\_right* :  $\forall x y, x \equiv y \rightarrow x \equiv [1-][1-]y$ .

Hint Resolve *Uinv\_double\_eq\_simpl\_right*.

Lemma *Uinv\_double\_eq\_simpl\_left* :  $\forall x y, x \equiv y \rightarrow [1-][1-]x \equiv y$ .

Hint Resolve *Uinv\_double\_eq\_simpl\_left*.

Lemma *Uinv\_plus\_right* :  $\forall x y, y \leq [1-] x \rightarrow [1-] (x + y) + y \equiv [1-] x$ .

Hint Resolve *Uinv\_plus\_right*.

Lemma *Uplus\_eq\_simpl\_left* :

$\forall x y z: U, x \leq [1-] y \rightarrow x \leq [1-] z \rightarrow (x + y) \equiv (x + z) \rightarrow y \equiv z$ .

Lemma *Uplus\_eq\_zero\_left* :  $\forall x y: U, x \leq [1-] y \rightarrow (x + y) \equiv y \rightarrow x \equiv 0$ .

Lemma *Uinv\_le\_trans* :  $\forall x y z t, x \leq [1-] y \rightarrow z \leq x \rightarrow t \leq y \rightarrow z \leq [1-] t$ .

Lemma *Uinv\_plus\_left\_le* :  $\forall x y, [1-]y \leq [1-](x+y) + x$ .

Lemma *Uinv\_plus\_right\_le* :  $\forall x y, [1-]x \leq [1-](x+y) + y$ .

Hint Resolve *Uinv\_plus\_left\_le* *Uinv\_plus\_right\_le*.

## 4.7 Disequality

Lemma *neq\_sym* :  $\forall x y: U, \neg x \equiv y \rightarrow \neg y \equiv x$ .

Hint Immediate *neq\_sym*.

Lemma *Uinv\_neq\_compat* :  $\forall x y, \neg x \equiv y \rightarrow \neg [1-] x \equiv [1-] y$ .

Lemma *Uinv\_neq\_simpl* :  $\forall x y, \neg [1-] x \equiv [1-] y \rightarrow \neg x \equiv y$ .

Hint Resolve *Uinv\_neq\_compat*.

Hint Immediate *Uinv\_neq\_simpl*.

Lemma *Uinv\_neq\_left* :  $\forall x y, \neg x \equiv [1-] y \rightarrow \neg [1-] x \equiv y$ .

Lemma *Uinv\_neq\_right* :  $\forall x y, \neg [1-] x \equiv y \rightarrow \neg x \equiv [1-] y$ .

### 4.7.1 Properties of $<$

Lemma *Ult\_0\_1* :  $(0 < 1)$ .

Hint Resolve *Ult\_0\_1*.

Lemma *Ule\_neq\_zero* :  $\forall (x y: U), \neg 0 \equiv x \rightarrow x \leq y \rightarrow \neg 0 \equiv y$ .

Lemma *Uplus\_neq\_zero\_left* :  $\forall x y, \neg 0 \equiv x \rightarrow \neg 0 \equiv x + y$ .

Lemma *Uplus\_neq\_zero\_right* :  $\forall x y, \neg 0 \equiv y \rightarrow \neg 0 \equiv x + y$ .

Lemma *Uplus\_le\_simpl\_left* :  $\forall x y z: U, z \leq [1-] x \rightarrow z + x \leq z + y \rightarrow x \leq y$ .

Lemma *Uplus\_lt\_compat\_left* :  $\forall x y z: U, z \leq [1-] y \rightarrow x < y \rightarrow (x + z) < (y + z)$ .

Lemma *Uplus\_lt\_compat\_right* :  $\forall x y z: U, z \leq [1-] y \rightarrow x < y \rightarrow (z + x) < (z + y)$ .

Hint Resolve *Uplus\_lt\_compat\_right* *Uplus\_lt\_compat\_left*.

**Lemma** *Uplus\_lt\_compat* :

$\forall x y z : U, z \leq [1-] x \rightarrow t \leq [1-] y \rightarrow x < y \rightarrow z < t \rightarrow (x + z) < (y + t)$ .

**Hint Immediate** *Uplus\_lt\_compat*.

**Lemma** *Ult\_plus\_left* :  $\forall x y z : U, x < y \rightarrow x < y + z$ .

**Lemma** *Ult\_plus\_right* :  $\forall x y z : U, x < z \rightarrow x < y + z$ .

**Hint Immediate** *Ult\_plus\_left Ult\_plus\_right*.

**Lemma** *Uplus\_lt\_simpl\_left* :  $\forall x y z : U, z \leq [1-] y \rightarrow (z + x) < (z + y) \rightarrow x < y$ .

**Lemma** *Uplus\_lt\_simpl\_right* :  $\forall x y z : U, z \leq [1-] y \rightarrow (x + z) < (y + z) \rightarrow x < y$ .

**Lemma** *Uplus\_one\_le* :  $\forall x y, x + y \equiv 1 \rightarrow [1-] y \leq x$ .

**Hint Immediate** *Uplus\_one\_le*.

**Lemma** *Uplus\_eq\_zero* :  $\forall x, x \leq [1-] x \rightarrow (x + x) \equiv x \rightarrow x \equiv 0$ .

**Lemma** *Umult\_zero\_left* :  $\forall x, 0 \times x \equiv 0$ .

**Hint Resolve** *Umult\_zero\_left*.

**Lemma** *Umult\_zero\_right* :  $\forall x, (x \times 0) \equiv 0$ .

**Hint Resolve** *Uplus\_eq\_zero Umult\_zero\_right*.

**Lemma** *Umult\_zero\_left\_eq* :  $\forall x y, x \equiv 0 \rightarrow x \times y \equiv 0$ .

**Lemma** *Umult\_zero\_right\_eq* :  $\forall x y, y \equiv 0 \rightarrow x \times y \equiv 0$ .

**Lemma** *Umult\_zero\_eq* :  $\forall x y z, x \equiv 0 \rightarrow x \times y \equiv x \times z$ .

#### 4.7.2 Compatibility of operations with respect to order.

**Lemma** *Umult\_le\_simpl\_right* :  $\forall x y z, \neg 0 \equiv z \rightarrow (x \times z) \leq (y \times z) \rightarrow x \leq y$ .

**Hint Resolve** *Umult\_le\_simpl\_right*.

**Lemma** *Umult\_simpl\_right* :  $\forall x y z, \neg 0 \equiv z \rightarrow (x \times z) \equiv (y \times z) \rightarrow x \equiv y$ .

**Lemma** *Umult\_simpl\_left* :  $\forall x y z, \neg 0 \equiv x \rightarrow (x \times y) \equiv (x \times z) \rightarrow y \equiv z$ .

**Lemma** *Umult\_lt\_compat\_left* :  $\forall x y z, \neg 0 \equiv z \rightarrow x < y \rightarrow (x \times z) < (y \times z)$ .

**Lemma** *Umult\_lt\_compat\_right* :  $\forall x y z, \neg 0 \equiv z \rightarrow x < y \rightarrow (z \times x) < (z \times y)$ .

**Lemma** *Umult\_lt\_simpl\_right* :  $\forall x y z, \neg 0 \equiv z \rightarrow (x \times z) < (y \times z) \rightarrow x < y$ .

**Lemma** *Umult\_lt\_simpl\_left* :  $\forall x y z, \neg 0 \equiv z \rightarrow (z \times x) < (z \times y) \rightarrow x < y$ .

**Hint Resolve** *Umult\_lt\_compat\_left Umult\_lt\_compat\_right*.

**Lemma** *Umult\_zero\_simpl\_right* :  $\forall x y, 0 \equiv x \times y \rightarrow \neg 0 \equiv x \rightarrow 0 \equiv y$ .

**Lemma** *Umult\_zero\_simpl\_left* :  $\forall x y, 0 \equiv x \times y \rightarrow \neg 0 \equiv y \rightarrow 0 \equiv x$ .

**Lemma** *Umult\_neq\_zero* :  $\forall x y, \neg 0 \equiv x \rightarrow \neg 0 \equiv y \rightarrow \neg 0 \equiv x \times y$ .

**Hint Resolve** *Umult\_neq\_zero*.

**Lemma** *Umult\_lt\_zero* :  $\forall x y, 0 < x \rightarrow 0 < y \rightarrow 0 < x \times y$ .

**Hint Resolve** *Umult\_lt\_zero*.

**Lemma** *Umult\_lt\_compat* :  $\forall x y z t, x < y \rightarrow z < t \rightarrow x \times z < y \times t$ .

#### 4.7.3 More Properties

**Lemma** *Uplus\_one* :  $\forall x y, [1-] x \leq y \rightarrow x + y \equiv 1$ .

**Hint Resolve** *Uplus\_one*.

**Lemma** *Uplus\_one\_right* :  $\forall x, x + 1 \equiv 1$ .

**Lemma** *Uplus\_one\_left* :  $\forall x : U, 1 + x \equiv 1$ .

**Hint Resolve** *Uplus\_one\_right Uplus\_one\_left*.

**Lemma** *Uinv\_mult\_simpl* :  $\forall x y z t, x \leq [1-] y \rightarrow (x \times z) \leq [1-] (y \times t)$ .

```

Hint Resolve Uinv_mult_simpl.

Lemma Umult_inv_plus : ∀ x y, x × [1-] y + y ≡ x + y × [1-] x.
Hint Resolve Umult_inv_plus.

Lemma Umult_inv_plus_le : ∀ x y z, y ≤ z → x × [1-] y + y ≤ x × [1-] z + z.
Hint Resolve Umult_inv_plus_le.

Lemma Uplus_lt_Uinv : ∀ x y, x + y < 1 → x ≤ [1-] y.
Lemma Uinv_lt_perm_left: ∀ x y : U, [1-] x < y → [1-] y < x.
Lemma Uinv_lt_perm_right: ∀ x y : U, x < [1-] y → y < [1-] x.
Lemma Uinv_lt_compat : ∀ x y : U, x < y → [1-] y < [1-] x.
Hint Resolve Uinv_lt_compat.

Lemma Uinv_lt_simpl : ∀ x y : U, [1-] y < [1-] x → x < y.
Hint Immediate Uinv_lt_simpl.

Lemma Ult_inv_Uplus : ∀ x y, x < [1-] y → x + y < 1.
Hint Immediate Uplus_lt_Uinv Uinv_lt_perm_left Uinv_lt_perm_right Ult_inv_Uplus.

Lemma Uinv_lt_one : ∀ x, 0 < x → [1-]x < 1.
Lemma Uinv_lt_zero : ∀ x, x < 1 → 0 < [1-]x.
Hint Resolve Uinv_lt_one Uinv_lt_zero.

Lemma orc_inv_plus_one : ∀ x y, orc (x <=[1-]y) (x+y==1).
Lemma Umult_lt_right : ∀ p q, p < 1 → 0 < q → p × q < q.
Lemma Umult_lt_left : ∀ p q, 0 < p → q < 1 → p × q < p.
Hint Resolve Umult_lt_right Umult_lt_left.

```

## 4.8 Definition of $x^n$

```

Fixpoint Uexp (x:U) (n:nat) {struct n} : U :=
  match n with 0 ⇒ 1 | (S p) ⇒ x × Uexp x p end.

Infix "^^" := Uexp : U_scope.

Lemma Uexp_1 : ∀ x, x^1 ≡ x.
Lemma Uexp_0 : ∀ x, x^0 ≡ 1.
Lemma Uexp_zero : ∀ n, (0 < n)%nat → 0^n ≡ 0.
Lemma Uexp_one : ∀ n, 1^n ≡ 1.

Lemma Uexp_le_compat_right :
  ∀ x n m, (n ≤ m)%nat → x^m ≤ x^n.

Lemma Uexp_le_compat_left : ∀ x y n, x ≤ y → x^n ≤ y^n.
Hint Resolve Uexp_le_compat_left Uexp_le_compat_right.

Lemma Uexp_le_compat : ∀ x y (n m:nat),
  x ≤ y → n ≤ m → x^m ≤ y^n.

Instance Uexp_mon2 : monotonic2 (o1:=Iord U) (o3:=Iord U) Uexp.
Save.

Definition UExp : U -m> (nat -m→ U) := mon2 Uexp.

Add Morphism Uexp with signature Oeq ==> eq ==> Oeq as Uexp_eq_compat.
Save.

Lemma Uexp_inv_S : ∀ x n, ([1-]x^(S n)) ≡ x × ([1-]x^n)+[1-]x.
Lemma Uexp_lt_compat : ∀ p q n, (0 < n)%nat → p < q → (p^n < q^n).

Hint Resolve Uexp_lt_compat.

```

Lemma *Uexp\_lt\_zero* :  $\forall p n, (0 < p) \rightarrow (0 < p^n)$ .

Hint Resolve *Uexp\_lt\_zero*.

Lemma *Uexp\_lt\_one* :  $\forall p n, (0 < n) \% nat \rightarrow p < 1 \rightarrow (p^n < 1)$ .

Hint Resolve *Uexp\_lt\_one*.

Lemma *Uexp\_lt\_antimon*:  $\forall p n m,$

$(n < m) \% nat \rightarrow 0 < p \rightarrow p < 1 \rightarrow p^m < p^n$ .

Hint Resolve *Uexp\_lt\_antimon*.

## 4.9 Properties of division

Lemma *Udiv\_mult* :  $\forall x y, \neg 0 \equiv y \rightarrow x \leq y \rightarrow (x/y) \times y \equiv x$ .

Hint Resolve *Udiv\_mult*.

Lemma *Umult\_div\_le* :  $\forall x y, y \times (x / y) \leq x$ .

Hint Resolve *Umult\_div\_le*.

Lemma *Udiv\_mult\_le* :  $\forall x y, (x/y) \times y \leq x$ .

Hint Resolve *Udiv\_mult\_le*.

Lemma *Udiv\_le\_compat\_left* :  $\forall x y z, x \leq y \rightarrow x/z \leq y/z$ .

Hint Resolve *Udiv\_le\_compat\_left*.

Lemma *Udiv\_eq\_compat\_left* :  $\forall x y z, x \equiv y \rightarrow x/z \equiv y/z$ .

Hint Resolve *Udiv\_eq\_compat\_left*.

Lemma *Umult\_div\_le\_left* :  $\forall x y z, \neg 0 == y \rightarrow x \times y \leq z \rightarrow x \leq z/y$ .

Lemma *Udiv\_le\_compat\_right* :  $\forall x y z, \neg 0 == y \rightarrow y \leq z \rightarrow x/z \leq x/y$ .

Hint Resolve *Udiv\_le\_compat\_right*.

Lemma *Udiv\_eq\_compat\_right* :  $\forall x y z, y \equiv z \rightarrow x/z \equiv x/y$ .

Hint Resolve *Udiv\_eq\_compat\_right*.

Add Morphism *Udiv* with signature *Oeq ==> Oeq ==> Oeq* as *Udiv\_eq\_compat*.

Save.

Add Morphism *Udiv* with signature *Ole ++> Oeq ==> Ole* as *Udiv\_le\_compat*.

Save.

Lemma *Umult\_div\_eq* :  $\forall x y z, \neg 0 \equiv y \rightarrow x \times y \equiv z \rightarrow x \equiv z/y$ .

Lemma *Umult\_div\_le\_right* :  $\forall x y z, x \leq y \times z \rightarrow x/z \leq y$ .

Lemma *Udiv\_le* :  $\forall x y, \neg 0 \equiv y \rightarrow x \leq x/y$ .

Lemma *Udiv\_zero* :  $\forall x, 0/x \equiv 0$ .

Hint Resolve *Udiv\_zero*.

Lemma *Udiv\_zero\_eq* :  $\forall x y, 0 \equiv x \rightarrow x/y \equiv 0$ .

Hint Resolve *Udiv\_zero\_eq*.

Lemma *Udiv\_one* :  $\forall x, x/1 \equiv x$ .

Hint Resolve *Udiv\_one*.

Lemma *Udiv\_refl* :  $\forall x, \neg 0 \equiv x \rightarrow x/x \equiv 1$ .

Hint Resolve *Udiv\_refl*.

Lemma *Umult\_div\_assoc* :  $\forall x y z, y \leq z \rightarrow (x \times y) / z \equiv x \times (y/z)$ .

Lemma *Udiv\_mult\_assoc* :  $\forall x y z, x \leq y \times z \rightarrow x/(y \times z) \equiv (x/y)/z$ .

Lemma *Udiv\_inv* :  $\forall x y, \neg 0 \equiv y \rightarrow [1-](x/y) \leq ([1-]x)/y$ .

Lemma *Uplus\_div\_inv* :  $\forall x y z, x+y \leq z \rightarrow x <= [1-]y \rightarrow x/z \leq [1-](y/z)$ .

Hint Resolve *Uplus\_div\_inv*.

Lemma *Udiv\_plus\_le* :  $\forall x y z, x/z + y/z \leq (x+y)/z$ .

Hint Resolve *Udiv\_plus\_le*.

Lemma *Udiv\_plus* :  $\forall x y z, (x+y)/z \equiv x/z + y/z$ .

Hint Resolve *Udiv\_plus*.

Lemma *Umult\_div\_simpl\_r* :  $\forall x y, \neg 0 \equiv y \rightarrow (x \times y) / y \equiv x$ .

Hint Resolve *Umult\_div\_simpl\_r*.

Lemma *Umult\_div\_simpl\_l* :  $\forall x y, \neg 0 \equiv x \rightarrow (x \times y) / x \equiv y$ .

Hint Resolve *Umult\_div\_simpl\_l*.

Instance *Udiv\_mon* :  $\forall k, \text{monotonic } (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow (x/k))$ .

Save.

Definition *UDiv* ( $k:U$ ) :  $U \text{-m} > U := \text{mon } (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow (x/k))$ .

Lemma *UDiv\_simpl* :  $\forall (k:U) x, \text{UDiv } k x = x/k$ .

## 4.10 Definition and properties of $x \& y$

A conjunction operation which coincides with min and mult on 0 and 1, see Morgan & McIver

Definition *Uesp* ( $x y:U$ ) :=  $[1-] ([1-] x + [1-] y)$ .

Infix "&" := *Uesp* (left associativity, at level 40) : *U\_scope*.

Lemma *Uinv\_plus\_esp* :  $\forall x y, [1-] (x + y) \equiv [1-] x \& [1-] y$ .

Hint Resolve *Uinv\_plus\_esp*.

Lemma *Uinv\_esp\_plus* :  $\forall x y, [1-] (x \& y) \equiv [1-] x + [1-] y$ .

Hint Resolve *Uinv\_esp\_plus*.

Lemma *Uesp\_sym* :  $\forall x y : U, x \& y \equiv y \& x$ .

Lemma *Uesp\_one\_right* :  $\forall x : U, x \& 1 \equiv x$ .

Lemma *Uesp\_one\_left* :  $\forall x : U, 1 \& x \equiv x$ .

Lemma *Uesp\_zero* :  $\forall x y, x \leq [1-] y \rightarrow x \& y \equiv 0$ .

Hint Resolve *Uesp\_sym* *Uesp\_one\_right* *Uesp\_one\_left* *Uesp\_zero*.

Lemma *Uesp\_zero\_right* :  $\forall x : U, x \& 0 \equiv 0$ .

Lemma *Uesp\_zero\_left* :  $\forall x : U, 0 \& x \equiv 0$ .

Hint Resolve *Uesp\_zero\_right* *Uesp\_zero\_left*.

Add Morphism *Uesp* with signature *Oeq*  $\Rightarrow$  *Oeq*  $\Rightarrow$  *Oeq* as *Uesp\_eq\_compat*.

Save.

Lemma *Uesp\_le\_compat* :  $\forall x y z t, x \leq y \rightarrow z \leq t \rightarrow x \& z \leq y \& t$ .

Hint Immediate *Uesp\_le\_compat* *Uesp\_eq\_compat*.

Lemma *Uesp\_assoc* :  $\forall x y z, x \& (y \& z) \equiv x \& y \& z$ .

Hint Resolve *Uesp\_assoc*.

Lemma *Uesp\_zero\_one\_mult\_left* :  $\forall x y, \text{orc } (x \equiv 0) (x \equiv 1) \rightarrow x \& y \equiv x \times y$ .

Lemma *Uesp\_zero\_one\_mult\_right* :  $\forall x y, \text{orc } (y \equiv 0) (y \equiv 1) \rightarrow x \& y \equiv x \times y$ .

Hint Resolve *Uesp\_zero\_one\_mult\_left* *Uesp\_zero\_one\_mult\_right*.

Instance *Uesp\_mon* : monotonic2 *Uesp*.

Save.

Definition *UEsp* :  $U \text{-m} > U \text{-m} > U := \text{mon2 } \text{Uesp}$ .

Lemma *UEsp\_simpl* :  $\forall x y, \text{UEsp } x y = x \& y$ .

Lemma *Uesp\_le\_left* :  $\forall x y, x \& y \leq x$ .

Lemma *Uesp\_le\_right* :  $\forall x y, x \& y \leq y$ .

Hint Resolve *Uesp\_le\_left* *Uesp\_le\_right*.

Lemma *Uesp\_plus\_inv* :  $\forall x y, [1-] y \leq x \rightarrow x \equiv x \& y + [1-] y$ .

```

Hint Resolve Uesp_plus_inv.

Lemma Uesp_le_plus_inv : ∀ x y, x ≤ x & y + [1-] y.
Hint Resolve Uesp_le_plus_inv.

Lemma Uplus_inv_le_esp : ∀ x y z, x ≤ y + ([1-] z) → x & z ≤ y.
Hint Immediate Uplus_inv_le_esp.

Lemma Ult_esp_left : ∀ x y z, x < z → x & y < z.
Lemma Ult_esp_right : ∀ x y z, y < z → x & y < z.
Hint Immediate Ult_esp_left Ult_esp_right.

Lemma Uesp_lt_compat_left : ∀ x y z, [1-]x ≤ z → x < y → x & z < y & z.
Hint Resolve Uesp_lt_compat_left.

Lemma Uesp_lt_compat_right : ∀ x y z, [1-]x ≤ y → y < z → x & y < x & z.
Hint Resolve Uesp_lt_compat_left.

```

## 4.11 Definition and properties of $x - y$

```

Definition Uminus (x y:U) := [1-] ([1-] x + y).

Infix "-" := Uminus : U_scope.

Lemma Uminus_le_compat_left : ∀ x y z, x ≤ y → x - z ≤ y - z.
Lemma Uminus_le_compat_right : ∀ x y z, y ≤ z → x - z ≤ x - y.
Hint Resolve Uminus_le_compat_left Uminus_le_compat_right.

Lemma Uminus_le_compat : ∀ x y z t, x ≤ y → t ≤ z → x - z ≤ y - t.
Hint Immediate Uminus_le_compat.

Add Morphism Uminus with signature Oeq ==> Oeq ==> Oeq as Uminus_eq_compat.
Save.

Hint Immediate Uminus_eq_compat.

Lemma Uminus_zero_right : ∀ x, x - 0 ≡ x.
Lemma Uminus_one_left : ∀ x, 1 - x ≡ [1-] x.
Lemma Uminus_le_zero : ∀ x y, x ≤ y → x - y ≡ 0.
Hint Resolve Uminus_zero_right Uminus_one_left Uminus_le_zero.

Lemma Uminus_zero_left : ∀ x, 0 - x ≡ 0.
Hint Resolve Uminus_zero_left.

Lemma Uminus_one_right : ∀ x, x - 1 ≡ 0.
Hint Resolve Uminus_one_right.

Lemma Uminus_eq : ∀ x, x - x ≡ 0.
Hint Resolve Uminus_eq.

Lemma Uminus_le_left : ∀ x y, x - y ≤ x.
Hint Resolve Uminus_le_left.

Lemma Uminus_le_inv : ∀ x y, x - y ≤ [1-]y.
Hint Resolve Uminus_le_inv.

Lemma Uminus_plus_simpl : ∀ x y, y ≤ x → (x - y) + y ≡ x.
Lemma Uminus_plus_zero : ∀ x y, x ≤ y → (x - y) + y ≡ y.
Hint Resolve Uminus_plus_simpl Uminus_plus_zero.

Lemma Uminus_plus_le : ∀ x y, x ≤ (x - y) + y.
Hint Resolve Uminus_plus_le.

Lemma Uesp_minus_distr_left : ∀ x y z, (x & y) - z ≡ (x - z) & y.

```

Lemma *Uesp\_minus\_distr\_right* :  $\forall x y z, (x \& y) - z \equiv x \& (y - z)$ .  
 Hint Resolve *Uesp\_minus\_distr\_left* *Uesp\_minus\_distr\_right*.  
 Lemma *Uesp\_minus\_distr* :  $\forall x y z t, (x \& y) - (z + t) \equiv (x - z) \& (y - t)$ .  
 Hint Resolve *Uesp\_minus\_distr*.  
 Lemma *Uminus\_esp\_simpl\_left* :  $\forall x y, [1\text{-}]x \leq y \rightarrow x - (x \& y) \equiv [1\text{-}]y$ .  
 Lemma *Uplus\_esp\_simpl* :  $\forall x y, (x - (x \& y)) + y \equiv x + y$ .  
 Hint Resolve *Uminus\_esp\_simpl\_left* *Uplus\_esp\_simpl*.  
 Lemma *Uminus\_esp\_le\_inv* :  $\forall x y, x - (x \& y) \leq [1\text{-}]y$ .  
 Hint Resolve *Uminus\_esp\_le\_inv*.  
 Lemma *Uplus\_esp\_inv\_simpl* :  $\forall x y, x \leq [1\text{-}]y \rightarrow (x + y) \& [1\text{-}]y \equiv x$ .  
 Hint Resolve *Uplus\_esp\_inv\_simpl*.  
 Lemma *Uplus\_inv\_esp\_simpl* :  $\forall x y, x \leq y \rightarrow (x + [1\text{-}]y) \& y \equiv x$ .  
 Hint Resolve *Uplus\_inv\_esp\_simpl*.

## 4.12 Definition and properties of max

Definition *max* ( $x y : U$ ) :  $U := (x - y) + y$ .  
 Lemma *max\_eq\_right* :  $\forall x y : U, y \leq x \rightarrow \max x y \equiv x$ .  
 Lemma *max\_eq\_left* :  $\forall x y : U, x \leq y \rightarrow \max x y \equiv y$ .  
 Hint Resolve *max\_eq\_right* *max\_eq\_left*.  
 Lemma *max\_eq\_case* :  $\forall x y : U, \text{orc } (\max x y \equiv x) (\max x y \equiv y)$ .  
 Add Morphism *max* with signature *Oeq*  $\Rightarrow$  *Oeq*  $\Rightarrow$  *Oeq* as *max\_eq\_compat*.  
 Save.  
 Lemma *max\_le\_right* :  $\forall x y : U, x \leq \max x y$ .  
 Lemma *max\_le\_left* :  $\forall x y : U, y \leq \max x y$ .  
 Hint Resolve *max\_le\_right* *max\_le\_left*.  
 Lemma *max\_le* :  $\forall x y z : U, x \leq z \rightarrow y \leq z \rightarrow \max x y \leq z$ .  
 Lemma *max\_le\_compat* :  $\forall x y z t : U, x \leq y \rightarrow z \leq t \rightarrow \max x z \leq \max y t$ .  
 Hint Immediate *max\_le\_compat*.  
 Lemma *max\_idem* :  $\forall x, \max x x \equiv x$ .  
 Hint Resolve *max\_idem*.  
 Lemma *max\_sym\_le* :  $\forall x y, \max x y \leq \max y x$ .  
 Hint Resolve *max\_sym\_le*.  
 Lemma *max\_sym* :  $\forall x y, \max x y \equiv \max y x$ .  
 Hint Resolve *max\_sym*.  
 Lemma *max\_assoc* :  $\forall x y z, \max x (\max y z) \equiv \max (\max x y) z$ .  
 Hint Resolve *max\_assoc*.  
 Lemma *max\_0* :  $\forall x, \max 0 x \equiv x$ .  
 Hint Resolve *max\_0*.  
 Instance *max\_mon* : *monotonic2* *max*.  
 Save.  
 Definition *Max* :  $U \text{-} m > U \text{-} m > U := \text{mon2 } \max$ .  
 Lemma *max\_eq\_mult* :  $\forall k x y, \max (k \times x) (k \times y) \equiv k \times \max x y$ .  
 Lemma *max\_eq\_plus\_cte\_right* :  $\forall x y k, \max (x + k) (y + k) \equiv (\max x y) + k$ .  
 Hint Resolve *max\_eq\_mult* *max\_eq\_plus\_cte\_right*.

## 4.13 Definition and properties of min

Definition  $\text{min } (x \ y : U) : U := [1-] ((y - x) + [1-]y)$ .

Lemma  $\text{min\_eq\_right} : \forall x \ y : U, x \leq y \rightarrow \text{min } x \ y \equiv x$ .

Lemma  $\text{min\_eq\_left} : \forall x \ y : U, y \leq x \rightarrow \text{min } x \ y \equiv y$ .

Hint Resolve  $\text{min\_eq\_right}$   $\text{min\_eq\_left}$ .

Lemma  $\text{min\_eq\_case} : \forall x \ y : U, \text{orc} (\text{min } x \ y \equiv x) (\text{min } x \ y \equiv y)$ .

Add Morphism  $\text{min}$  with signature  $Oeq \implies Oeq \implies Oeq$  as  $\text{min\_eq\_compat}$ .

Save.

Hint Immediate  $\text{min\_eq\_compat}$ .

Lemma  $\text{min\_le\_right} : \forall x \ y : U, \text{min } x \ y \leq x$ .

Lemma  $\text{min\_le\_left} : \forall x \ y : U, \text{min } x \ y \leq y$ .

Hint Resolve  $\text{min\_le\_right}$   $\text{min\_le\_left}$ .

Lemma  $\text{min\_le} : \forall x \ y \ z : U, z \leq x \rightarrow z \leq y \rightarrow z \leq \text{min } x \ y$ .

Lemma  $\text{Uinv\_min\_max} : \forall x \ y, [1-](\text{min } x \ y) == \text{max} ([1-]x) ([1-]y)$ .

Lemma  $\text{Uinv\_max\_min} : \forall x \ y, [1-](\text{max } x \ y) == \text{min} ([1-]x) ([1-]y)$ .

Lemma  $\text{min\_idem} : \forall x, \text{min } x \ x \equiv x$ .

Lemma  $\text{min\_mult} : \forall x \ y \ k,$

$$\text{min} (k \times x) (k \times y) \equiv k \times (\text{min } x \ y).$$

Hint Resolve  $\text{min\_mult}$ .

Lemma  $\text{min\_plus} : \forall x1 \ x2 \ y1 \ y2,$

$$(\text{min } x1 \ x2) + (\text{min } y1 \ y2) \leq \text{min} (x1 + y1) (x2 + y2).$$

Hint Resolve  $\text{min\_plus}$ .

Lemma  $\text{min\_plus\_cte} : \forall x \ y \ k, \text{min} (x + k) (y + k) \equiv (\text{min } x \ y) + k$ .

Hint Resolve  $\text{min\_plus\_cte}$ .

Lemma  $\text{min\_le\_compat} : \forall x1 \ y1 \ x2 \ y2,$

$$x1 \leq y1 \rightarrow x2 \leq y2 \rightarrow \text{min } x1 \ x2 \leq \text{min } y1 \ y2.$$

Hint Immediate  $\text{min\_le\_compat}$ .

Lemma  $\text{min\_sym\_le} : \forall x \ y, \text{min } x \ y \leq \text{min } y \ x$ .

Hint Resolve  $\text{min\_sym\_le}$ .

Lemma  $\text{min\_sym} : \forall x \ y, \text{min } x \ y \equiv \text{min } y \ x$ .

Hint Resolve  $\text{min\_sym}$ .

Lemma  $\text{min\_assoc} : \forall x \ y \ z, \text{min } x \ (\text{min } y \ z) \equiv \text{min} (\text{min } x \ y) \ z$ .

Hint Resolve  $\text{min\_assoc}$ .

Lemma  $\text{min\_0} : \forall x, \text{min } 0 \ x \equiv 0$ .

Hint Resolve  $\text{min\_0}$ .

Instance  $\text{min\_mon2} : \text{monotonic2 } \text{min}$ .

Save.

Definition  $\text{Min} : U \text{-m}> U \text{-m}> U := \text{mon2 } \text{min}$ .

Lemma  $\text{Min\_simpl} : \forall x \ y, \text{Min } x \ y = \text{min } x \ y$ .

Lemma  $\text{incr\_decomp\_aux} : \forall f \ g : \text{nat} \text{-m}> U,$

$$\begin{aligned} & \forall n1 \ n2, (\forall m, \neg ((n1 \leq m) \% \text{nat} \wedge f \ n1 \leq g \ m)) \\ & \quad \rightarrow (\forall m, \neg ((n2 \leq m) \% \text{nat} \wedge g \ n2 \leq f \ m)) \rightarrow (n1 \leq n2) \% \text{nat} \rightarrow \text{False}. \end{aligned}$$

Lemma  $\text{incr\_decomp} : \forall f \ g : \text{nat} \text{-m}> U,$

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{orc} (\forall n, \text{exc} (\text{fun } m \Rightarrow (n \leq m) \% \text{nat} \wedge f \ n \leq g \ m)) \\ & \quad (\forall n, \text{exc} (\text{fun } m \Rightarrow (n \leq m) \% \text{nat} \wedge g \ n \leq f \ m)). \end{aligned}$$

## 4.14 Other properties

Lemma *Uplus\_minus\_simpl\_right* :  $\forall x y, y \leq [1-]x \rightarrow (x + y) - y \equiv x$ .

Hint Resolve *Uplus\_minus\_simpl\_right*.

Lemma *Uplus\_minus\_simpl\_left* :  $\forall x y, y \leq [1-]x \rightarrow (x + y) - x \equiv y$ .

Lemma *Uminus\_assoc\_left* :  $\forall x y z, (x - y) - z \equiv x - (y + z)$ .

Hint Resolve *Uminus\_assoc\_left*.

Lemma *Uminus\_perm* :  $\forall x y z, (x - y) - z \equiv (x - z) - y$ .

Hint Resolve *Uminus\_perm*.

Lemma *Uminus\_le\_perm\_left* :  $\forall x y z, y \leq x \rightarrow x - y \leq z \rightarrow x \leq z + y$ .

Lemma *Uplus\_le\_perm\_left* :  $\forall x y z, x \leq y + z \rightarrow x - y \leq z$ .

Lemma *Uminus\_eq\_perm\_left* :  $\forall x y z, y \leq x \rightarrow x - y \equiv z \rightarrow x \equiv z + y$ .

Lemma *Uplus\_eq\_perm\_left* :  $\forall x y z, y \leq [1-]z \rightarrow x - y \equiv z \rightarrow x \equiv y + z$ .

Hint Resolve *Uminus\_le\_perm\_left* *Uminus\_eq\_perm\_left*.

Hint Resolve *Uplus\_le\_perm\_left* *Uplus\_eq\_perm\_left*.

Lemma *Uminus\_le\_perm\_right* :  $\forall x y z, z \leq y \rightarrow x \leq y - z \rightarrow x + z \leq y$ .

Lemma *Uplus\_le\_perm\_right* :  $\forall x y z, z \leq [1-]x \rightarrow x + z \leq y \rightarrow x \leq y - z$ .

Hint Resolve *Uminus\_le\_perm\_right* *Uplus\_le\_perm\_right*.

Lemma *Uminus\_le\_perm* :  $\forall x y z, z \leq y \rightarrow x \leq [1-]z \rightarrow x \leq y - z \rightarrow z \leq y - x$ .

Hint Resolve *Uminus\_le\_perm*.

Lemma *Uminus\_eq\_perm\_right* :  $\forall x y z, z \leq y \rightarrow x \equiv y - z \rightarrow x + z \equiv y$ .

Hint Resolve *Uminus\_eq\_perm\_right*.

Lemma *Uminus\_plus\_perm* :  $\forall x y z, y \leq x \rightarrow z \leq [1-]x \rightarrow (x - y) + z \equiv (x + z) - y$ .

Lemma *Uminus\_zero\_le* :  $\forall x y, x - y \equiv 0 \rightarrow x \leq y$ .

Lemma *Uminus\_lt\_non\_zero* :  $\forall x y, x < y \rightarrow \neg 0 \equiv y - x$ .

Hint Immediate *Uminus\_zero\_le* *Uminus\_lt\_non\_zero*.

Lemma *Ult\_le\_nth\_minus* :  $\forall x y, x < y \rightarrow \text{exc } (\text{fun } n \Rightarrow x \leq y - [1/]1+n)$ .

Lemma *Uinv\_plus\_minus\_left* :  $\forall x y, [1-](x + y) \equiv [1-]x - y$ .

Lemma *Uinv\_plus\_minus\_right* :  $\forall x y, [1-](x + y) \equiv [1-]y - x$ .

Hint Resolve *Uinv\_plus\_minus\_left* *Uinv\_plus\_minus\_right*.

Lemma *Ult\_le\_nth\_plus* :  $\forall x y, x < y \rightarrow \text{exc } (\text{fun } n : \text{nat} \Rightarrow x + [1/]1+n \leq y)$ .

Lemma *Uminus\_distr\_left* :  $\forall x y z, (x - y) \times z \equiv (x \times z) - (y \times z)$ .

Hint Resolve *Uminus\_distr\_left*.

Lemma *Uminus\_distr\_right* :  $\forall x y z, x \times (y - z) \equiv (x \times y) - (x \times z)$ .

Hint Resolve *Uminus\_distr\_right*.

Lemma *Uminus\_assoc\_right* :  $\forall x y z, y \leq x \rightarrow z \leq y \rightarrow x - (y - z) \equiv (x - y) + z$ .

Lemma *Uplus\_minus\_assoc\_right* :  $\forall x y z,$

$y \leq [1-]x \rightarrow z \leq y \rightarrow x + (y - z) \equiv (x + y) - z$ .

Hint Resolve *Uplus\_minus\_assoc\_right*.

Lemma *Uplus\_minus\_assoc\_le* :  $\forall x y z, (x + y) - z \leq x + (y - z)$ .

Hint Resolve *Uplus\_minus\_assoc\_le*.

Lemma *Udiv\_minus* :  $\forall x y z, \sim 0 \equiv z \rightarrow x \leq z \rightarrow (x - y) / z \equiv x/z - y/z$

Lemma *Umult\_inv\_minus* :  $\forall x y, x \times [1-]y \equiv x - x \times y$ .

Hint Resolve *Umult\_inv\_minus*.

Lemma *Uinv\_mult\_minus* :  $\forall x y, ([1-]x) \times y \equiv y - x \times y$ .

Hint Resolve *Uinv\_mult\_minus*.

Lemma *Uminus\_plus\_perm\_right* :  $\forall x y z, y \leq x \rightarrow y \leq z \rightarrow (x - y) + z \equiv x + (z - y)$ .

Hint Resolve *Uminus\_plus\_perm\_right*.

Lemma *Uminus\_plus\_simpl\_mid* :

$$\forall x y z, z \leq x \rightarrow y \leq z \rightarrow x - y \equiv (x - z) + (z - y).$$

Hint Resolve *Uminus\_plus\_simpl\_mid*.

- triangular inequality

Lemma *Uminus\_triangular* :  $\forall x y z, x - y \leq (x - z) + (z - y)$ .

Hint Resolve *Uminus\_triangular*.

Lemma *Uesp\_plus\_right\_perm* :  $\forall x y z,$

$$x \leq [1-]y \rightarrow y \leq [1-]z \rightarrow x \& (y + z) \equiv (x + y) \& z.$$

Hint Resolve *Uesp\_plus\_right\_perm*.

Lemma *Uplus\_esp\_assoc* :  $\forall x y z,$

$$x \leq [1-]y \rightarrow [1-]z \leq y \rightarrow x + (y \& z) \equiv (x + y) \& z.$$

Hint Resolve *Uplus\_esp\_assoc*.

Lemma *Uesp\_plus\_left\_perm* :  $\forall x y z,$

$$[1-]x \leq y \rightarrow [1-]z \leq y \rightarrow x \& y \leq [1-]z \rightarrow (x \& y) + z \equiv x + (y \& z).$$

Hint Resolve *Uesp\_plus\_left\_perm*.

Lemma *Uesp\_plus\_left\_perm\_le* :  $\forall x y z,$

$$[1-]x \leq y \rightarrow [1-]z \leq y \rightarrow (x \& y) + z \leq x + (y \& z).$$

Hint Resolve *Uesp\_plus\_left\_perm\_le*.

Lemma *Uesp\_plus\_assoc* :  $\forall x y z,$

$$[1-]x \leq y \rightarrow y \leq [1-]z \rightarrow x \& (y + z) \equiv (x \& y) + z.$$

Hint Resolve *Uesp\_plus\_assoc*.

Lemma *Uminus\_assoc\_right\_perm* :  $\forall x y z,$

$$x \leq [1-]z \rightarrow z \leq y \rightarrow x - (y - z) \equiv x + z - y.$$

Hint Resolve *Uminus\_assoc\_right\_perm*.

Lemma *Uminus\_lt\_left* :  $\forall x y, \neg 0 \equiv x \rightarrow \neg 0 \equiv y \rightarrow x - y < x.$

Hint Resolve *Uminus\_lt\_left*.

Lemma *Uesp\_mult\_le* :

$$\begin{aligned} \forall x y z, [1-]x \leq y \rightarrow x \times z \leq [1-](y \times z) \\ \rightarrow (x \& y) \times z \equiv x \times z + y \times z - z. \end{aligned}$$

Hint Resolve *Uesp\_mult\_le*.

Lemma *Uesp\_mult\_ge* :

$$\begin{aligned} \forall x y z, [1-]x \leq y \rightarrow [1-](x \times z) \leq y \times z \\ \rightarrow (x \& y) \times z \equiv (x \times z) \& (y \times z) + [1-]z. \end{aligned}$$

Hint Resolve *Uesp\_mult\_ge*.

## 4.15 Definition and properties of generalized sums

Definition *sigma* :  $(nat \rightarrow U) \rightarrow nat \multimap U.$

Defined.

Lemma *sigma\_0* :  $\forall (f : nat \rightarrow U), \sigma f O \equiv 0.$

Lemma *sigma\_S* :  $\forall (f : nat \rightarrow U) (n:nat), \sigma f (S n) = (f n) + (\sigma f n).$

Lemma *sigma\_1* :  $\forall (f : nat \rightarrow U), \sigma f (S 0) \equiv f O.$

Lemma *sigma\_incr* :  $\forall (f : nat \rightarrow U) (n m:nat), (n \leq m) \Rightarrow \sigma f n \leq \sigma f m.$

Hint Resolve *sigma\_incr*.

Lemma *sigma\_eq\_compat* :  $\forall (f g: \text{nat} \rightarrow U) (n:\text{nat}),$   
 $(\forall k, (k < n) \% \text{nat} \rightarrow f k \equiv g k) \rightarrow \text{sigma } f n \equiv \text{sigma } g n.$   
 Lemma *sigma\_le\_compat* :  $\forall (f g: \text{nat} \rightarrow U) (n:\text{nat}),$   
 $(\forall k, (k < n) \% \text{nat} \rightarrow f k \leq g k) \rightarrow \text{sigma } f n \leq \text{sigma } g n.$   
 Lemma *sigma\_S\_lift* :  $\forall (f: \text{nat} \rightarrow U) (n:\text{nat}),$   
 $\text{sigma } f (S n) \equiv (f O) + (\text{sigma } (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow f (S k)) n).$   
 Lemma *sigma\_plus\_lift* :  $\forall (f: \text{nat} \rightarrow U) (n m:\text{nat}),$   
 $\text{sigma } f (n+m) \% \text{nat} \equiv \text{sigma } f n + \text{sigma } (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow f (n+k) \% \text{nat}) m.$   
 Lemma *sigma\_zero* :  $\forall f n,$   
 $(\forall k, (k < n) \% \text{nat} \rightarrow f k \equiv 0) \rightarrow \text{sigma } f n \equiv 0.$   
 Lemma *sigma\_not\_zero* :  $\forall f n k, (k < n) \% \text{nat} \rightarrow 0 < f k \rightarrow 0 < \text{sigma } f n.$   
 Lemma *sigma\_zero\_elim* :  $\forall f n,$   
 $(\text{sigma } f n) \equiv 0 \rightarrow \forall k, (k < n) \% \text{nat} \rightarrow f k \equiv 0.$   
 Hint Resolve *sigma\_eq\_compat* *sigma\_le\_compat* *sigma\_zero*.  
 Lemma *sigma\_le* :  $\forall f n k, (k < n) \% \text{nat} \rightarrow f k \leq \text{sigma } f n.$   
 Hint Resolve *sigma\_le*.  
 Lemma *sigma\_minus\_decr* :  $\forall f n, (\forall k, f (S k) \leq f k) \rightarrow$   
 $\text{sigma } (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow f k - f (S k)) n \equiv f O - f n.$   
 Lemma *sigma\_minus\_incr* :  $\forall f n, (\forall k, f k \leq f (S k)) \rightarrow$   
 $\text{sigma } (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow f (S k) - f k) n \equiv f n - f O.$

## 4.16 Definition and properties of generalized products

Definition *prod* (*alpha* :  $\text{nat} \rightarrow U$ ) (*n*: $\text{nat}$ ) := *compn* *Umult* 1 *alpha* *n*.  
 Lemma *prod\_0* :  $\forall (f: \text{nat} \rightarrow U), \text{prod } f 0 = 1.$   
 Lemma *prod\_S* :  $\forall (f: \text{nat} \rightarrow U) (n:\text{nat}), \text{prod } f (S n) = (f n) \times (\text{prod } f n).$   
 Lemma *prod\_1* :  $\forall (f: \text{nat} \rightarrow U), \text{prod } f (S 0) \equiv f O.$   
 Lemma *prod\_S\_lift* :  $\forall (f: \text{nat} \rightarrow U) (n:\text{nat}),$   
 $\text{prod } f (S n) \equiv (f O) \times (\text{prod } (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow f (S k)) n).$   
 Lemma *prod\_decr* :  $\forall (f: \text{nat} \rightarrow U) (n m:\text{nat}), (n \leq m) \% \text{nat} \rightarrow \text{prod } f m \leq \text{prod } f n.$   
 Hint Resolve *prod\_decr*.  
 Lemma *prod\_eq\_compat* :  $\forall (f g: \text{nat} \rightarrow U) (n:\text{nat}),$   
 $(\forall k, (k < n) \% \text{nat} \rightarrow f k \equiv g k) \rightarrow (\text{prod } f n) \equiv (\text{prod } g n).$   
 Lemma *prod\_le\_compat* :  $\forall (f g: \text{nat} \rightarrow U) (n:\text{nat}),$   
 $(\forall k, (k < n) \% \text{nat} \rightarrow f k \leq g k) \rightarrow \text{prod } f n \leq \text{prod } g n.$   
 Lemma *prod\_zero* :  $\forall f n k, (k < n) \% \text{nat} \rightarrow f k == 0 \rightarrow \text{prod } f n == 0.$   
 Lemma *prod\_not\_zero* :  $\forall f n,$   
 $(\forall k, (k < n) \% \text{nat} \rightarrow 0 < f k) \rightarrow 0 < \text{prod } f n.$   
 Lemma *prod\_zero\_elim* :  $\forall f n,$   
 $\text{prod } f n \equiv 0 \rightarrow \text{exc } (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow (k < n) \% \text{nat} \wedge f k == 0).$   
 Hint Resolve *prod\_eq\_compat* *prod\_le\_compat* *prod\_not\_zero*.  
 Lemma *prod\_le* :  $\forall f n k, (k < n) \% \text{nat} \rightarrow \text{prod } f n \leq f k.$   
 Lemma *prod\_minus* :  $\forall f n, \text{prod } f n - \text{prod } f (S n) \equiv ([1]f n) \times \text{prod } f n.$   
 Definition *Prod* :  $(\text{nat} \rightarrow U) \rightarrow \text{nat} \rightarrow U.$   
 Defined.  
 Lemma *Prod\_simpl* :  $\forall f n, \text{Prod } f n = \text{prod } f n.$   
 Hint Resolve *Prod\_simpl*.

## 4.17 Properties of *Unth*

Lemma *Unth\_eq\_compat* :  $\forall n m, n = m \rightarrow [1/]1+n \equiv [1/]1+m$ .

Hint Resolve *Unth\_eq\_compat*.

Lemma *Unth\_zero* :  $[1/]1+0 \equiv 1$ .

Notation "[1/2]" := (*Unth* 1).

Lemma *Unth\_one* :  $\frac{1}{2} \equiv [1-] \frac{1}{2}$ .

Hint Resolve *Unth\_zero* *Unth\_one*.

Lemma *Unth\_one\_plus* :  $\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \equiv 1$ .

Hint Resolve *Unth\_one\_plus*.

Lemma *Unth\_one\_refl* :  $\forall t, \frac{1}{2} \times t + \frac{1}{2} \times t \equiv t$ .

Lemma *Unth\_not\_null* :  $\forall n, \neg (0 \equiv [1/]1+n)$ .

Hint Resolve *Unth\_not\_null*.

Lemma *Unth\_lt\_zero* :  $\forall n, 0 < [1/]1+n$ .

Hint Resolve *Unth\_lt\_zero*.

Lemma *Unth\_inv\_lt\_one* :  $\forall n, [1-][1/]1+n < 1$ .

Hint Resolve *Unth\_inv\_lt\_one*.

Lemma *Unth\_not\_one* :  $\forall n, \neg (1 \equiv [1-][1/]1+n)$ .

Hint Resolve *Unth\_not\_one*.

Lemma *Unth\_prop\_sigma* :  $\forall n, [1/]1+n \equiv [1-] (\sigma (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow [1/]1+n) n)$ .

Hint Resolve *Unth\_prop\_sigma*.

Lemma *Unth\_sigma\_n* :  $\forall n : \text{nat}, \neg (1 \equiv \sigma (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow [1/]1+n) n)$ .

Lemma *Unth\_sigma\_Sn* :  $\forall n : \text{nat}, 1 \equiv \sigma (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow [1/]1+n) (S n)$ .

Hint Resolve *Unth\_sigma\_n* *Unth\_sigma\_Sn*.

Lemma *Unth\_decr* :  $\forall n m, (n < m) \% \text{nat} \rightarrow [1/]1+m < [1/]1+n$ .

Hint Resolve *Unth\_decr*.

Lemma *Unth\_decr\_S* :  $\forall n, [1/]1+(S n) < [1/]1+n$ .

Hint Resolve *Unth\_decr\_S*.

Lemma *Unth\_le\_compat* :

$\forall n m, (n \leq m) \% \text{nat} \rightarrow [1/]1+m \leq [1/]1+n$ .

Hint Resolve *Unth\_le\_compat*.

Lemma *Unth\_le\_equiv* :

$\forall n m, [1/]1+n \leq [1/]1+m \leftrightarrow (m \leq n) \% \text{nat}$ .

Lemma *Unth\_eq\_equiv* :

$\forall n m, [1/]1+n \equiv [1/]1+m \leftrightarrow (m = n) \% \text{nat}$ .

Lemma *Unth\_le\_half* :  $\forall n, [1/]1+(S n) \leq \frac{1}{2}$ .

Hint Resolve *Unth\_le\_half*.

### 4.17.1 Mean of two numbers : $\frac{1}{2} x + \frac{1}{2} y$

Definition *mean* ( $x y : U$ ) :=  $\frac{1}{2} \times x + \frac{1}{2} \times y$ .

Lemma *mean\_eq* :  $\forall x : U, \text{mean } x \equiv x$ .

Lemma *mean\_le\_compat\_right* :  $\forall x y z, y \leq z \rightarrow \text{mean } x y \leq \text{mean } x z$ .

Lemma *mean\_le\_compat\_left* :  $\forall x y z, x \leq y \rightarrow \text{mean } x z \leq \text{mean } y z$ .

Hint Resolve *mean\_eq* *mean\_le\_compat\_left* *mean\_le\_compat\_right*.

Lemma *mean\_lt\_compat\_right* :  $\forall x y z, y < z \rightarrow \text{mean } x y < \text{mean } x z$ .

Lemma *mean\_lt\_compat\_left* :  $\forall x y z, x < y \rightarrow \text{mean } x z < \text{mean } y z$ .

```

Hint Resolve mean_eq mean_le_compat_left mean_le_compat_right.
Hint Resolve mean_lt_compat_left mean_lt_compat_right.

Lemma mean_le_up :  $\forall x y, x \leq y \rightarrow \text{mean } x \leq y$ .
Lemma mean_le_down :  $\forall x y, x \leq y \rightarrow x \leq \text{mean } x$ .
Lemma mean_lt_up :  $\forall x y, x < y \rightarrow \text{mean } x < y$ .
Lemma mean_lt_down :  $\forall x y, x < y \rightarrow x < \text{mean } x$ .
Hint Resolve mean_le_up mean_le_down mean_lt_up mean_lt_down.

```

#### 4.17.2 Properties of $\frac{1}{2}$

```

Lemma le_half_inv :  $\forall x, x \leq \frac{1}{2} \rightarrow x \leq [1-] x$ .
Hint Immediate le_half_inv.

Lemma ge_half_inv :  $\forall x, \frac{1}{2} \leq x \rightarrow [1-] x \leq x$ .
Hint Immediate ge_half_inv.

Lemma Uinv_le_half_left :  $\forall x, x \leq \frac{1}{2} \rightarrow \frac{1}{2} \leq [1-] x$ .
Lemma Uinv_le_half_right :  $\forall x, \frac{1}{2} \leq x \rightarrow [1-] x \leq \frac{1}{2}$ .
Hint Resolve Uinv_le_half_left Uinv_le_half_right.

Lemma half_twice :  $\forall x, x \leq \frac{1}{2} \rightarrow \frac{1}{2} \times (x + x) \equiv x$ .
Lemma half_twice_le :  $\forall x, \frac{1}{2} \times (x + x) \leq x$ .
Lemma Uinv_half :  $\forall x, \frac{1}{2} \times ([1-] x) + \frac{1}{2} \equiv [1-] (\frac{1}{2} \times x)$ .
Lemma Uinv_half_plus :  $\forall x, [1-] x + \frac{1}{2} \times x \equiv [1-] (\frac{1}{2} \times x)$ .
Lemma half_esp :
 $\forall x, ([1/2] \leq x) \rightarrow ([1/2]) \times (x \& x) + \frac{1}{2} \equiv x$ .
Lemma half_esp_le :  $\forall x, x \leq \frac{1}{2} \times (x \& x) + \frac{1}{2}$ .
Hint Resolve half_esp_le.

Lemma half_le :  $\forall x y, y \leq [1-] y \rightarrow x \leq y + y \rightarrow ([1/2]) \times x \leq y$ .
Lemma half_Unth_le :  $\forall n, \frac{1}{2} \times ([1/]1+n) \leq [1/]1+(S n)$ .
Hint Resolve half_le half_Unth_le.

Lemma half_exp :  $\forall n, [1/2]^n \equiv [1/2]^(S n) + [1/2]^(S n)$ .

```

#### 4.18 Diff function : $| x - y |$

```

Definition diff (x y:U) := (x - y) + (y - x).

Lemma diff_eq :  $\forall x, \text{diff } x x \equiv 0$ .
Hint Resolve diff_eq.

Lemma diff_sym :  $\forall x y, \text{diff } x y \equiv \text{diff } y x$ .
Hint Resolve diff_sym.

Lemma diff_zero :  $\forall x, \text{diff } x 0 \equiv x$ .
Hint Resolve diff_zero.

Add Morphism diff with signature Oeq ==> Oeq ==> Oeq as diff_eq_compat.
Qed.

Hint Immediate diff_eq_compat.

Lemma diff_plus_ok :  $\forall x y, x - y \leq [1-](y - x)$ .
Hint Resolve diff_plus_ok.

Lemma diff_Uminus :  $\forall x y, x \leq y \rightarrow \text{diff } x y \equiv y - x$ .
Lemma diff_Uplus_le :  $\forall x y, x \leq \text{diff } x y + y$ .

```

Hint Resolve diff\_Uplus\_le.

Lemma diff\_triangular :  $\forall x y z, \text{diff } x y \leq \text{diff } x z + \text{diff } y z$ .

Hint Resolve diff\_triangular.

## 4.19 Density

Lemma Ule\_lt\_lim :  $\forall x y, (\forall t, t < x \rightarrow t \leq y) \rightarrow x \leq y$ .

Lemma Ule\_nth\_lim :  $\forall x y, (\forall p, x \leq y + [1/1+p]) \rightarrow x \leq y$ .

## 4.20 Properties of least upper bounds

Lemma lub\_un :  $\text{mlub}(\text{cte nat } 1) \equiv 1$ .

Hint Resolve lub\_un.

Lemma UPlusk\_eq :  $\forall k, \text{UPlus } k \equiv \text{mon } (\text{Uplus } k)$ .

Lemma UMultk\_eq :  $\forall k, \text{UMult } k \equiv \text{mon } (\text{Umult } k)$ .

Lemma UPlus\_continuous\_right :  $\forall k, \text{continuous } (\text{UPlus } k)$ .

Hint Resolve UPlus\_continuous\_right.

Lemma UPlus\_continuous\_left :  $\text{continuous } \text{UPlus}$ .

Hint Resolve UPlus\_continuous\_left.

Lemma UMult\_continuous\_right :  $\forall k, \text{continuous } (\text{Umult } k)$ .

Hint Resolve UMult\_continuous\_right.

Lemma UMult\_continuous\_left :  $\text{continuous } \text{UMult}$ .

Hint Resolve UMult\_continuous\_left.

Lemma lub\_eq\_plus\_cte\_left :  $\forall (f:\text{nat } \text{-m}> U) (k:U), \text{lub } ((\text{UPlus } k) @ f) \equiv k + \text{lub } f$ .

Hint Resolve lub\_eq\_plus\_cte\_left.

Lemma lub\_eq\_mult :  $\forall (k:U) (f:\text{nat } \text{-m}> U), \text{lub } ((\text{Umult } k) @ f) \equiv k \times \text{lub } f$ .

Hint Resolve lub\_eq\_mult.

Lemma lub\_eq\_plus\_cte\_right :  $\forall (f : \text{nat } \text{-m}> U) (k:U), \text{lub } ((\text{mshift } \text{UPlus } k) @ f) \equiv \text{lub } f + k$ .

Hint Resolve lub\_eq\_plus\_cte\_right.

Lemma min\_lub\_le :  $\forall f g : \text{nat } \text{-m}> U, \text{lub } ((\text{Min } @^2 f) g) \leq \text{min } (\text{lub } f) (\text{lub } g)$ .

Lemma min\_lub\_le\_incr\_aux :  $\forall f g : \text{nat } \text{-m}> U, (\forall n, \text{exc } (\text{fun } m \Rightarrow (n \leq m) \% \text{nat} \wedge f n \leq g m)) \rightarrow \text{min } (\text{lub } f) (\text{lub } g) \leq \text{lub } ((\text{Min } @^2 f) g)$ .

Lemma min\_lub\_le\_incr :  $\forall f g : \text{nat } \text{-m}> U, \text{min } (\text{lub } f) (\text{lub } g) \leq \text{lub } ((\text{Min } @^2 f) g)$ .

Lemma min\_continuous2 :  $\text{continuous2 } \text{Min}$ .

Hint Resolve min\_continuous2.

Lemma lub\_eq\_esp\_right :

$\forall (f : \text{nat } \text{-m}> U) (k : U), \text{lub } ((\text{mshift } \text{UEsp } k) @ f) \equiv \text{lub } f \ \& k$ .

Hint Resolve lub\_eq\_esp\_right.

Lemma Udiv\_continuous :  $\forall (k:U), \text{continuous } (\text{UDiv } k)$ .

Hint Resolve Udiv\_continuous.

## 4.21 Greatest lower bounds

Definition glb ( $f:\text{nat } \text{-m}\rightarrow U$ ) :=  $[1-](\text{lub } (\text{UInv } @ f))$ .

**Lemma** *glb\_le*:  $\forall (f : \text{nat} \rightarrow U) (n : \text{nat}), \text{glb } f \leq (f n).$

**Lemma** *le\_glb*:  $\forall (f : \text{nat} \rightarrow U) (x : U), (\forall n : \text{nat}, x \leq f n) \rightarrow x \leq \text{glb } f.$

**Hint Resolve** *glb\_le le\_glb*.

**Definition** *Uopp* : *cpo* (*o*:=*Iord* *U*) *U*.

**Defined.**

**Lemma** *Uopp\_lub\_simpl*

:  $\forall h : \text{nat} \rightarrow U, \text{lub } (\text{cpo} := \text{Uopp}) h = \text{glb } h.$

**Lemma** *Uopp\_mon\_seq* :  $\forall f : \text{nat} \rightarrow U, \forall n m : \text{nat}, (n \leq m) \% \text{nat} \rightarrow f m \leq f n.$

**Hint Resolve** *Uopp\_mon\_seq*.

Infinite product:  $\prod_{i=0}^{\infty} f i$  **Definition** *prod\_inf* ( $f : \text{nat} \rightarrow U$ ) :  $U := \text{glb } (\text{Prod } f).$

Properties of *glb*

**Lemma** *glb\_le\_compat*:

$\forall f g : \text{nat} \rightarrow U, (\forall x, f x \leq g x) \rightarrow \text{glb } f \leq \text{glb } g.$

**Hint Resolve** *glb\_le\_compat*.

**Lemma** *glb\_eq\_compat*:

$\forall f g : \text{nat} \rightarrow U, f \equiv g \rightarrow \text{glb } f \equiv \text{glb } g.$

**Hint Resolve** *glb\_eq\_compat*.

**Lemma** *glb\_cte*:  $\forall c : U, \text{glb } (\text{mon } (\text{cte nat} (o1 := (\text{Iord } U)) c)) \equiv c.$

**Hint Resolve** *glb\_cte*.

**Lemma** *glb\_eq\_plus\_cte\_right*:

$\forall (f : \text{nat} \rightarrow U) (k : U), \text{glb } (\text{Imon } (\text{mshift } \text{UPlus } k) @ f) \equiv \text{glb } f + k.$

**Hint Resolve** *glb\_eq\_plus\_cte\_right*.

**Lemma** *glb\_eq\_plus\_cte\_left*:

$\forall (f : \text{nat} \rightarrow U) (k : U), \text{glb } (\text{Imon } (\text{UPlus } k) @ f) \equiv k + \text{glb } f.$

**Hint Resolve** *glb\_eq\_plus\_cte\_left*.

**Lemma** *glb\_eq\_mult*:

$\forall (k : U) (f : \text{nat} \rightarrow U), \text{glb } (\text{Imon } (\text{UMult } k) @ f) \equiv k \times \text{glb } f.$

**Lemma** *Imon2\_plus\_continuous*

: *continuous2* (*c1*:=*Uopp*) (*c2*:=*Uopp*) (*c3*:=*Uopp*) (*imon2* *Uplus*).

**Hint Resolve** *imon2\_plus\_continuous*.

**Lemma** *Uinv\_continuous* : *continuous* (*c1*:=*Uopp*) *UInv*.

**Lemma** *Uinv\_lub\_eq* :  $\forall f : \text{nat} \rightarrow U, [\text{lub } (\text{cpo} := \text{Uopp}) f] \equiv \text{lub } (\text{UInv} @ f).$

**Lemma** *Uinvopp\_mon* : *monotonic* (*o2*:=*Iord* *U*) *Uinv*.

**Hint Resolve** *Uinvopp\_mon*.

**Definition** *UInvopp* :  $U \rightarrow U$

: *mon* (*o2*:=*Iord* *U*) *UInv* (*fmonotonic*:=*Uinvopp\_mon*).

**Lemma** *UInvopp\_simpl* :  $\forall x, \text{UInvopp } x = [\text{lub } (\text{cpo} := \text{Uopp}) x].$

**Lemma** *Uinvopp\_continuous* : *continuous* (*c2*:=*Uopp*) *UInvopp*.

**Lemma** *Uinvopp\_lub\_eq*

:  $\forall f : \text{nat} \rightarrow U, [\text{lub } f] \equiv \text{lub } (\text{cpo} := \text{Uopp}) (\text{UInvopp} @ f).$

**Hint Resolve** *Uinv\_continuous Uinvopp\_continuous*.

**Instance** *Uminus\_mon2* : *monotonic2* (*o2*:=*Iord* *U*) *Uminus*.

**Save.**

**Definition** *UMinus* :  $U \rightarrow U$  := *mon2* *Uminus*.

**Lemma** *UMinus\_simpl* :  $\forall x y, \text{UMinus } x y = x - y.$

Lemma *Uminus\_continuous2* : continuous2 (*c2:=Uopp*) *UMinus*.

Hint Resolve *Uminus\_continuous2*.

Lemma *glb\_le\_esp* :  $\forall f g : \text{nat} \rightarrow U, (\text{glb } f) \& (\text{glb } g) \leq \text{glb } ((\text{imon2 } \text{Uesp} @^2 f) g)$ .

Hint Resolve *glb\_le\_esp*.

Lemma *Uesp\_min* :  $\forall a1 a2 b1 b2, \min a1 b1 \& \min a2 b2 \leq \min (a1 \& a2) (b1 \& b2)$ .

Defining lubs of arbitrary sequences

Fixpoint *seq\_max* (*f:nat → U*) (*n:nat*) :  $U := \text{match } n \text{ with}$   
 $O \Rightarrow f O \mid S p \Rightarrow \max (\text{seq\_max } f p) (f (S p)) \text{ end.}$

Lemma *seq\_max\_incr* :  $\forall f n, \text{seq\_max } f n \leq \text{seq\_max } f (S n)$ .

Hint Resolve *seq\_max\_incr*.

Lemma *seq\_max\_le* :  $\forall f n, f n \leq \text{seq\_max } f n$ .

Hint Resolve *seq\_max\_le*.

Instance *seq\_max\_mon* :  $\forall (f:\text{nat} \rightarrow U), \text{monotonic } (\text{seq\_max } f)$ .

Save.

Definition *sMax* (*f:nat → U*) :  $\text{nat} \rightarrow U := \text{mon } (\text{seq\_max } f)$ .

Lemma *sMax\_mult* :  $\forall k (f:\text{nat} \rightarrow U), sMax (\text{fun } n \Rightarrow k \times f n) \equiv \text{UMult } k @ sMax f$ .

Lemma *sMax\_plus\_cte\_right* :  $\forall k (f:\text{nat} \rightarrow U), sMax (\text{fun } n \Rightarrow f n + k) \equiv mshift \text{ UPlus } k @ sMax f$ .

Definition *Ulub* (*f:nat → U*) := *lub* (*sMax f*).

Lemma *le\_Ulub* :  $\forall f n, f n \leq Ulub f$ .

Lemma *Ulub\_le* :  $\forall f x, (\forall n, f n \leq x) \rightarrow Ulub f \leq x$ .

Hint Resolve *le\_Ulub Ulub\_le*.

Lemma *Ulub\_le\_compat* :  $\forall f g : \text{nat} \rightarrow U, f \leq g \rightarrow Ulub f \leq Ulub g$ .

Hint Resolve *Ulub\_le\_compat*.

Add Morphism *Ulub* with signature *Oeq ==> Oeq* as *Ulub\_eq\_compat*.

Save.

Hint Resolve *Ulub\_eq\_compat*.

Lemma *Ulub\_eq\_mult* :  $\forall k (f:\text{nat} \rightarrow U), Ulub (\text{fun } n \Rightarrow k \times f n) == k \times Ulub f$ .

Lemma *Ulub\_eq\_plus\_cte\_right* :  $\forall (f:\text{nat} \rightarrow U) k, Ulub (\text{fun } n \Rightarrow f n + k) == Ulub f + k$ .

Hint Resolve *Ulub\_eq\_mult Ulub\_eq\_plus\_cte\_right*.

Lemma *Ulub\_eq\_esp\_right* :

$\forall (f : \text{nat} \rightarrow U) (k : U), Ulub (\text{fun } n \Rightarrow f n \& k) \equiv Ulub f \& k$ .

Hint Resolve *lub\_eq\_esp\_right*.

Lemma *Ulub\_le\_plus* :  $\forall f g, Ulub (\text{fun } n \Rightarrow f n + g n) \leq Ulub f + Ulub g$ .

Hint Resolve *Ulub\_le\_plus*.

Definition *Uglb* (*f:nat → U*) :  $U := [1-] Ulub (\text{fun } n \Rightarrow [1-](f n))$ .

Lemma *Uglb\_le* :  $\forall (f : \text{nat} \rightarrow U) (n : \text{nat}), Uglb f \leq f n$ .

Lemma *le\_Uglb* :  $\forall (f : \text{nat} \rightarrow U) (x : U),$

$(\forall n : \text{nat}, x \leq f n) \rightarrow x \leq Uglb f$ .

Hint Resolve *Uglb\_le le\_Uglb*.

Lemma *Uglb\_le\_compat* :  $\forall f g : \text{nat} \rightarrow U, f \leq g \rightarrow Uglb f \leq Uglb g$ .

Hint Resolve *Uglb\_le\_compat*.

Add Morphism *Uglb* with signature *Oeq ==> Oeq* as *Uglb\_eq\_compat*.

Save.

Hint Resolve *Uglb\_eq\_compat*.

Lemma *Uglb\_eq\_plus\_cte\_right*:

$\forall (f : nat \rightarrow U) (k : U), Uglb (\text{fun } n \Rightarrow f n + k) \equiv Uglb f + k.$   
**Hint Resolve** *Uglb\_eq\_plus\_cte\_right*.

**Lemma** *Uglb\_eq\_mult*:

$\forall (k : U) (f : nat \rightarrow U), Uglb (\text{fun } n \Rightarrow k \times f n) \equiv k \times Uglb f.$   
**Hint Resolve** *Uglb\_eq\_mult* *Uglb\_eq\_plus\_cte\_right*.

**Lemma** *Uglb\_le\_plus* :  $\forall f g, Uglb f + Uglb g \leq Uglb (\text{fun } n \Rightarrow f n + g n).$   
**Hint Resolve** *Uglb\_le\_plus*.

**Lemma** *Ulub\_lub* :  $\forall f : nat \rightarrow U, Ulub f \equiv lub f.$   
**Hint Resolve** *Ulub\_lub*.

**Lemma** *Uglb\_glb* :  $\forall f : nat \rightarrow U, Uglb f \equiv glb f.$   
**Hint Resolve** *Uglb\_glb*.

**Lemma** *lub\_le\_plus* :  $\forall (f g : nat \rightarrow U), lub ((UPlus @^2 f) g) \leq lub f + lub g.$   
**Hint Resolve** *lub\_le\_plus*.

**Lemma** *glb\_le\_plus* :  $\forall (f g : nat \rightarrow U), glb f + glb g \leq glb ((Imon2 UPlus @^2 f) g).$   
**Hint Resolve** *glb\_le\_plus*.

**Lemma** *lub\_eq\_plus* :  $\forall f g : nat \rightarrow U, lub ((UPlus @^2 f) g) \equiv lub f + lub g.$   
**Hint Resolve** *lub\_eq\_plus*.

**Lemma** *glb\_mon* :  $\forall f : nat \rightarrow U, Uglb f \equiv f O.$

**Lemma** *lub\_inv* :  $\forall (f g : nat \rightarrow U), (\forall n, f n \leq [1-] g n) \rightarrow lub f \leq [1-] (lub g).$

**Lemma** *glb\_lift\_left* :  $\forall (f : nat \rightarrow U) n,$   
 $glb f \equiv glb (mon (\text{seq\_lift\_left } f n)).$

**Hint Resolve** *glb\_lift\_left*.

**Lemma** *Ulub\_mon* :  $\forall f : nat \rightarrow U, Ulub f \equiv f O.$

**Lemma** *lub\_glb\_le* :  $\forall (f : nat \rightarrow U) (g : nat \rightarrow U),$   
 $(\forall n, f n \leq g n) \rightarrow lub f \leq glb g.$

**Lemma** *lub\_lub\_inv\_le* :  $\forall f g : nat \rightarrow U,$   
 $(\forall n, f n \leq [1-] g n) \rightarrow lub f \leq [1-] lub g.$

**Lemma** *Uplus\_opp\_continuous\_right* :

$\forall k, continuous (c1 := Uopp) (c2 := Uopp) (Imon (UPlus k)).$

**Lemma** *Uplus\_opp\_continuous\_left* :

$continuous (c1 := Uopp) (c2 := fmon_cpo (o := Iord U) (c := Uopp)) (Imon2 UPlus).$

**Hint Resolve** *Uplus\_opp\_continuous\_right* *Uplus\_opp\_continuous\_left*.

**Instance** *Uplusopp\_continuous2* :  $continuous2 (c1 := Uopp) (c2 := Uopp) (c3 := Uopp) (Imon2 UPlus).$   
**Save.**

**Lemma** *Uplusopp\_lub\_eq* :  $\forall (f g : nat \rightarrow U),$   
 $lub (cpo := Uopp) f + lub (cpo := Uopp) g \equiv lub (cpo := Uopp) ((Imon2 UPlus @^2 f) g).$

**Lemma** *glb\_eq\_plus* :  $\forall (f g : nat \rightarrow U), glb ((Imon2 UPlus @^2 f) g) \equiv glb f + glb g.$   
**Hint Resolve** *glb\_eq\_plus*.

**Instance** *UEsp\_continuous2* :  $continuous2 UEsp.$

**Save.**

**Lemma** *Uesp\_lub\_eq* :  $\forall f g : nat \rightarrow U, lub f \& lub g \equiv lub ((UEsp @^2 f) g).$

**Instance** *sigma\_mon* : *monotonic sigma*.

**Save.**

**Definition** *Sigma* :  $(nat \rightarrow U) \rightarrow nat \rightarrow U$   
 $:= mon \ sigma (fmonotonic := sigma\_mon).$

**Lemma** *Sigma\_simpl* :  $\forall f, Sigma f = sigma f.$

```

Lemma sigma_continuous1 : continuous Sigma.

Lemma sigma_lub1 : ∀ (f : nat -m> (nat → U)) n,
  sigma (lub f) n ≡ lub ((mshift Sigma n) @ f).

Definition MF (A:Type) : Type := A → U.

Definition MFcpo (A:Type) : cpo (MF A) := fcpo cpoU.

Definition MFopp (A:Type) : cpo (o:=Iord (A → U)) (MF A).
Defined.

Lemma MFopp_lub_eq : ∀ (A:Type) (h:nat-m→ MF A),
  lub (cpo:=MFopp A) h ≡ fun x ⇒ glb (Iord_app x @ h).

Lemma fle_intro : ∀ (A:Type) (f g : MF A), (∀ x, f x ≤ g x) → f ≤ g.
Hint Resolve fle_intro.

Lemma feq_intro : ∀ (A:Type) (f g : MF A), (∀ x, f x ≡ g x) → f ≡ g.
Hint Resolve feq_intro.

Definition fplus (A:Type) (f g : MF A) : MF A :=
  fun x ⇒ f x + g x.

Definition fmult (A:Type) (k:U) (f : MF A) : MF A :=
  fun x ⇒ k × f x.

Definition finv (A:Type) (f : MF A) : MF A :=
  fun x ⇒ [1-] f x.

Definition fzero (A:Type) : MF A :=
  fun x ⇒ 0.

Definition fdiv (A:Type) (k:U) (f : MF A) : MF A :=
  fun x ⇒ (f x) / k.

Definition flub (A:Type) (f : nat -m> MF A) : MF A := lub f.

Lemma fplus_simpl : ∀ (A:Type)(f g : MF A) (x : A),
  fplus f g x = f x + g x.

Lemma fplus_def : ∀ (A:Type)(f g : MF A),
  fplus f g = fun x ⇒ f x + g x.

Lemma fmult_simpl : ∀ (A:Type)(k:U) (f : MF A) (x : A),
  fmult k f x = k × f x.

Lemma fmult_def : ∀ (A:Type)(k:U) (f : MF A),
  fmult k f = fun x ⇒ k × f x.

Lemma fdiv_simpl : ∀ (A:Type)(k:U) (f : MF A) (x : A),
  fdiv k f x = f x / k.

Lemma fdiv_def : ∀ (A:Type)(k:U) (f : MF A),
  fdiv k f = fun x ⇒ f x / k.

Implicit Arguments fzero [].

Lemma fzero_simpl : ∀ (A:Type)(x : A), fzero A x = 0.

Lemma fzero_def : ∀ (A:Type), fzero A = fun x:A ⇒ 0.

Lemma finv_simpl : ∀ (A:Type)(f : MF A) (x : A), finv f x = [1-]f x.

Lemma finv_def : ∀ (A:Type)(f : MF A), finv f = fun x ⇒ [1-](f x).

Lemma flub_simpl : ∀ (A:Type)(f:nat -m> MF A) (x:A),
  (flub f) x = lub (f <o> x).

Lemma flub_def : ∀ (A:Type)(f:nat -m> MF A),
  (flub f) = fun x ⇒ lub (f <o> x).

```

```

Hint Resolve fplus_simpl fmult_simpl fzero_simpl finv_simpl flub_simpl.

Definition fone (A:Type) : MF A := fun x => 1.
Implicit Arguments fone [].

Lemma fone_simpl : ∀ (A:Type) (x:A), fone A x = 1.

Lemma fone_def : ∀ (A:Type), fone A = fun (x:A) => 1.

Definition fcte (A:Type) (k:U) : MF A := fun x => k.
Implicit Arguments fcte [].

Lemma fcte_simpl : ∀ (A:Type) (k:U) (x:A), fcte A k x = k.

Lemma fcte_def : ∀ (A:Type) (k:U), fcte A k = fun (x:A) => k.

Definition fminus (A:Type) (f g :MF A) : MF A := fun x => f x - g x.
Lemma fminus_simpl : ∀ (A:Type) (f g: MF A) (x:A), fminus f g x = f x - g x.

Lemma fminus_def : ∀ (A:Type) (f g: MF A), fminus f g = fun x => f x - g x.

Definition fesp (A:Type) (f g :MF A) : MF A := fun x => f x & g x.
Lemma fesp_simpl : ∀ (A:Type) (f g: MF A) (x:A), fesp f g x = f x & g x.

Lemma fesp_def : ∀ (A:Type) (f g: MF A) , fesp f g = fun x => f x & g x.

Definition fconj (A:Type)(f g:MF A) : MF A := fun x => f x × g x.
Lemma fconj_simpl : ∀ (A:Type) (f g: MF A) (x:A), fconj f g x = f x × g x.

Lemma fconj_def : ∀ (A:Type) (f g: MF A), fconj f g = fun x => f x × g x.

Lemma MF_lub_simpl : ∀ (A:Type) (f : nat -m> MF A) (x:A),
    lub f x = lub (f <o>x).

Hint Resolve MF_lub_simpl.

Lemma MF_lub_def : ∀ (A:Type) (f : nat -m> MF A),
    lub f = fun x => lub (f <o>x).

```

#### 4.21.1 Defining morphisms

```

Lemma fplus_eq_compat : ∀ A (f1 f2 g1 g2:MF A),
    f1≡f2 → g1≡g2 → fplus f1 g1 ≡ fplus f2 g2.

Add Parametric Morphism (A:Type) : (@fplus A)
    with signature Oeq ==> Oeq ==> Oeq
    as fplus_feq_compat_morph.

Save.

Instance fplus_mon2 : ∀ A, monotonic2 (fplus (A:=A)).

Save.

Hint Resolve fplus_mon2.

Lemma fplus_le_compat : ∀ A (f1 f2 g1 g2:MF A),
    f1≤f2 → g1≤g2 → fplus f1 g1 ≤ fplus f2 g2.

Add Parametric Morphism A : (@fplus A) with signature Ole ++> Ole ++> Ole
    as fplus_fle_compat_morph.

Save.

Lemma finv_eq_compat : ∀ A (f g:MF A), f≡g → finv f ≡ finv g.

Add Parametric Morphism A : (@finv A) with signature Oeq ==> Oeq
    as finv_feq_compat_morph.

Save.

Instance finv_mon : ∀ A, monotonic (o2:=Iord (MF A)) (finv (A:=A)).
Save.

```

Hint Resolve *finv-mon*.

Lemma *finv-le-compat* :  $\forall A (f g:MF A), f \leq g \rightarrow \text{finv } g \leq \text{finv } f.$

Add Parametric Morphism *A* : (@*finv A*)

with signature *Ole*  $\rightarrow$  *Ole* as *finv-fle-compat-morph*.

Save.

Lemma *fmult-eq-compat* :  $\forall A k1 k2 (f1 f2:MF A),$   
 $k1 \equiv k2 \rightarrow f1 \equiv f2 \rightarrow \text{fmult } k1 f1 \equiv \text{fmult } k2 f2.$

Add Parametric Morphism *A* : (@*fmult A*)

with signature *Oeq*  $\Rightarrow$  *Oeq*  $\Rightarrow$  *Oeq* as *fmult-feq-compat-morph*.

Save.

Instance *fmult-mon2* :  $\forall A, \text{monotonic2 } (\text{fmult } (A:=A)).$

Save.

Hint Resolve *fmult-mon2*.

Lemma *fmult-le-compat* :  $\forall A k1 k2 (f1 f2:MF A),$   
 $k1 \leq k2 \rightarrow f1 \leq f2 \rightarrow \text{fmult } k1 f1 \leq \text{fmult } k2 f2.$

Add Parametric Morphism *A* : (@*fmult A*)

with signature *Ole*  $\rightarrow$  *Ole* as *fmult-fle-compat-morph*.

Save.

Lemma *fminus-eq-compat* :  $\forall A (f1 f2 g1 g2:MF A),$   
 $f1 \equiv f2 \rightarrow g1 \equiv g2 \rightarrow \text{fminus } f1 g1 \equiv \text{fminus } f2 g2.$

Add Parametric Morphism *A* : (@*fminus A*)

with signature *Oeq*  $\Rightarrow$  *Oeq*  $\Rightarrow$  *Oeq* as *fminus-feq-compat-morph*.

Save.

Instance *fminus-mon2* :  $\forall A, \text{monotonic2 } (o2:=\text{Iord } (MF A)) (\text{fminus } (A:=A)).$

Save.

Hint Resolve *fminus-mon2*.

Lemma *fminus-le-compat* :  $\forall A (f1 f2 g1 g2:MF A),$   
 $f1 \leq f2 \rightarrow g2 \leq g1 \rightarrow \text{fminus } f1 g1 \leq \text{fminus } f2 g2.$

Add Parametric Morphism *A* : (@*fminus A*)

with signature *Ole*  $\rightarrow$  *Ole* as *fminus-fle-compat-morph*.

Save.

Lemma *fesp-eq-compat* :  $\forall A (f1 f2 g1 g2:MF A),$   
 $f1 \equiv f2 \rightarrow g1 \equiv g2 \rightarrow \text{fesp } f1 g1 \equiv \text{fesp } f2 g2.$

Add Parametric Morphism *A* : (@*fesp A*) with signature *Oeq*  $\Rightarrow$  *Oeq*  $\Rightarrow$  *Oeq* as *fesp-feq-compat-morph*.  
Save.

Instance *fesp-mon2* :  $\forall A, \text{monotonic2 } (\text{fesp } (A:=A)).$

Save.

Hint Resolve *fesp-mon2*.

Lemma *fesp-le-compat* :  $\forall A (f1 f2 g1 g2:MF A),$   
 $f1 \leq f2 \rightarrow g1 \leq g2 \rightarrow \text{fesp } f1 g1 \leq \text{fesp } f2 g2.$

Add Parametric Morphism *A* : (@*fesp A*)

with signature *Ole*  $\rightarrow$  *Ole* as *fesp-fle-compat-morph*.

Save.

Lemma *fconj-eq-compat* :  $\forall A (f1 f2 g1 g2:MF A),$   
 $f1 \equiv f2 \rightarrow g1 \equiv g2 \rightarrow \text{fconj } f1 g1 \equiv \text{fconj } f2 g2.$

Add Parametric Morphism *A* : (@*fconj A*)

with signature *Oeq*  $\Rightarrow$  *Oeq*  $\Rightarrow$  *Oeq*

as *fconj-feq-compat-morph*.

Save.

Instance  $fconj\_mon2 : \forall A, monotonic2 (fconj (A:=A))$ .

Save.

Hint Resolve  $fconj\_mon2$ .

Lemma  $fconj\_le\_compat : \forall A (f1 f2 g1 g2 : MF A), f1 \leq f2 \rightarrow g1 \leq g2 \rightarrow fconj f1 g1 \leq fconj f2 g2$ .

Add *Parametric Morphism*  $A : (@fconj A)$  with signature  $Ole \rightarrow Ole \rightarrow Ole$  as  $fconj\_fle\_compat\_morph$ .

Save.

Hint Immediate  $fplus\_le\_compat fplus\_eq\_compat fesp\_le\_compat fesp\_eq\_compat fmult\_le\_compat fmult\_eq\_compat fminus\_le\_compat fminus\_eq\_compat fconj\_eq\_compat$ .

Hint Resolve  $finv\_eq\_compat$ .

#### 4.21.2 Elementary properties

Lemma  $fle\_fplus\_left : \forall (A:\text{Type}) (f g : MF A), f \leq fplus f g$ .

Lemma  $fle\_fplus\_right : \forall (A:\text{Type}) (f g : MF A), g \leq fplus f g$ .

Lemma  $fle\_fmult : \forall (A:\text{Type}) (k:U) (f : MF A), fmult k f \leq f$ .

Lemma  $fle\_zero : \forall (A:\text{Type}) (f : MF A), fzero A \leq f$ .

Lemma  $fle\_one : \forall (A:\text{Type}) (f : MF A), f \leq fone A$ .

Lemma  $feq\_finv\_finv : \forall (A:\text{Type}) (f : MF A), finv (finv f) \equiv f$ .

Lemma  $fle\_fesp\_left : \forall (A:\text{Type}) (f g : MF A), fesp f g \leq f$ .

Lemma  $fle\_fesp\_right : \forall (A:\text{Type}) (f g : MF A), fesp f g \leq g$ .

Lemma  $fle\_fconj\_left : \forall (A:\text{Type}) (f g : MF A), fconj f g \leq f$ .

Lemma  $fle\_fconj\_right : \forall (A:\text{Type}) (f g : MF A), fconj f g \leq g$ .

Lemma  $fconj\_decomp : \forall A (f g : MF A),$

$$f \equiv fplus (fconj f g) (fconj f (finv g)).$$

Hint Resolve  $fconj\_decomp$ .

#### 4.21.3 Compatibility of addition of two functions

Definition  $fplusok (A:\text{Type}) (f g : MF A) := f \leq finv g$ .

Hint Unfold  $fplusok$ .

Lemma  $fplusok\_sym : \forall (A:\text{Type}) (f g : MF A), fplusok f g \rightarrow fplusok g f$ .

Hint Immediate  $fplusok\_sym$ .

Lemma  $fplusok\_inv : \forall (A:\text{Type}) (f : MF A), fplusok f (finv f)$ .

Hint Resolve  $fplusok\_inv$ .

Lemma  $fplusok\_le\_compat : \forall (A:\text{Type}) (f1 f2 g1 g2 : MF A),$

$$fplusok f2 g2 \rightarrow f1 \leq f2 \rightarrow g1 \leq g2 \rightarrow fplusok f1 g1.$$

Hint Resolve  $fle\_fplus\_left fle\_fplus\_right fle\_zero fle\_one feq\_finv\_finv finv\_le\_compat fle\_fmult fle\_fesp\_left fle\_fesp\_right fle\_fconj\_left fle\_fconj\_right$ .

Lemma  $fconj\_fplusok : \forall (A:\text{Type}) (f g h : MF A),$

$$fplusok g h \rightarrow fplusok (fconj f g) (fconj f h).$$

Hint Resolve  $fconj\_fplusok$ .

Definition  $Fconj A : MF A -m > MF A -m > MF A := mon2 (fconj (A:=A))$ .

Lemma  $Fconj\_simpl : \forall A f g, Fconj A f g = fconj f g$ .

Lemma *fconj\_sym* :  $\forall A (f g : MF A), fconj f g \equiv fconj g f.$   
 Hint Resolve *fconj\_sym*.  
 Lemma *Fconj\_sym* :  $\forall A (f g : MF A), Fconj A f g \equiv Fconj A g f.$   
 Hint Resolve *Fconj\_sym*.  
 Lemma *lub\_MF\_simpl* :  $\forall A (h : nat \rightarrow MF A) (x:A), lub h x = lub (h < o> x).$   
 Instance *fconj\_continuous2*  $A : continuous2 (Fconj A).$   
 Save.  
 Definition *Fmult*  $A : U \rightarrow MF A \rightarrow MF A := mon2 (fmult (A:=A)).$   
 Lemma *Fmult\_simpl* :  $\forall A k f, Fmult A k f = fmultiplication k f.$   
 Lemma *Fmult\_simpl2* :  $\forall A k f x, Fmult A k f x = k \times (f x).$   
 Lemma *fmultiplication\_continuous2* :  $\forall A, continuous2 (Fmult A).$   
 Lemma *Umultiplication\_sym\_cst*:  

$$\forall A : Type,$$

$$\forall (k : U) (f : MF A), (\text{fun } x : A \Rightarrow f x \times k) \equiv (\text{fun } x : A \Rightarrow k \times f x).$$

## 4.22 Fixpoints of functions of type $A \rightarrow U$

Section *FixDef*.  
 Variable  $A : Type.$   
 Variable  $F : MF A \rightarrow MF A.$   
 Definition *mufix* :  $MF A := fixp F.$   
 Definition *G* :  $MF A \rightarrow MF A := Imon F.$   
 Definition *nufix* :  $MF A := fixp (c:=MFopp A) G.$   
 Lemma *mufix\_inv* :  $\forall f : MF A, F f \leq f \rightarrow mufix \leq f.$   
 Hint Resolve *mufix\_inv*.  
 Lemma *nufix\_inv* :  $\forall f : MF A, f \leq F f \rightarrow f \leq nufix.$   
 Hint Resolve *nufix\_inv*.  
 Lemma *mufix\_le* :  $mufix \leq F mufix.$   
 Hint Resolve *mufix\_le*.  
 Lemma *nufix\_sup* :  $F nufix \leq nufix.$   
 Hint Resolve *nufix\_sup*.  
 Lemma *mufix\_eq* :  $continuous F \rightarrow mufix \equiv F mufix.$   
 Hint Resolve *mufix\_eq*.  
 Lemma *nufix\_eq* :  $continuous (c1:=MFopp A) (c2:=MFopp A) G \rightarrow nufix \equiv F nufix.$   
 Hint Resolve *nufix\_eq*.  
 End *FixDef*.  
 Hint Resolve *mufix\_le* *mufix\_eq* *nufix\_sup* *nufix\_eq*.  
 Definition *Fcte*  $(A:Type) (f:MF A) : MF A \rightarrow MF A := mon (cte (MF A) f).$   
 Lemma *mufix\_cte* :  $\forall (A:Type) (f:MF A), mufix (Fcte f) \equiv f.$   
 Lemma *nufix\_cte* :  $\forall (A:Type) (f:MF A), nufix (Fcte f) \equiv f.$   
 Hint Resolve *mufix\_cte* *nufix\_cte*.

## 4.23 Properties of (pseudo-)barycenter of two points

Lemma *Uinv\_bary* :  

$$\forall a b x y : U, a \leq [1-]b \rightarrow$$

$$[1-] (a \times x + b \times y) \equiv a \times [1-] x + b \times [1-] y + [1-] (a + b).$$

Hint Resolve *Uinv\_bary*.

Lemma *Uinv\_bary\_le* :

$$\forall a b x y : U, a \leq [1\text{-}]b \rightarrow a \times [1\text{-}]x + b \times [1\text{-}]y \leq [1\text{-}](a \times x + b \times y).$$

Hint Resolve *Uinv\_bary\_le*.

Lemma *Uinv\_bary\_eq* :  $\forall a b x y : U, a \equiv [1\text{-}]b \rightarrow$

$$[1\text{-}](a \times x + b \times y) \equiv a \times [1\text{-}]x + b \times [1\text{-}]y.$$

Hint Resolve *Uinv\_bary\_eq*.

Lemma *bary\_refl\_eq* :  $\forall a b x, a \equiv [1\text{-}]b \rightarrow a \times x + b \times x \equiv x.$

Hint Resolve *bary\_refl\_eq*.

Lemma *bary\_refl\_feq* :  $\forall A a b (f:A \rightarrow U),$

$$a \equiv [1\text{-}]b \rightarrow (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow a \times f x + b \times f x) \equiv f.$$

Hint Resolve *bary\_refl\_feq*.

Lemma *bary\_le\_left* :  $\forall a b x y, [1\text{-}]b \leq a \rightarrow x \leq y \rightarrow x \leq a \times x + b \times y.$

Lemma *bary\_le\_right* :  $\forall a b x y, a \leq [1\text{-}]b \rightarrow x \leq y \rightarrow a \times x + b \times y \leq y.$

Hint Resolve *bary\_le\_left* *bary\_le\_right*.

Lemma *bary\_up\_eq* :  $\forall a b x y : U, a \equiv [1\text{-}]b \rightarrow x \leq y \rightarrow a \times x + b \times y \equiv x + b \times (y - x).$

Lemma *bary\_up\_le* :  $\forall a b x y : U, a \leq [1\text{-}]b \rightarrow a \times x + b \times y \leq x + b \times (y - x).$

Lemma *bary\_anti\_mon* :  $\forall a b a' b' x y : U,$

$$a \equiv [1\text{-}]b \rightarrow a' \equiv [1\text{-}]b' \rightarrow a \leq a' \rightarrow x \leq y \rightarrow a' \times x + b' \times y \leq a \times x + b \times y.$$

Hint Resolve *bary\_anti\_mon*.

Lemma *bary\_Uminus\_left* :

$$\forall a b x y : U, a \leq [1\text{-}]b \rightarrow (a \times x + b \times y) - x \leq b \times (y - x).$$

Lemma *bary\_Uminus\_left\_eq* :

$$\forall a b x y : U, a \equiv [1\text{-}]b \rightarrow x \leq y \rightarrow (a \times x + b \times y) - x \equiv b \times (y - x).$$

Lemma *Uminus\_bary\_left*

$$: \forall a b x y : U, [1\text{-}]a \leq b \rightarrow x - (a \times x + b \times y) \leq b \times (x - y).$$

Lemma *Uminus\_bary\_left\_eq*

$$: \forall a b x y : U, a \equiv [1\text{-}]b \rightarrow y \leq x \rightarrow x - (a \times x + b \times y) \equiv b \times (x - y).$$

Hint Resolve *bary\_up\_eq* *bary\_up\_le* *bary\_Uminus\_left* *Uminus\_bary\_left* *bary\_Uminus\_left\_eq* *Uminus\_bary\_left\_eq*.

Lemma *bary\_le\_simpl\_right*

$$: \forall a b x y : U, a \equiv [1\text{-}]b \rightarrow \neg 0 \equiv a \rightarrow a \times x + b \times y \leq y \rightarrow x \leq y.$$

Lemma *bary\_le\_simpl\_left*

$$: \forall a b x y : U, a \equiv [1\text{-}]b \rightarrow \neg 0 \equiv b \rightarrow x \leq a \times x + b \times y \rightarrow x \leq y.$$

Lemma *diff\_bary\_left\_eq*

$$: \forall a b x y : U, a \equiv [1\text{-}]b \rightarrow \text{diff } x (a \times x + b \times y) \equiv b \times \text{diff } x y.$$

Hint Resolve *diff\_bary\_left\_eq*.

Lemma *Uinv\_half\_bary* :

$$\forall x y : U, [1\text{-}](1/2) \times x + \frac{1}{2} \times y \equiv \frac{1}{2} \times [1\text{-}]x + \frac{1}{2} \times [1\text{-}]y.$$

Hint Resolve *Uinv\_half\_bary*.

Lemma *Uinv\_Umult* :  $\forall x y, [1\text{-}]x \times [1\text{-}]y \equiv [1\text{-}](x - x \times y + y).$

Hint Resolve *Uinv\_Umult*.

## 4.24 Properties of generalized sums *sigma*

Lemma *sigma\_plus* :  $\forall (f g : nat \rightarrow U) (n:nat),$

$$\text{sigma } (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow (f k) + (g k)) n \equiv \text{sigma } f n + \text{sigma } g n.$$

Definition *retract* ( $f : nat \rightarrow U$ ) ( $n : nat$ ) :=  $\forall k, (k < n)\%nat \rightarrow f k \leq [1\text{-}](\text{sigma } f k).$

```

Lemma retract_class : ∀ f n, class (retract f n).
Hint Resolve retract_class.

Lemma retract0 : ∀ (f : nat → U), retract f 0.

Lemma retract_pred : ∀ (f : nat → U) (n : nat), retract f (S n) → retract f n.

Lemma retractS : ∀ (f : nat → U) (n : nat), retract f (S n) → f n ≤ [1-] (sigma f n).

Hint Immediate retract_pred retractS.

Lemma retractS_inv :
  ∀ (f : nat → U) (n : nat), retract f (S n) → sigma f n ≤ [1-] f n.
Hint Immediate retractS_inv.

Lemma retractS_intro : ∀ (f : nat → U) (n : nat),
  retract f n → f n ≤ [1-] (sigma f n) → retract f (S n).

Hint Resolve retract0 retractS_intro.

Lemma retract_lt : ∀ (f : nat → U) (n : nat), sigma f n < 1 → retract f n.

Lemma retract_unif :
  ∀ (f : nat → U) (n : nat),
  (∀ k, (k ≤ n)%nat → f k ≤ [1/]1+n) → retract f (S n).

Hint Resolve retract_unif.

Lemma retract_unif_Nnth :
  ∀ (f : nat → U) (n : nat),
  (∀ k : nat, (k ≤ n)%nat → f k ≤ [1/]n) → retract f n.

Hint Resolve retract_unif_Nnth.

Lemma sigma_mult :
  ∀ (f : nat → U) n c, retract f n → sigma (fun k ⇒ c × (f k)) n ≡ c × (sigma f n).

Hint Resolve sigma_mult.

Lemma sigma_prod_maj : ∀ (f g : nat → U) n,
  sigma (fun k ⇒ (f k) × (g k)) n ≤ sigma f n.

Hint Resolve sigma_prod_maj.

Lemma sigma_prod_le : ∀ (f g : nat → U) (c : U), (∀ k, (f k) ≤ c)
  → ∀ n, retract g n → sigma (fun k ⇒ (f k) × (g k)) n ≤ c × (sigma g n).

Lemma sigma_prod_ge : ∀ (f g : nat → U) (c : U), (∀ k, c ≤ (f k))
  → ∀ n, (retract g n) → c × (sigma g n) ≤ (sigma (fun k ⇒ (f k) × (g k)) n).

Hint Resolve sigma_prod_maj sigma_prod_le sigma_prod_ge.

Lemma sigma_inv : ∀ (f g : nat → U) (n : nat), (retract f n) →
  [1-] (sigma (fun k ⇒ f k × g k) n) ≡ (sigma (fun k ⇒ f k × [1-] (g k)) n) + [1-] (sigma f n).

```

## 4.25 Product by an integer

### 4.25.1 Definition of $Nmult\ n\ x$ written $n\ */\ x$

```

Fixpoint Nmult (n : nat) (x : U) {struct n} : U :=
  match n with O ⇒ 0 | (S O) ⇒ x | S p ⇒ x + (Nmult p x) end.

```

### 4.25.2 Condition for $n\ */\ x$ to be exact : $n = 0$ or $x \leq 1/n$

```

Definition Nmult_def (n : nat) (x : U) :=
  match n with O ⇒ True | S p ⇒ x ≤ [1/]1+p end.

```

Lemma Nmult\_def\_O : ∀ x, Nmult\_def O x.

Hint Resolve Nmult\_def\_O.

Lemma Nmult\_def\_1 : ∀ x, Nmult\_def (S O) x.

Hint Resolve *Nmult\_def\_1*.  
 Lemma *Nmult\_def\_intro* :  $\forall n x, x \leq [1/]1+n \rightarrow \text{Nmult\_def } (S n) x$ .  
 Hint Resolve *Nmult\_def\_intro*.  
 Lemma *Nmult\_def\_Unth\_le* :  $\forall n m, (n \leq S m) \% \text{nat} \rightarrow \text{Nmult\_def } n ([1/]1+m)$ .  
 Hint Resolve *Nmult\_def\_Unth\_le*.  
 Lemma *Nmult\_def\_le* :  $\forall n m x, (n \leq S m) \% \text{nat} \rightarrow x \leq [1/]1+m \rightarrow \text{Nmult\_def } n x$ .  
 Hint Resolve *Nmult\_def\_le*.  
 Lemma *Nmult\_def\_Unth* :  $\forall n, \text{Nmult\_def } (S n) ([1/]1+n)$ .  
 Hint Resolve *Nmult\_def\_Unth*.  
 Lemma *Nmult\_def\_Nnth* :  $\forall n, \text{Nmult\_def } n ([1/]n)$ .  
 Hint Resolve *Nmult\_def\_Nnth*.  
 Lemma *Nmult\_def\_pred* :  $\forall n x, \text{Nmult\_def } (S n) x \rightarrow \text{Nmult\_def } n x$ .  
 Hint Immediate *Nmult\_def\_pred*.  
 Lemma *Nmult\_defS* :  $\forall n x, \text{Nmult\_def } (S n) x \rightarrow x \leq [1/]1+n$ .  
 Hint Immediate *Nmult\_defS*.  
 Lemma *Nmult\_def\_class* :  $\forall n p, \text{class } (\text{Nmult\_def } n p)$ .  
 Hint Resolve *Nmult\_def\_class*.  
 Infix " $*/$ " := *Nmult* (at level 60) : *U\_scope*.  
 Add Morphism *Nmult\_def* with signature *eq*  $\implies$  *Oeq*  $\implies$  *iff* as *Nmult\_def\_eq\_compat*.  
 Save.  
 Lemma *Nmult\_def\_zero* :  $\forall n, \text{Nmult\_def } n 0$ .  
 Hint Resolve *Nmult\_def\_zero*.

#### 4.25.3 Properties of $n */ x$

Lemma *Nmult\_0* :  $\forall (x:U), O */ x = 0$ .  
 Lemma *Nmult\_1* :  $\forall (x:U), (S O) */ x = x$ .  
 Lemma *Nmult\_zero* :  $\forall n, n */ 0 \equiv 0$ .  
 Lemma *Nmult\_SS* :  $\forall (n:\text{nat}) (x:U), S (S n) */ x = x + (S n */ x)$ .  
 Lemma *Nmult\_2* :  $\forall (x:U), 2 */ x = x + x$ .  
 Lemma *Nmult\_S* :  $\forall (n:\text{nat}) (x:U), S n */ x \equiv x + (n */ x)$ .  
 Hint Resolve *Nmult\_0 Nmult\_zero Nmult\_1 Nmult\_SS Nmult\_2 Nmult\_S*.  
 Add Morphism *Nmult* with signature *eq*  $\implies$  *Oeq*  $\implies$  *Oeq* as *Nmult\_eq\_compat*.  
 Save.  
 Hint Immediate *Nmult\_eq\_compat*.  
 Lemma *Nmult\_eq\_compat\_left* :  $\forall (n:\text{nat}) (x y:U), x \equiv y \rightarrow n */ x \equiv n */ y$ .  
 Lemma *Nmult\_eq\_compat\_right* :  $\forall (n m:\text{nat}) (x:U), (n = m) \% \text{nat} \rightarrow n */ x \equiv m */ x$ .  
 Hint Resolve *Nmult\_eq\_compat\_right*.  
 Lemma *Nmult\_le\_compat\_right* :  $\forall n x y, x \leq y \rightarrow n */ x \leq n */ y$ .  
 Lemma *Nmult\_le\_compat\_left* :  $\forall n m x, (n \leq m) \% \text{nat} \rightarrow n */ x \leq m */ x$ .  
 Hint Resolve *Nmult\_eq\_compat\_right Nmult\_le\_compat\_right Nmult\_le\_compat\_left*.  
 Lemma *Nmult\_le\_compat* :  $\forall (n m:\text{nat}) x y, n \leq m \rightarrow x \leq y \rightarrow n */ x \leq m */ y$ .  
 Hint Immediate *Nmult\_le\_compat*.  
 Instance *Nmult\_mon2* : *monotonic2* *Nmult*.  
 Save.  
 Definition *NMult* : *nat*  $\rightarrow$  *U*  $\rightarrow$  *U* := *mon2* *Nmult*.

Lemma *Nmult\_sigma* :  $\forall (n:\text{nat}) (x:U), n^*/x \equiv \text{sigma} (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow x) n.$

Hint Resolve *Nmult\_sigma*.

Lemma *Nmult\_Unth\_prop* :  $\forall n:\text{nat}, [1/]1+n \equiv [1-] (n^*/([1/]1+n)).$

Hint Resolve *Nmult\_Unth\_prop*.

Lemma *Nmult\_n\_Unth*:  $\forall n:\text{nat}, n^*/[1/]1+n \equiv [1-] ([1/]1+n).$

Lemma *Nmult\_Sn\_Unth*:  $\forall n:\text{nat}, S n^*/[1/]1+n \equiv 1.$

Hint Resolve *Nmult\_n\_Unth Nmult\_Sn\_Unth*.

Lemma *Nmult\_ge\_Sn\_Unth*:  $\forall n k, (S n \leq k) \% \text{nat} \rightarrow k^*/[1/]1+n \equiv 1.$

Lemma *Nmult\_n\_Nnth* :  $\forall n : \text{nat}, (0 < n) \% \text{nat} \rightarrow n^*/[1/]n \equiv 1.$

Hint Resolve *Nmult\_n\_Nnth*.

Lemma *Nnth\_S* :  $\forall n, [1/](S n) \equiv [1/]1+n.$

Lemma *Nmult\_le\_n\_Unth*:  $\forall n k, (k \leq n) \% \text{nat} \rightarrow k^*/[1/]1+n \leq [1-] ([1/]1+n).$

Hint Resolve *Nmult\_ge\_Sn\_Unth Nmult\_le\_n\_Unth*.

Lemma *Nmult\_def\_inv* :  $\forall n x, \text{Nmult\_def } (S n) x \rightarrow n^*/x \leq [1-] x.$

Hint Resolve *Nmult\_def\_inv*.

Lemma *Nmult\_Umult\_assoc\_left* :  $\forall n x y, \text{Nmult\_def } n x \rightarrow n^*/(x \times y) \equiv (n^*/x) \times y.$

Hint Resolve *Nmult\_Umult\_assoc\_left*.

Lemma *Nmult\_Umult\_assoc\_right* :  $\forall n x y, \text{Nmult\_def } n y \rightarrow n^*/(x \times y) \equiv x \times (n^*/y).$

Hint Resolve *Nmult\_Umult\_assoc\_right*.

Lemma *plus\_Nmult\_distr* :  $\forall n m x, (n + m)^*/x \equiv (n^*/x) + (m^*/x).$

Lemma *Nmult\_Uplus\_distr* :  $\forall n x y, n^*/(x + y) \equiv (n^*/x) + (n^*/y).$

Lemma *Nmult\_mult\_assoc* :  $\forall n m x, (n \times m)^*/x \equiv n^*/(m^*/x).$

Lemma *Nmult\_Unth\_simpl\_left* :  $\forall n x, (S n)^*/([1/]1+n \times x) \equiv x.$

Lemma *Nmult\_Unth\_simpl\_right* :  $\forall n x, (S n)^*/(x \times [1/]1+n) \equiv x.$

Hint Resolve *Nmult\_Umult\_assoc\_right plus\_Nmult\_distr Nmult\_Uplus\_distr Nmult\_mult\_assoc Nmult\_Unth\_simpl\_left Nmult\_Unth\_simpl\_right*.

Lemma *Uinv\_Nmult* :  $\forall k n, [1-] (k^*/[1/]1+n) \equiv ((S n) - k)^*/[1/]1+n.$

Lemma *Nmult\_neq\_zero* :  $\forall n x, \sim 0 == x \rightarrow \sim 0 == S n^*/x.$

Hint Resolve *Nmult\_neq\_zero*.

Lemma *Nmult\_le\_simpl* :  $\forall (n:\text{nat}) (x y:U),$

$\text{Nmult\_def } (S n) x \rightarrow \text{Nmult\_def } (S n) y \rightarrow (S n^*/x) \leq (S n^*/y) \rightarrow x \leq y.$

Lemma *Nmult\_Unth\_le* :  $\forall (n1 n2 m1 m2:\text{nat}),$

$(n2 \times S n1 \leq m2 \times S m1) \% \text{nat} \rightarrow n2^*/[1/]1+m1 \leq m2^*/[1/]1+n1.$

Lemma *Nmult\_Unth\_eq* :

$\forall (n1 n2 m1 m2:\text{nat}),$

$(n2 \times S n1 = m2 \times S m1) \% \text{nat} \rightarrow n2^*/[1/]1+m1 \equiv m2^*/[1/]1+n1.$

Hint Resolve *Nmult\_Unth\_le Nmult\_Unth\_eq*.

Lemma *Nmult\_Unth\_factor* :

$\forall (n m1 m2:\text{nat}),$

$(n \times S m2 = S m1) \% \text{nat} \rightarrow n^*/[1/]1+m1 \equiv [1/]1+m2.$

Hint Resolve *Nmult\_Unth\_factor*.

Lemma *Unth\_eq* :  $\forall n p, n^*/p \equiv [1-]p \rightarrow p \equiv [1/]1+n.$

Lemma *mult\_Nmult\_Umult* :  $\forall n m x y,$

$\text{Nmult\_def } n x \rightarrow \text{Nmult\_def } m y \rightarrow (n \times m) \% \text{nat}^*/(x \times y) \equiv (n^*/x)^*(m^*/y).$

Hint Resolve *mult\_Nmult\_Umult*.

Lemma *minus\_Nmult\_distr* :  $\forall n m x, Nmult\_def n x \rightarrow (n - m) * / x \equiv (n * / x) - (m * / x)$ .  
 Lemma *Nmult\_Uminus\_distr* :  $\forall n x y, Nmult\_def n x \rightarrow n * / (x - y) \equiv (n * / x) - (n * / y)$ .  
 Hint Resolve *minus\_Nmult\_distr* *Nmult\_Uminus\_distr*.  
 Lemma *Umult\_Unth* :  $\forall n m, [1/]1+n \times [1/]1+m \equiv [1/]1+(n+m+n \times m)$ .  
 Hint Resolve *Umult\_Unth*.  
 Lemma *Umult\_Nnth* :  $\forall n m, (0 < n)\%nat \rightarrow (0 < m)\%nat \rightarrow [1/]n \times [1/]m \equiv [1/](n \times m)\%nat$ .  
 Hint Resolve *Umult\_Nnth*.  
 Lemma *Nnth\_le\_compat* :  $\forall n m, (n \leq m)\%nat \rightarrow [1/]m \leq [1/]n$ .  
 Hint Resolve *Nnth\_le\_compat*.  
 Lemma *Nnth\_le\_equiv* :  $\forall n m, (0 < n)\%nat \rightarrow (0 < m)\%nat \rightarrow ([1/]n \leq [1/]m \leftrightarrow m \leq n)$ .  
 Lemma *Nnth\_eq\_equiv* :  $\forall n m, (0 < n)\%nat \rightarrow (0 < m)\%nat \rightarrow ([1/]n \equiv [1/]m \leftrightarrow m = n)$ .  
 Lemma *half\_Unth\_eq* :  $\forall n, \frac{1}{2} \times [1/]1+n \equiv [1/]1+(2^*n+1)$ .  
 Lemma *twice\_half* :  $\forall p, [1/]1+(2 \times p + 1) + [1/]1+(2 \times p + 1) \equiv [1/]1+p$ .  
 Lemma *Nmult\_def\_lt* :  $\forall n x, n * / x < 1 \rightarrow Nmult\_def n x$ .  
 Hint Immediate *Nmult\_def\_lt*.

## 4.26 Conversion from booleans to U

Definition *B2U* :  $MF\ bool := \text{fun } (b:\text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{if } b \text{ then } 1 \text{ else } 0$ .  
 Definition *NB2U* :  $MF\ bool := \text{fun } (b:\text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{if } b \text{ then } 0 \text{ else } 1$ .  
 Lemma *B2Uinv* :  $NB2U \equiv \text{finv } B2U$ .  
 Lemma *NB2Uinv* :  $B2U \equiv \text{finv } NB2U$ .  
 Hint Resolve *B2Uinv* *NB2Uinv*.  
 Lemma *Umult\_B2U\_andb* :  $\forall x y, (B2U\ x) \times (B2U\ y) \equiv B2U\ (\text{andb}\ x\ y)$ .  
 Lemma *Uplus\_B2U\_orb* :  $\forall x y, (B2U\ x) + (B2U\ y) \equiv B2U\ (\text{orb}\ x\ y)$ .

## 4.27 Particular sequences

$pmin\ p\ n = p - \frac{1}{2} \wedge n$   
 Definition *pmin* ( $p:U$ ) ( $n:nat$ ) :=  $p - (\frac{1}{2} \wedge n)$ .  
 Add Morphism *pmin* with signature  $Oeq \implies eq \implies Oeq$  as *pmin\_eq\_compat*.  
 Save.

### 4.27.1 Properties of *pmin*

Lemma *pmin\_esp\_S* :  $\forall p n, pmin\ (p \& p)\ n \equiv pmin\ p\ (S\ n) \& pmin\ p\ (S\ n)$ .  
 Lemma *pmin\_esp\_le* :  $\forall p n, pmin\ p\ (S\ n) \leq \frac{1}{2} \times (pmin\ (p \& p)\ n) + \frac{1}{2}$ .  
 Lemma *pmin\_plus\_eq* :  $\forall p n, p \leq \frac{1}{2} \rightarrow pmin\ p\ (S\ n) \equiv \frac{1}{2} \times (pmin\ (p + p)\ n)$ .  
 Lemma *pmin\_0* :  $\forall p:U, pmin\ p\ O \equiv 0$ .  
 Lemma *pmin\_le* :  $\forall (p:U)\ (n:nat), p - ([1/]1+n) \leq pmin\ p\ n$ .  
 Hint Resolve *pmin\_0* *pmin\_le*.  
 Lemma *pmin\_le\_compat* :  $\forall p\ (n\ m : nat), n \leq m \rightarrow pmin\ p\ n \leq pmin\ p\ m$ .  
 Hint Resolve *pmin\_le\_compat*.

Instance  $pmin\_mon : \forall p, \text{monotonic } (pmin p)$ .

Save.

Definition  $Pmin (p:U) : nat \rightarrow U := \text{mon} (pmin p)$ .

Lemma  $le\_p\_lim\_pmin : \forall p, p \leq \text{lub} (Pmin p)$ .

Lemma  $le\_lim\_pmin\_p : \forall p, \text{lub} (Pmin p) \leq p$ .

Hint Resolve  $le\_p\_lim\_pmin le\_lim\_pmin\_p$ .

Lemma  $eq\_lim\_pmin\_p : \forall p, \text{lub} (Pmin p) \equiv p$ .

Hint Resolve  $eq\_lim\_pmin\_p$ .

Particular case where  $p = 1$

Definition  $U1min := Pmin 1$ .

Lemma  $eq\_lim\_U1min : \text{lub } U1min \equiv 1$ .

Lemma  $U1min\_S : \forall n, U1min (S n) \equiv [1/2]^*(U1min n) + \frac{1}{2}$ .

Lemma  $U1min\_O : U1min O \equiv 0$ .

Hint Resolve  $eq\_lim\_U1min U1min U1min\_S U1min\_O$ .

Lemma  $glb\_half\_exp : \text{glb} (\text{UExp} [1/2]) \equiv 0$ .

Hint Resolve  $glb\_half\_exp$ .

Lemma  $Ule\_lt\_half\_exp : \forall x y, (\forall p, x \leq y + [1/2]^p) \rightarrow x \leq y$ .

Lemma  $half\_exp\_le\_half : \forall p, [1/2]^*(S p) \leq \frac{1}{2}$ .

Hint Resolve  $half\_exp\_le\_half$ .

Lemma  $twice\_half\_exp : \forall p, [1/2]^*(S p) + [1/2]^*(S p) \equiv [1/2]^p$ .

Hint Resolve  $twice\_half\_exp$ .

#### 4.27.2 Dyadic numbers

Fixpoint  $exp2 (n:nat) : nat :=$

match  $n$  with  $O \Rightarrow (1%nat) \mid S p \Rightarrow (2 \times (exp2 p))\%nat$  end.

Lemma  $exp2\_pos : \forall n, (O < exp2 n)\%nat$ .

Hint Resolve  $exp2\_pos$ .

Lemma  $S\_pred\_exp2 : \forall n, S (\text{pred} (exp2 n)) = exp2 n$ .

Hint Resolve  $S\_pred\_exp2$ .

Notation "k /2^ p" :=  $(k * ([1/2])^p)$  (at level 35, no associativity).

Lemma  $Unth\_half : \forall n, (O < n)\%nat \rightarrow [1/]1+(pred (n+n)) \equiv \frac{1}{2} \times [1/]1+pred n$ .

Lemma  $Unth\_exp2 : \forall p, [1/2]^p \equiv [1/]1+pred (exp2 p)$ .

Hint Resolve  $Unth\_exp2$ .

Lemma  $Nmult\_exp2 : \forall p, (exp2 p)/2^p \equiv 1$ .

Hint Resolve  $Nmult\_exp2$ .

Section Sequence.

Variable  $k : U$ .

Hypothesis  $kless1 : k < 1$ .

Lemma  $Ult\_one\_inv\_zero : \neg 0 \equiv [1-]k$ .

Hint Resolve  $Ult\_one\_inv\_zero$ .

Lemma  $Umult\_simpl\_zero : \forall x, x \leq k \times x \rightarrow x \equiv 0$ .

Lemma  $Umult\_simpl\_one : \forall x, k \times x + [1-]k \leq x \rightarrow x \equiv 1$ .

Lemma  $bary\_le\_compat : \forall k' x y, x \leq y \rightarrow k \leq k' \rightarrow k' \times x + [1-]k' \times y \leq k \times x + [1-]k \times y$ .

Lemma  $bary\_one\_le\_compat : \forall k' x, k \leq k' \rightarrow k' \times x + [1-]k' \leq k \times x + [1-]k$ .

```

Lemma glb_exp_0 : glb (UExp k) ≡ 0.
Instance Uinvexp_mon : monotonic (fun n ⇒ [1-]k ^ n).
Save.

Lemma lub_inv_exp_1 : mlub (fun n ⇒ [1-]k ^ n) ≡ 1.
End Sequence.
Hint Resolve glb_exp_0 lub_inv_exp_1 bary_one_le_compat bary_le_compat.

```

## 4.28 Tactic for simplification of goals

```

Ltac Usimpl := match goal with
  | ⊢ context [(Uplus 0 ?x)] ⇒ setoid_rewrite (Uplus_zero_left x)
  | ⊢ context [(Uplus ?x 0)] ⇒ setoid_rewrite (Uplus_zero_right x)
  | ⊢ context [(Uplus 1 ?x)] ⇒ setoid_rewrite (Uplus_one_left x)
  | ⊢ context [(Uplus ?x 1)] ⇒ setoid_rewrite (Uplus_one_right x)
  | ⊢ context [(Umult 0 ?x)] ⇒ setoid_rewrite (Umult_zero_left x)
  | ⊢ context [(Umult ?x 0)] ⇒ setoid_rewrite (Umult_zero_right x)
  | ⊢ context [(Umult 1 ?x)] ⇒ setoid_rewrite (Umult_one_left x)
  | ⊢ context [(Umult ?x 1)] ⇒ setoid_rewrite (Umult_one_right x)
  | ⊢ context [(Uesp 0 ?x)] ⇒ setoid_rewrite (Uesp_zero_left x)
  | ⊢ context [(Uesp ?x 0)] ⇒ setoid_rewrite (Uesp_zero_right x)
  | ⊢ context [(Uesp 1 ?x)] ⇒ setoid_rewrite (Uesp_one_left x)
  | ⊢ context [(Uesp ?x 1)] ⇒ setoid_rewrite (Uesp_one_right x)
  | ⊢ context [(Uminus 0 ?x)] ⇒ setoid_rewrite (Uminus_zero_left x)
  | ⊢ context [(Uminus ?x 0)] ⇒ setoid_rewrite (Uminus_zero_right x)
  | ⊢ context [(Uminus ?x 1)] ⇒ setoid_rewrite (Uminus_one_right x)
  | ⊢ context [(Uminus ?x ?x)] ⇒ setoid_rewrite (Uminus_eq x)
  | ⊢ context [[1/2] + [1/2]] ⇒ setoid_rewrite Unth_one_plus
  | ⊢ context [[(1/2) × ?x + ½ × ?x]] ⇒ setoid_rewrite (Unth_one_refl x)
  | ⊢ context [[1-][1/2]] ⇒ setoid_rewrite ← Unth_one
  | ⊢ context [[1-] ([1-] ?x))] ⇒ setoid_rewrite (Uinv_inv x)
  | ⊢ context [?x + ([1-] ?x)] ⇒ setoid_rewrite (Uinv_opp_right x)
  | ⊢ context [([1-]?x) + ?x] ⇒ setoid_rewrite (Uinv_opp_left x)
  | ⊢ context [[1-] 1] ⇒ setoid_rewrite Uinv_one
  | ⊢ context [[1-] 0] ⇒ setoid_rewrite Uinv_zero
  | ⊢ context [(1/1+O)] ⇒ setoid_rewrite Unth_zero
  | ⊢ context [(0/?x)] ⇒ setoid_rewrite (Udiv_zero x)
  | ⊢ context [?(x/1)] ⇒ setoid_rewrite (Udiv_one x)
  | ⊢ context [(?x/0)] ⇒ setoid_rewrite (Udiv_by_zero x); [idtac|reflexivity]
  | ⊢ context [?x^O] ⇒ setoid_rewrite (Uexp_0 x)
  | ⊢ context [?x^(S O)] ⇒ setoid_rewrite (Uexp_1 x)
  | ⊢ context [0^(?n)] ⇒ setoid_rewrite Uexp_zero; [idtac|omega]
  | ⊢ context [U1^(?n)] ⇒ setoid_rewrite Uexp_one
  | ⊢ context [(Nmult 0 ?x)] ⇒ setoid_rewrite Nmult_0
  | ⊢ context [(Nmult 1 ?x)] ⇒ setoid_rewrite Nmult_1
  | ⊢ context [(Nmult ?n 0)] ⇒ setoid_rewrite Nmult_zero
  | ⊢ context [(sigma ?f O)] ⇒ setoid_rewrite sigma_0
  | ⊢ context [(sigma ?f (S O))] ⇒ setoid_rewrite sigma_1
  | ⊢ (Ole (Uplus ?x ?y) (Uplus ?x ?z)) ⇒ apply Uplus_le_compat_right
  | ⊢ (Ole (Uplus ?x ?z) (Uplus ?y ?z)) ⇒ apply Uplus_le_compat_left
  | ⊢ (Ole (Uplus ?x ?z) (Uplus ?z ?y)) ⇒ setoid_rewrite (Uplus_sym z y);
    apply Uplus_le_compat_left
  | ⊢ (Ole (Uplus ?x ?y) (Uplus ?z ?x)) ⇒ setoid_rewrite (Uplus_sym x y);
    apply Uplus_le_compat_left

```

```

| ⊢ (Ole (Uinv ?y) (Uinv ?x)) ⇒ apply Uinv_le_compat
| ⊢ (Ole (Uminus ?x ?y) (Uminus ?x ?z)) ⇒ apply Uminus_le_compat_right
| ⊢ (Ole (Uminus ?x ?z) (Uminus ?y ?z)) ⇒ apply Uminus_le_compat_left
| ⊢ ((Uinv ?x) ≡ (Uinv ?y)) ⇒ apply Uinv_eq_compat
| ⊢ ((Uplus ?x ?y) ≡ (Uplus ?x ?z)) ⇒ apply Uplus_eq_compat_right
| ⊢ ((Uplus ?x ?z) ≡ (Uplus ?y ?z)) ⇒ apply Uplus_eq_compat_left
| ⊢ ((Uplus ?x ?z) ≡ (Uplus ?z ?y)) ⇒ setoid_rewrite (Uplus_sym z y);
                                         apply Uplus_eq_compat_left
| ⊢ ((Uplus ?x ?y) ≡ (Uplus ?z ?x)) ⇒ setoid_rewrite (Uplus_sym x y);
                                         apply Uplus_eq_compat_left
| ⊢ ((Uminus ?x ?y) ≡ (Uplus ?x ?z)) ⇒ apply Uminus_eq_compat;[apply Oeq_refl|idtac]
| ⊢ ((Uminus ?x ?z) ≡ (Uplus ?y ?z)) ⇒ apply Uminus_eq_compat;[idtac|apply Oeq_refl]
| ⊢ (Ole (Umult ?x ?y) (Umult ?x ?z)) ⇒ apply Umult_le_compat_right
| ⊢ (Ole (Umult ?x ?z) (Umult ?y ?z)) ⇒ apply Umult_le_compat_left
| ⊢ (Ole (Umult ?x ?z) (Umult ?z ?y)) ⇒ setoid_rewrite (Umult_sym z y);
                                         apply Umult_le_compat_left
| ⊢ (Ole (Umult ?x ?y) (Umult ?z ?x)) ⇒ setoid_rewrite (Umult_sym x y);
                                         apply Umult_le_compat_left
| ⊢ ((Umult ?x ?y) ≡ (Umult ?x ?z)) ⇒ apply Umult_eq_compat_right
| ⊢ ((Umult ?x ?z) ≡ (Umult ?y ?z)) ⇒ apply Umult_eq_compat_left
| ⊢ ((Umult ?x ?z) ≡ (Umult ?z ?y)) ⇒ setoid_rewrite (Umult_sym z y);
                                         apply Umult_eq_compat_left
| ⊢ ((Umult ?x ?y) ≡ (Umult ?z ?x)) ⇒ setoid_rewrite (Umult_sym x y);
                                         apply Umult_eq_compat_left

```

end.

```

Ltac Ucompute :=
first [setoid_rewrite Uplus_zero_left |
        setoid_rewrite Uplus_zero_right |
        setoid_rewrite Uplus_one_left |
        setoid_rewrite Uplus_one_right |
        setoid_rewrite Umult_zero_left |
        setoid_rewrite Umult_zero_right |
        setoid_rewrite Umult_one_left |
        setoid_rewrite Umult_one_right |
        setoid_rewrite Uesp_zero_left |
        setoid_rewrite Uesp_zero_right |
        setoid_rewrite Uesp_one_left |
        setoid_rewrite Uesp_one_right |
        setoid_rewrite Uminus_zero_left |
        setoid_rewrite Uminus_zero_right |
        setoid_rewrite Uminus_one_right |
        setoid_rewrite Uinv_inv |
        setoid_rewrite Uinv_opp_right |
        setoid_rewrite Uinv_opp_left |
        setoid_rewrite Uinv_one |
        setoid_rewrite Uinv_zero |
        setoid_rewrite Unth_zero |
        setoid_rewrite Uexp_0 |
        setoid_rewrite Uexp_1 |
        (setoid_rewrite Uexp_zero; [idtac|omega]) |
        setoid_rewrite Uexp_one |
        setoid_rewrite Nmult_0 |
        setoid_rewrite Nmult_1 |
        setoid_rewrite Nmult_zero |
```

```

setoid_rewrite sigma_0 |
setoid_rewrite sigma_1
].
Properties of current values Notation "[1/3] := (Unth 2%nat).
Notation "[1/4] := (Unth 3%nat).
Notation "[1/8] := (Unth 7).
Notation "[3/4] := (Uinv [1/4]).

Lemma half_square : [1/2]*[1/2]==[1/4].
Lemma half_cube : [1/2]*[1/2]*[1/2]==[1/8].
Lemma three_quarter_decomp : [3/4]==[1/2]+[1/4].
Hint Resolve half_square half_cube three_quarter_decomp.

Lemma half_dec_mult
  : ∀ p, p ≤  $\frac{1}{2}$  → ([1/2]+p) × ([1/2]-p) ≡  $\frac{1}{4}$  - (p × p).

Lemma half_Ult_Umult_Uinv :
  ∀ p, p <  $\frac{1}{2}$  → p × [1-]p <  $\frac{1}{4}$ .
Hint Resolve half_Ult_Umult_Uinv.

Lemma half_Ule_Umult_Uinv :
  ∀ p, p ≤  $\frac{1}{2}$  → p × [1-]p ≤  $\frac{1}{4}$ .
Hint Resolve half_Ule_Umult_Uinv.

Lemma Ult_Umult_Uinv :
  ∀ p, ¬ p ≡  $\frac{1}{2}$  → p × [1-]p <  $\frac{1}{4}$ .
Lemma Ule_Umult_Uinv : ∀ p, p × [1-]p ≤  $\frac{1}{4}$ .

```

Equality is not true, even for monotonic sequences fot instance n/m

```

Lemma Ulub_Uglb_exch_le : ∀ f : nat → nat → U,
  Ulub (fun n ⇒ Uglb (fun m ⇒ f n m)) ≤ Uglb (fun m ⇒ Ulub (fun n ⇒ f n m)).

```

## 4.29 Intervals

### 4.29.1 Definition

```
Record IU : Type := mk_IU {low:U; up:U; proper:low ≤ up}.
```

Hint Resolve proper.

```

the all set : [0,1] Definition full := mk_IU 0 1 (Upos 1).
singleton : [x] Definition singl (x:U) := mk_IU x x (Ole_refl x).
down segment : [0,x] Definition inf (x:U) := mk_IU 0 x (Upos x).
up segment : [x,1] Definition sup (x:U) := mk_IU x 1 (Unit x).

```

### 4.29.2 Relations

```
Definition Iin (x:U) (I:IU) := low I ≤ x ∧ x ≤ up I.
```

```
Definition Iincl I J := low J ≤ low I ∧ up I ≤ up J.
```

```
Definition Ieq I J := low I ≡ low J ∧ up I ≡ up J.
```

Hint Unfold Iin Iincl Ieq.

### 4.29.3 Properties

```
Lemma Iin_low : ∀ I, Iin (low I) I.
```

```
Lemma Iin_up : ∀ I, Iin (up I) I.
```

Hint Resolve Iin\_low Iin\_up.

Lemma *In\_singl\_elim* :  $\forall x y, \text{In } x (\text{singl } y) \rightarrow x \equiv y.$   
 Lemma *In\_inf\_elim* :  $\forall x y, \text{In } x (\text{inf } y) \rightarrow x \leq y.$   
 Lemma *In\_sup\_elim* :  $\forall x y, \text{In } x (\text{sup } y) \rightarrow y \leq x.$   
 Lemma *In\_singl\_intro* :  $\forall x y, x \equiv y \rightarrow \text{In } x (\text{singl } y).$   
 Lemma *In\_inf\_intro* :  $\forall x y, x \leq y \rightarrow \text{In } x (\text{inf } y).$   
 Lemma *In\_sup\_intro* :  $\forall x y, y \leq x \rightarrow \text{In } x (\text{sup } y).$   
 Hint Immediate *In\_inf\_elim* *In\_sup\_elim* *In\_singl\_elim*.  
 Hint Resolve *In\_inf\_intro* *In\_sup\_intro* *In\_singl\_intro*.  
 Lemma *In\_class* :  $\forall I x, \text{class } (\text{In } x I).$   
 Lemma *Incl\_class* :  $\forall I J, \text{class } (\text{Incl } I J).$   
 Lemma *Ieq\_class* :  $\forall I J, \text{class } (\text{Ieq } I J).$   
 Hint Resolve *In\_class* *Incl\_class* *Ieq\_class*.  
 Lemma *Incl\_in* :  $\forall I J, \text{Incl } I J \rightarrow \forall x, \text{In } x I \rightarrow \text{In } x J.$   
 Lemma *Incl\_low* :  $\forall I J, \text{Incl } I J \rightarrow \text{low } J \leq \text{low } I.$   
 Lemma *Incl\_up* :  $\forall I J, \text{Incl } I J \rightarrow \text{up } I \leq \text{up } J.$   
 Hint Immediate *Incl\_low* *Incl\_up*.  
 Lemma *Incl\_refl* :  $\forall I, \text{Incl } I I.$   
 Hint Resolve *Incl\_refl*.  
 Lemma *Incl\_trans* :  $\forall I J K, \text{Incl } I J \rightarrow \text{Incl } J K \rightarrow \text{Incl } I K.$   
 Instance *IUord* :  $\text{ord } IU := \{\text{Oeq} := \text{fun } I J \Rightarrow \text{Ieq } I J; \text{Ole} := \text{fun } I J \Rightarrow \text{Incl } J I\}.$   
 Defined.  
 Lemma *low\_le\_compat* :  $\forall I J:IU, I \leq J \rightarrow \text{low } I \leq \text{low } J.$   
 Lemma *up\_le\_compat* :  $\forall I J : IU, I \leq J \rightarrow \text{up } J \leq \text{up } I.$   
 Instance *low\_mon* : monotonic low.  
 Save.  
 Definition *Low* :  $IU \text{-m} U := \text{mon } \text{low}.$   
 Instance *up\_mon* : monotonic ( $\text{o2} := \text{Iord } U$ ) up.  
 Save.  
 Definition *Up* :  $IU \text{-m} U := \text{mon } (\text{o2} := \text{Iord } U) \text{ up}.$   
 Lemma *Ieq\_incl* :  $\forall I J, \text{Ieq } I J \rightarrow \text{Incl } I J.$   
 Lemma *Ieq\_incl\_sym* :  $\forall I J, \text{Ieq } I J \rightarrow \text{Incl } J I.$   
 Hint Immediate *Ieq\_incl* *Ieq\_incl\_sym*.  
 Lemma *lincl\_eq\_compat* :  $\forall I J K L,$   
      $\text{Ieq } I J \rightarrow \text{Incl } J K \rightarrow \text{Ieq } K L \rightarrow \text{Incl } I L.$   
 Lemma *lincl\_eq\_trans* :  $\forall I J K,$   
      $\text{Incl } I J \rightarrow \text{Ieq } J K \rightarrow \text{Incl } I K.$   
 Lemma *Ieq\_incl\_trans* :  $\forall I J K,$   
      $\text{Ieq } I J \rightarrow \text{Incl } J K \rightarrow \text{Incl } I K.$   
 Lemma *Incl\_antisym* :  $\forall I J, \text{Incl } I J \rightarrow \text{Incl } J I \rightarrow \text{Ieq } I J.$   
 Hint Immediate *Incl\_antisym*.  
 Lemma *Ieq\_refl* :  $\forall I, \text{Ieq } I I.$   
 Hint Resolve *Ieq\_refl*.  
 Lemma *Ieq\_sym* :  $\forall I J, \text{Ieq } I J \rightarrow \text{Ieq } J I.$   
 Hint Immediate *Ieq\_sym*.  
 Lemma *Ieq\_trans* :  $\forall I J K, \text{Ieq } I J \rightarrow \text{Ieq } J K \rightarrow \text{Ieq } I K.$

Lemma *Isingl\_eq* :  $\forall x y, \text{Incl} (\text{singl } x) (\text{singl } y) \rightarrow x \equiv y$ .

Hint Immediate *Isingl\_eq*.

Lemma *Iincl\_full* :  $\forall I, \text{Incl } I \text{ full}$ .

Hint Resolve *Iincl\_full*.

#### 4.29.4 Operations on intervals

Definition *Iplus*  $I J := \text{mk\_IU} (\text{low } I + \text{low } J) (\text{up } I + \text{up } J)$   
 $(\text{Uplus\_le\_compat} \dots (\text{proper } I) (\text{proper } J))$ .

Lemma *low\_Iplus* :  $\forall I J, \text{low } (\text{Iplus } I J) = \text{low } I + \text{low } J$ .

Lemma *up\_Iplus* :  $\forall I J, \text{up } (\text{Iplus } I J) = \text{up } I + \text{up } J$ .

Lemma *Iplus\_in* :  $\forall I J x y, \text{In } x I \rightarrow \text{In } y J \rightarrow \text{In } (x+y) (\text{Iplus } I J)$ .

Lemma *lplus\_in\_elim* :

$\forall I J z, \text{low } I \leq [1-] \text{up } J \rightarrow \text{In } z (\text{Iplus } I J)$   
 $\rightarrow \text{exc } (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow \text{In } x I \wedge$   
 $\text{exc } (\text{fun } y \Rightarrow \text{In } y J \wedge z \equiv x+y))$ .

Definition *Imult*  $I J := \text{mk\_IU} (\text{low } I \times \text{low } J) (\text{up } I \times \text{up } J)$   
 $(\text{Umult\_le\_compat} \dots (\text{proper } I) (\text{proper } J))$ .

Lemma *low\_Imult* :  $\forall I J, \text{low } (\text{Imult } I J) = \text{low } I \times \text{low } J$ .

Lemma *up\_Imult* :  $\forall I J, \text{up } (\text{Imult } I J) = \text{up } I \times \text{up } J$ .

Definition *Imultk*  $p I := \text{mk\_IU} (p \times \text{low } I) (p \times \text{up } I) (\text{Umult\_le\_compat\_right } p \dots (\text{proper } I))$ .

Lemma *low\_Imultk* :  $\forall p I, \text{low } (\text{Imultk } p I) = p \times \text{low } I$ .

Lemma *up\_Imultk* :  $\forall p I, \text{up } (\text{Imultk } p I) = p \times \text{up } I$ .

Lemma *Imult\_in* :  $\forall I J x y, \text{In } x I \rightarrow \text{In } y J \rightarrow \text{In } (x \times y) (\text{Imult } I J)$ .

Lemma *Imultk\_in* :  $\forall p I x, \text{In } x I \rightarrow \text{In } (p \times x) (\text{Imultk } p I)$ .

#### 4.29.5 Limits of intervals

Definition *Ilim* :  $\forall I: \text{nat} \text{-m}> \text{IU}, \text{IU}$ .

Defined.

Lemma *low\_lim* :  $\forall (I: \text{nat} \text{-m}> \text{IU}), \text{low } (\text{Ilim } I) = \text{lub } (\text{Low } @ I)$ .

Lemma *up\_lim* :  $\forall (I: \text{nat} \text{-m}> \text{IU}), \text{up } (\text{Ilim } I) = \text{glb } (\text{Up } @ I)$ .

Lemma *lim\_Incl* :  $\forall (I: \text{nat} \text{-m}> \text{IU}) n, \text{Incl } (\text{Ilim } I) (I n)$ .

Hint Resolve *lim\_Incl*.

Lemma *Incl\_lim* :  $\forall J (I: \text{nat} \text{-m}> \text{IU}), (\forall n, \text{Incl } J (I n)) \rightarrow \text{Incl } J (\text{Ilim } I)$ .

Lemma *Him\_incl\_stable* :  $\forall (I J: \text{nat} \text{-m}> \text{IU}), (\forall n, \text{Incl } (I n) (J n)) \rightarrow \text{Incl } (\text{Ilim } I) (\text{Ilim } J)$ .

Hint Resolve *Him\_incl\_stable*.

Instance *IUCpo* : *cpo* *IU* := {D0:=full; lub:=*Ilim*}.

Defined.

### 4.30 Limits inf and sup

Definition *fsup* ( $f: \text{nat} \rightarrow U$ ) ( $n: \text{nat}$ ) :=  $\text{Ulub } (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow f (n+k) \% \text{nat})$ .

Definition *finf* ( $f: \text{nat} \rightarrow U$ ) ( $n: \text{nat}$ ) :=  $\text{Uglb } (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow f (n+k) \% \text{nat})$ .

Lemma *fsup\_incr* :  $\forall (f: \text{nat} \rightarrow U) n, \text{fsup } f (S n) \leq \text{fsup } f n$ .

Hint Resolve *fsup\_incr*.

Lemma *finf\_incr* :  $\forall (f: \text{nat} \rightarrow U) n, \text{finf } f n \leq \text{finf } f (S n)$ .

```

Hint Resolve finf_incr.

Instance fsup_mon : ∀ f, monotonic (o2:=Iord U) (fsup f).
Save.

Instance finf_mon : ∀ f, monotonic (finf f).
Save.

Definition Fsup (f:nat → U) : nat -m→ U := mon (fsup f).
Definition Finf (f:nat → U) : nat -m> U := mon (finf f).

Lemma fn_fsup : ∀ f n, f n ≤ fsup f n.
Hint Resolve fn_fsup.

Lemma finf_fn : ∀ f n, finf f n ≤ f n.
Hint Resolve finf_fn.

Definition limsup f := glb (Fsup f).
Definition liminf f := lub (Finf f).

Lemma le_liminf_sup : ∀ f, liminf f ≤ limsup f.
Hint Resolve le_liminf_sup.

Definition has_lim f := limsup f ≤ liminf f.

Lemma eq_liminf_sup : ∀ f, has_lim f → liminf f ≡ limsup f.

Definition cauchy f := ∀ (p:nat), exc (fun M:nat ⇒ ∀ n m,
(M ≤ n)%nat → (M ≤ m)%nat → f n ≤ f m + [1/2]^p).

Definition is_limit f (l:U) := ∀ (p:nat), exc (fun M:nat ⇒ ∀ n,
(M ≤ n)%nat → f n ≤ l + [1/2]^p ∧ l ≤ f n + [1/2]^p).

Lemma cauchy_lim : ∀ f, cauchy f → is_limit f (limsup f).

Lemma has_limit_cauchy : ∀ f l, is_limit f l → cauchy f.

Lemma limit_le_unique : ∀ f l1 l2, is_limit f l1 → is_limit f l2 → l1 ≤ l2.

Lemma limit_unique : ∀ f l1 l2, is_limit f l1 → is_limit f l2 → l1 ≡ l2.
Hint Resolve limit_unique.

Lemma has_limit_compute : ∀ f l, is_limit f l → is_limit f (limsup f).

Lemma limsup_eq_mult : ∀ k (f : nat → U),
limsup (fun n ⇒ k × f n) ≡ k × limsup f.

Lemma liminf_eq_mult : ∀ k (f : nat → U),
liminf (fun n ⇒ k × f n) ≡ k × liminf f.

Lemma limsup_eq_plus_cte_right : ∀ k (f : nat → U),
limsup (fun n ⇒ (f n) + k) ≡ limsup f + k.

Lemma liminf_eq_plus_cte_right : ∀ k (f : nat → U),
liminf (fun n ⇒ (f n) + k) ≡ liminf f + k.

Lemma limsup_le_plus : ∀ (f g: nat → U),
limsup (fun x ⇒ f x + g x) ≤ limsup f + limsup g.

Lemma liminf_le_plus : ∀ (f g: nat → U),
liminf f + liminf g ≤ liminf (fun x ⇒ f x + g x).

Hint Resolve liminf_le_plus limsup_le_plus.

Lemma limsup_le_compat : ∀ f g : nat → U, f ≤ g → limsup f ≤ limsup g.
Lemma liminf_le_compat : ∀ f g : nat → U, f ≤ g → liminf f ≤ liminf g.
Hint Resolve limsup_le_compat liminf_le_compat.

Lemma limsup_eq_compat : ∀ f g : nat → U, f ≡ g → limsup f ≡ limsup g.
Lemma liminf_eq_compat : ∀ f g : nat → U, f ≡ g → liminf f ≡ liminf g.

```

```

Hint Resolve liminf_eq_compat limsup_eq_compat.

Lemma limsup_inv :  $\forall f : \text{nat} \rightarrow U, \limsup (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow [1\text{-}]f x) \equiv [1\text{-}] \liminf f.$ 
Lemma liminf_inv :  $\forall f : \text{nat} \rightarrow U, \liminf (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow [1\text{-}]f x) \equiv [1\text{-}] \limsup f.$ 
Hint Resolve limsup_inv liminf_inv.

```

### 4.31 Limits of arbitrary sequences

```

Lemma liminf_incr :  $\forall f : \text{nat} \rightarrow U, \liminf f \equiv \text{lub } f.$ 
Lemma limsup_incr :  $\forall f : \text{nat} \rightarrow U, \limsup f \equiv \text{lub } f.$ 
Lemma has_limit_incr :  $\forall f : \text{nat} \rightarrow U, \text{has\_lim } f.$ 
Lemma liminf_decr :  $\forall f : \text{nat} \rightarrow U, \liminf f \equiv \text{glb } f.$ 
Lemma limsup_decr :  $\forall f : \text{nat} \rightarrow U, \limsup f \equiv \text{glb } f.$ 
Lemma has_limit_decr :  $\forall f : \text{nat} \rightarrow U, \text{has\_lim } f.$ 
Lemma has_limit_sum :  $\forall f g : \text{nat} \rightarrow U, \text{has\_lim } f \rightarrow \text{has\_lim } g \rightarrow \text{has\_lim } (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow f x + g x).$ 
Lemma has_limit_inv :  $\forall f : \text{nat} \rightarrow U, \text{has\_lim } f \rightarrow \text{has\_lim } (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow [1\text{-}]f x).$ 
Lemma has_limit_cte :  $\forall c, \text{has\_lim } (\text{fun } n \Rightarrow c).$ 

```

### 4.32 Definition and properties of series : infinite sums

```

Definition serie ( $f : \text{nat} \rightarrow U$ ) :  $U := \text{lub } (\text{sigma } f).$ 
Lemma serie_le_compat :  $\forall (f g : \text{nat} \rightarrow U),$   

 $(\forall k, f k \leq g k) \rightarrow \text{serie } f \leq \text{serie } g.$ 
Lemma serie_eq_compat :  $\forall (f g : \text{nat} \rightarrow U),$   

 $(\forall k, f k \equiv g k) \rightarrow \text{serie } f \equiv \text{serie } g.$ 
Lemma serie_sigma_lift :  $\forall (f : \text{nat} \rightarrow U) (n : \text{nat}),$   

 $\text{serie } f \equiv \text{sigma } f n + \text{serie } (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow f (n + k) \% \text{nat}).$ 
Lemma serie_S_lift :  $\forall (f : \text{nat} \rightarrow U),$   

 $\text{serie } f \equiv f O + \text{serie } (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow f (S k)).$ 
Lemma serie_zero :  $\forall f, (\forall k, f k == 0) \rightarrow \text{serie } f == 0.$ 
Lemma serie_not_zero :  $\forall f, 0 < f k \rightarrow 0 < \text{serie } f.$ 
Lemma serie_zero_elim :  $\forall f, \text{serie } f \equiv 0 \rightarrow \forall k, f k == 0.$ 
Hint Resolve serie_eq_compat serie_le_compat serie_zero.

Lemma serie_le :  $\forall f k, f k \leq \text{serie } f.$ 
Lemma serie_minus_incr :  $\forall f : \text{nat} \rightarrow U, \text{serie } (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow f (S k) - f k) \equiv \text{lub } f - f O.$ 
Lemma serie_minus_decr :  $\forall f : \text{nat} \rightarrow U,$   

 $\text{serie } (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow f k - f (S k)) \equiv f O - \text{glb } f.$ 
Lemma serie_plus :  $\forall (f g : \text{nat} \rightarrow U),$   

 $\text{serie } (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow (f k) + (g k)) \equiv \text{serie } f + \text{serie } g.$ 
Definition wretract ( $f : \text{nat} \rightarrow U$ ) :=  $\forall k, f k \leq [1\text{-}] (\text{sigma } f k).$ 
Lemma retract_wretract :  $\forall f, (\forall n, \text{retract } f n) \rightarrow \text{wretract } f.$ 
Lemma wretract_retract :  $\forall f, \text{wretract } f \rightarrow \forall n, \text{retract } f n.$ 
Hint Resolve wretract_retract.

Lemma wretract_lt :  $\forall (f : \text{nat} \rightarrow U), (\forall (n : \text{nat}), \text{sigma } f n < 1) \rightarrow \text{wretract } f.$ 
Lemma retract_zero_wretract :  

 $\forall f n, \text{retract } f n \rightarrow (\forall k, (n \leq k) \% \text{nat} \rightarrow f k \equiv 0) \rightarrow \text{wretract } f.$ 

```

**Lemma** *wretract\_le* :  $\forall f g : \text{nat} \rightarrow U, f \leq g \rightarrow \text{wretract } g \rightarrow \text{wretract } f.$   
**Lemma** *serie\_mult* :  
 $\forall (f : \text{nat} \rightarrow U) c, \text{wretract } f \rightarrow \text{serie } (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow c \times f k) \equiv c \times \text{serie } f.$   
**Hint Resolve** *serie\_mult*.  
**Lemma** *serie\_prod\_maj* :  $\forall (f g : \text{nat} \rightarrow U),$   
 $\text{serie } (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow f k \times g k) \leq \text{serie } f.$   
**Hint Resolve** *serie\_prod\_maj*.  
**Lemma** *serie\_prod\_le* :  $\forall (f g : \text{nat} \rightarrow U) (c:U), (\forall k, f k \leq c)$   
 $\rightarrow \text{wretract } g \rightarrow \text{serie } (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow f k \times g k) \leq c \times \text{serie } g.$   
**Lemma** *serie\_prod\_ge* :  $\forall (f g : \text{nat} \rightarrow U) (c:U), (\forall k, c \leq (f k))$   
 $\rightarrow \text{wretract } g \rightarrow c \times \text{serie } g \leq \text{serie } (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow f k \times g k).$   
**Hint Resolve** *serie\_prod\_le* *serie\_prod\_ge*.  
**Lemma** *serie\_inv\_le* :  $\forall (f g : \text{nat} \rightarrow U), \text{wretract } f \rightarrow$   
 $\text{serie } (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow f k \times [1-] (g k)) \leq [1-] (\text{serie } (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow f k \times g k)).$   
**Definition** *Serie* :  $(\text{nat} \rightarrow U) \text{-m}> U.$   
**Defined**.  
**Lemma** *Serie\_simpl* :  $\forall f, \text{Serie } f = \text{serie } f.$   
**Lemma** *serie\_continuous* : *continuous Serie*.  
**Definition** *fun\_cte n* (*a:U*) :  $\text{nat} \rightarrow U$   
 $::= \text{fun } p \Rightarrow \text{if } \text{eq\_nat\_dec } p \ n \text{ then } a \text{ else } 0.$   
**Lemma** *fun\_cte\_eq* :  $\forall n a, \text{fun\_cte } n a n = a.$   
**Lemma** *fun\_cte\_zero* :  $\forall n a p, p \neq n \rightarrow \text{fun\_cte } n a p = 0.$   
**Lemma** *sigma\_cte\_eq* :  $\forall n a p, (n < p)\% \text{nat} \rightarrow \text{sigma } (\text{fun\_cte } n a) p \equiv a.$   
**Hint Resolve** *sigma\_cte\_eq*.  
**Lemma** *serie\_cte\_eq* :  $\forall n a, \text{serie } (\text{fun\_cte } n a) \equiv a.$   
**Section** *PartialPermutationSerieLe*.  
**Variables** *f g* :  $\text{nat} \rightarrow U.$   
**Variable** *s* :  $\text{nat} \rightarrow \text{nat} \rightarrow \text{Prop}.$   
**Hypothesis** *s\_dec* :  $\forall i j, \{s i j\} + \{\neg s i j\}.$   
**Hypothesis** *s\_inj* :  $\forall i j k : \text{nat}, s i k \rightarrow s j k \rightarrow i = j.$   
**Hypothesis** *s\_dom* :  $\forall i, \neg f i \equiv 0 \rightarrow \exists j, s i j.$   
**Hypothesis** *f\_g\_perm* :  $\forall i j, s i j \rightarrow f i \equiv g j.$   
**Lemma** *serie\_perm\_rel\_le* :  $\text{serie } f \leq \text{serie } g.$   
**End** *PartialPermutationSerieLe*.  
**Section** *PartialPermutationSerieEq*.  
**Variables** *f g* :  $\text{nat} \rightarrow U.$   
**Variable** *s* :  $\text{nat} \rightarrow \text{nat} \rightarrow \text{Prop}.$   
**Hypothesis** *s\_dec* :  $\forall i j, \{s i j\} + \{\neg s i j\}.$   
**Hypothesis** *s\_fun* :  $\forall i j k : \text{nat}, s i j \rightarrow s i k \rightarrow j = k.$   
**Hypothesis** *s\_inj* :  $\forall i j k : \text{nat}, s i k \rightarrow s j k \rightarrow i = j.$   
**Hypothesis** *s\_surj* :  $\forall j, \neg g j \equiv 0 \rightarrow \exists i, s i j.$   
**Hypothesis** *s\_dom* :  $\forall i, \neg f i \equiv 0 \rightarrow \exists j, s i j.$   
**Hypothesis** *f\_g\_perm* :  $\forall i j, s i j \rightarrow f i \equiv g j.$   
**Lemma** *serie\_perm\_rel\_eq* :  $\text{serie } f \equiv \text{serie } g.$   
**End** *PartialPermutationSerieEq*.  
**Section** *PermutationSerie*.

```

Variable s : nat → nat.
Hypothesis s_inj : ∀ i j : nat, s i = s j → i = j.
Hypothesis s_surj : ∀ j, ∃ i, s i = j.

Variable f : nat → U.

Lemma serie_perm_le : serie (fun i => f (s i)) ≤ serie f.
Lemma serie_perm_eq : serie f ≡ serie (fun i => f (s i)).
End PermutationSerie.

Hint Resolve serie_perm_eq serie_perm_le.

Section SerieProdRel.
Variable f : nat → U.
Variable g : nat → nat → U.
Variable s : nat → nat → nat → Prop.
Hypothesis s_dec : ∀ k n m, {s k n m} + {¬ s k n m}.
Hypothesis s_fun1 : ∀ k n1 m1 n2 m2, s k n1 m1 → s k n2 m2 → n1 = n2.
Hypothesis s_fun2 : ∀ k n1 m1 n2 m2, s k n1 m1 → s k n2 m2 → m1 = m2.
Hypothesis s_inj : ∀ k1 k2 n m, s k1 n m → s k2 n m → k1 = k2.
Hypothesis s_surj : ∀ n m, ¬ g n m ≡ 0 → ∃ k, s k n m.
Hypothesis f_g_perm : ∀ k n m, s k n m → f k ≡ g n m.

Section SPR.
Hypothesis s_dom : ∀ k, ¬ f k ≡ 0 → ∃ n, ∃ m, s k n m.
Lemma serie_le_rel_prod : serie f ≤ serie (fun n => serie (g n)).
End SPR.

Variable s_fst : nat → nat.
Hypothesis s_fst_ex : ∀ k, ∃ m, s k (s_fst k) m.

Lemma s_dom : ∀ k, ∃ n, ∃ m, s k n m.
Hint Resolve s_dom.

Lemma serie_rel_prod_le : serie (fun n => serie (g n)) ≤ serie f.
Lemma serie_rel_prod_eq : serie f ≡ serie (fun n => serie (g n)).
End SerieProdRel.

Section SerieProd.
Variable f : (nat × nat) → U.
Variable s : nat → nat × nat.
Variable s_inj : ∀ n m, s n = s m → n = m.
Variable s_surj : ∀ m, ∃ n, s n = m.

Lemma serie_enum_prod_eq : serie (fun k => f (s k)) ≡ serie (fun n => serie (fun m => f (n,m))).
```

End SerieProd.

Hint Resolve serie\_enum\_prod\_eq.

## 5 Monads.v: Monads for randomized constructions

Require Export Uprop.

### 5.1 Definition of monadic operators as the cpo of monotonic oerators

Definition M (A:Type) := MF A -m> U.

Instance app\_mon (A:Type) (x:A) : monotonic (fun (f:MF A) => f x).

Save.

Definition unit (A:Type) (x:A) : M A := mon (fun (f:MF A) => f x).

Definition `star` :  $\forall (A B:\text{Type}), M A \rightarrow (A \rightarrow M B) \rightarrow M B$ .

Defined.

Lemma `star_simpl` :  $\forall (A B:\text{Type}) (a:M A) (F:A \rightarrow M B) (f:MF B),$   
 $\star a F f = a (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow F x f)$ .

## 5.2 Properties of monadic operators

Lemma `law1` :  $\forall (A B:\text{Type}) (x:A) (F:A \rightarrow M B) (f:MF B), \star (\text{unit } x) F f \equiv F x f$ .

Lemma `law2` :

$\forall (A:\text{Type}) (a:M A) (f:MF A), \star a (\text{fun } x:A \Rightarrow \text{unit } x) f \equiv a (\text{fun } x:A \Rightarrow f x)$ .

Lemma `law3` :

$\forall (A B C:\text{Type}) (a:M A) (F:A \rightarrow M B) (G:B \rightarrow M C)$   
 $(f:MF C), \star (\star a F) G f \equiv \star a (\text{fun } x:A \Rightarrow \star (F x) G) f$ .

## 5.3 Properties of distributions

### 5.3.1 Expected properties of measures

Definition `stable_inv` ( $A:\text{Type}$ ) ( $m:M A$ ) : Prop :=  $\forall f:MF A, m (\text{finv } f) \leq [1-] (m f)$ .

Definition `stable_plus` ( $A:\text{Type}$ ) ( $m:M A$ ) : Prop :=  
 $\forall f g:MF A, fplusok f g \rightarrow m (fplus f g) \equiv (m f) + (m g)$ .

Definition `le_plus` ( $A:\text{Type}$ ) ( $m:M A$ ) : Prop :=  
 $\forall f g:MF A, fplusok f g \rightarrow (m f) + (m g) \leq m (fplus f g)$ .

Definition `le_esp` ( $A:\text{Type}$ ) ( $m:M A$ ) : Prop :=  
 $\forall f g:MF A, (m f) \& (m g) \leq m (fesp f g)$ .

Definition `le_plus_cte` ( $A:\text{Type}$ ) ( $m:M A$ ) : Prop :=  
 $\forall (f:MF A) (k:U), m (fplus f (fcte A k)) \leq m f + k$ .

Definition `stable_mult` ( $A:\text{Type}$ ) ( $m:M A$ ) : Prop :=  
 $\forall (k:U) (f:MF A), m (fmult k f) \equiv k \times (m f)$ .

### 5.3.2 Stability for equality

Lemma `stable_minus_distr` :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (m:M A),$   
 $\text{stable\_plus } m \rightarrow \text{stable\_inv } m \rightarrow$   
 $\forall (f g:MF A), g \leq f \rightarrow m (fminus f g) \equiv m f - m g$ .

Hint Resolve `stable_minus_distr`.

Lemma `inv_minus_distr` :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (m:M A),$   
 $\text{stable\_plus } m \rightarrow \text{stable\_inv } m \rightarrow$   
 $\forall (f:MF A), m (\text{finv } f) \equiv m (\text{fone } A) - m f$ .

Hint Resolve `inv_minus_distr`.

Lemma `le_minus_distr` :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (m:M A),$   
 $\forall (f g:A \rightarrow U), m (fminus f g) \leq m f$ .

Hint Resolve `le_minus_distr`.

Lemma `le_plus_distr` :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (m:M A),$   
 $\text{stable\_plus } m \rightarrow \text{stable\_inv } m \rightarrow \forall (f g:MF A), m (fplus f g) \leq m f + m g$ .

Hint Resolve `le_plus_distr`.

Lemma `le_esp_distr` :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (m:M A),$   
 $\text{stable\_plus } m \rightarrow \text{stable\_inv } m \rightarrow \text{le\_esp } m$ .

Lemma `unit_stable_eq` :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (x:A), \text{stable } (\text{unit } x)$ .

Lemma `star_stable_eq` :  $\forall (A B:\text{Type}) (m:M A) (F:A \rightarrow M B), \text{stable } (\star m F)$ .

Lemma `unit_monotonic` :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (x:A) (f\ g : MF\ A),$   
 $f \leq g \rightarrow \text{unit } x\ f \leq \text{unit } x\ g.$   
 Lemma `star_monotonic` :  $\forall (A\ B:\text{Type}) (m:M\ A) (F:A \rightarrow M\ B) (f\ g : MF\ B),$   
 $f \leq g \rightarrow \text{star } m\ F\ f \leq \text{star } m\ F\ g.$   
 Lemma `star_le_compat` :  $\forall (A\ B:\text{Type}) (m1\ m2:M\ A) (F1\ F2:A \rightarrow M\ B),$   
 $m1 \leq m2 \rightarrow F1 \leq F2 \rightarrow \text{star } m1\ F1 \leq \text{star } m2\ F2.$   
 Hint Resolve `star_le_compat`.

### 5.3.3 Stability for inversion

Lemma `unit_stable_inv` :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (x:A), \text{stable\_inv} (\text{unit } x).$   
 Lemma `star_stable_inv` :  $\forall (A\ B:\text{Type}) (m:M\ A) (F:A \rightarrow M\ B),$   
 $\text{stable\_inv } m \rightarrow (\forall a:A, \text{stable\_inv} (F\ a)) \rightarrow \text{stable\_inv} (\text{star } m\ F).$

### 5.3.4 Stability for addition

Lemma `unit_stable_plus` :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (x:A), \text{stable\_plus} (\text{unit } x).$   
 Lemma `star_stable_plus` :  $\forall (A\ B:\text{Type}) (m:M\ A) (F:A \rightarrow M\ B),$   
 $\text{stable\_plus } m \rightarrow$   
 $(\forall a:A, \forall f\ g, \text{fplusok } f\ g \rightarrow (F\ a\ f) \leq \text{Uinv} (F\ a\ g))$   
 $\rightarrow (\forall a:A, \text{stable\_plus} (F\ a)) \rightarrow \text{stable\_plus} (\text{star } m\ F).$   
 Lemma `unit_le_plus` :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (x:A), \text{le\_plus} (\text{unit } x).$   
 Lemma `star_le_plus` :  $\forall (A\ B:\text{Type}) (m:M\ A) (F:A \rightarrow M\ B),$   
 $\text{le\_plus } m \rightarrow$   
 $(\forall a:A, \forall f\ g, \text{fplusok } f\ g \rightarrow (F\ a\ f) \leq \text{Uinv} (F\ a\ g))$   
 $\rightarrow (\forall a:A, \text{le\_plus} (F\ a)) \rightarrow \text{le\_plus} (\text{star } m\ F).$

### 5.3.5 Stability for product

Lemma `unit_stable_mult` :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (x:A), \text{stable\_mult} (\text{unit } x).$   
 Lemma `star_stable_mult` :  $\forall (A\ B:\text{Type}) (m:M\ A) (F:A \rightarrow M\ B),$   
 $\text{stable\_mult } m \rightarrow (\forall a:A, \text{stable\_mult} (F\ a)) \rightarrow \text{stable\_mult} (\text{star } m\ F).$

### 5.3.6 Continuity

Lemma `unit_continuous` :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (x:A), \text{continuous} (\text{unit } x).$   
 Lemma `star_continuous` :  $\forall (A\ B:\text{Type}) (m:M\ A) (F:A \rightarrow M\ B),$   
 $\text{continuous } m \rightarrow (\forall x, \text{continuous} (F\ x)) \rightarrow \text{continuous} (\text{star } m\ F).$

## 6 Probas.v: The monad for distributions

Require Export Monads.

### 6.1 Definition of distribution

Distributions are monotonic measure functions such that

- $\mu (1-f) \leq 1 - \mu f$
- $f \leq 1 - g \Rightarrow \mu (f+g) \equiv \mu f + \mu g$
- $\mu (k \times f) = k \times \mu (f)$

- $\mu(\text{lub } f_{\neg n}) \leq \text{lub } \mu(f_{\neg n})$

```
Record distr (A:Type) : Type :=
{μ : M A;
 mu_stable_inv : stable_inv μ;
 mu_stable_plus : stable_plus μ;
 mu_stable_mult : stable_mult μ;
 mu_continuous : continuous μ}.

Hint Resolve mu_stable_plus mu_stable_inv mu_stable_mult mu_continuous.
```

## 6.2 Properties of measures

Lemma mu\_monotonic :  $\forall (A : \text{Type})(m : \text{distr } A), \text{monotonic } (\mu m)$ .

Hint Resolve mu\_monotonic.

Implicit Arguments mu\_monotonic [A].

Lemma mu\_stable\_eq :  $\forall (A : \text{Type})(m : \text{distr } A), \text{stable } (\mu m)$ .

Hint Resolve mu\_stable\_eq.

Implicit Arguments mu\_stable\_eq [A].

Lemma mu\_zero :  $\forall (A : \text{Type})(m : \text{distr } A), \mu m (\text{fzero } A) \equiv 0$ .

Hint Resolve mu\_zero.

Lemma mu\_zero\_eq :  $\forall (A : \text{Type})(m : \text{distr } A) f, (\forall x, f x \equiv 0) \rightarrow \mu m f \equiv 0$ .

Lemma mu\_one\_inv :  $\forall (A : \text{Type})(m : \text{distr } A),$

$\mu m (\text{fone } A) \equiv 1 \rightarrow \forall f, \mu m (\text{finv } f) \equiv [1-] (\mu m f)$ .

Hint Resolve mu\_one\_inv.

Lemma mu\_fplusok :  $\forall (A : \text{Type})(m : \text{distr } A) f g, \text{fplusok } f g \rightarrow$   
 $\mu m f \leq [1-] \mu m g$ .

Hint Resolve mu\_fplusok.

Lemma mu\_le\_minus :  $\forall (A : \text{Type})(m : \text{distr } A) (f g : \text{MF } A),$   
 $\mu m (\text{fminus } f g) \leq \mu m f$ .

Hint Resolve mu\_le\_minus.

Lemma mu\_le\_plus :  $\forall (A : \text{Type})(m : \text{distr } A) (f g : \text{MF } A),$   
 $\mu m (\text{fplus } f g) \leq \mu m f + \mu m g$ .

Hint Resolve mu\_le\_plus.

Lemma mu\_eq\_plus :  $\forall (A : \text{Type})(m : \text{distr } A) (f g : \text{MF } A),$   
 $\text{fplusok } f g \rightarrow \mu m (\text{fplus } f g) \equiv \mu m f + \mu m g$ .

Hint Resolve mu\_eq\_plus.

Lemma mu\_plus\_zero :  $\forall (A : \text{Type})(m : \text{distr } A) (f g : \text{MF } A),$   
 $\mu m f \equiv 0 \rightarrow \mu m g \equiv 0 \rightarrow \mu m (\text{fplus } f g) \equiv 0$ .

Hint Resolve mu\_plus\_zero.

Lemma mu\_plus\_pos :  $\forall (A : \text{Type})(m : \text{distr } A) (f g : \text{MF } A),$   
 $0 < \mu m (\text{fplus } f g) \rightarrow \text{orc } (0 < \mu m f) (0 < \mu m g)$ .

Lemma mu\_fcte :  $\forall (A : \text{Type})(m : (\text{distr } A)) (c : U),$   
 $\mu m (\text{fcte } A c) \equiv c \times \mu m (\text{fone } A)$ .

Hint Resolve mu\_fcte.

Lemma mu\_fcte\_le :  $\forall (A : \text{Type})(m : (\text{distr } A)) (c : U), \mu m (\text{fcte } A c) \leq c$ .

Lemma mu\_fcte\_eq :  $\forall (A : \text{Type})(m : (\text{distr } A)) (c : U),$   
 $\mu m (\text{fone } A) \equiv 1 \rightarrow \mu m (\text{fcte } A c) \equiv c$ .

Hint Resolve mu\_fcte\_le mu\_fcte\_eq.

**Lemma** *mu\_cte* :  $\forall (A : \text{Type}) (m : \text{distr } A) (c : U),$   
 $\mu m (\text{fun } _ \Rightarrow c) \equiv c \times \mu m (\text{fone } A).$   
**Hint Resolve** *mu\_cte*.  
**Lemma** *mu\_cte\_le* :  $\forall (A : \text{Type}) (m : \text{distr } A) (c : U), \mu m (\text{fun } _ \Rightarrow c) \leq c.$   
**Lemma** *mu\_cte\_eq* :  $\forall (A : \text{Type}) (m : \text{distr } A) (c : U),$   
 $\mu m (\text{fone } A) \equiv 1 \rightarrow \mu m (\text{fun } _ \Rightarrow c) \equiv c.$   
**Hint Resolve** *mu\_cte\_le mu\_cte\_eq*.  
**Lemma** *mu\_stable\_mult\_right* :  $\forall (A : \text{Type}) (m : \text{distr } A) (c : U) (f : MF A),$   
 $\mu m (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow (f x) \times c) \equiv (\mu m f) \times c.$   
**Lemma** *mu\_stable\_minus* :  $\forall (A : \text{Type}) (m : \text{distr } A) (f g : MF A),$   
 $g \leq f \rightarrow \mu m (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow f x - g x) \equiv \mu m f - \mu m g.$   
**Lemma** *mu\_inv\_minus* :  
 $\forall (A : \text{Type}) (m : \text{distr } A) (f : MF A), \mu m (\text{finv } f) \equiv \mu m (\text{fone } A) - \mu m f.$   
**Lemma** *mu\_stable\_le\_minus* :  $\forall (A : \text{Type}) (m : \text{distr } A) (f g : MF A),$   
 $\mu m f - \mu m g \leq \mu m (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow f x - g x).$   
**Lemma** *mu\_inv\_minus\_inv* :  $\forall (A : \text{Type}) (m : \text{distr } A) (f : MF A),$   
 $\mu m (\text{finv } f) + [1\text{-}](\mu m (\text{fone } A)) \equiv [1\text{-}](\mu m f).$   
**Lemma** *mu\_le\_esp\_inv* :  $\forall (A : \text{Type}) (m : \text{distr } A) (f g : MF A),$   
 $([1\text{-}]\mu m (\text{finv } f)) \& \mu m g \leq \mu m (\text{fesp } f g).$   
**Hint Resolve** *mu\_le\_esp\_inv*.  
**Lemma** *mu\_stable\_inv\_inv* :  $\forall (A : \text{Type}) (m : \text{distr } A) (f : MF A),$   
 $\mu m f \leq [1\text{-}] \mu m (\text{finv } f).$   
**Hint Resolve** *mu\_stable\_inv\_inv*.  
**Lemma** *mu\_stable\_div* :  $\forall (A : \text{Type}) (m : \text{distr } A) (k : U) (f : MF A),$   
 $\neg 0 == k \rightarrow f \leq fcte A k \rightarrow \mu m (\text{fdinv } k f) \equiv \mu m f / k.$   
**Lemma** *mu\_stable\_div\_le* :  $\forall (A : \text{Type}) (m : \text{distr } A) (k : U) (f : MF A),$   
 $\neg 0 == k \rightarrow \mu m (\text{fdinv } k f) \leq \mu m f / k.$   
**Lemma** *mu\_le\_esp* :  $\forall (A : \text{Type}) (m : \text{distr } A) (f g : MF A),$   
 $\mu m f \& \mu m g \leq \mu m (\text{fesp } f g).$   
**Hint Resolve** *mu\_le\_esp*.  
**Lemma** *mu\_esp\_one* :  $\forall (A : \text{Type}) (m : \text{distr } A) (f g : MF A),$   
 $1 \leq \mu m f \rightarrow \mu m g \equiv \mu m (\text{fesp } f g).$   
**Lemma** *mu\_esp\_zero* :  $\forall (A : \text{Type}) (m : \text{distr } A) (f g : MF A),$   
 $\mu m (\text{finv } f) \leq 0 \rightarrow \mu m g \equiv \mu m (\text{fesp } f g).$   
**Lemma** *mu\_stable\_mult2*:  
 $\forall (A : \text{Type}) (d : \text{distr } A), \forall (k : U)$   
 $(f : MF A), (\mu d) (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow k \times f x) \equiv k \times (\mu d) f.$   
**Lemma** *mu\_stable\_plus2*:  
 $\forall (A : \text{Type}) (d : \text{distr } A) (f g : MF A),$   
 $fplusok f g \rightarrow (\mu d) (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow f x + g x) \equiv (\mu d) f + (\mu d) g.$   
**Lemma** *mu\_fzero\_eq* :  $\forall A m, @\mu A m (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow 0) \equiv 0.$   
**Instance** *Odistr* (*A*:Type) : *ord* (*distr A*) :=  
 $\{Ole := \text{fun } (f g : \text{distr } A) \Rightarrow \mu f \leq \mu g;$   
 $Oeq := \text{fun } (f g : \text{distr } A) \Rightarrow \mu f \equiv \mu g\}.$   
**Defined.**  
Probability of termination  
**Definition** *pone A* (*m*:*distr A*) :=  $\mu m (\text{fone } A).$   
**Add Parametric Morphism** *A* : (*pone* (*A*:=*A*) )

with signature  $Oeq \Rightarrow Oeq$  as *pone\_eq\_compat*.  
Save.  
Hint Resolve *pone\_eq\_compat*.

### 6.3 Monadic operators for distributions

Definition *Munit* :  $\forall A:\text{Type}, A \rightarrow \text{distr } A$ .  
Defined.

Definition *Mlet* :  $\forall A B:\text{Type}, \text{distr } A \rightarrow (A \rightarrow \text{distr } B) \rightarrow \text{distr } B$ .  
Defined.

Lemma *Munit\_simpl* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (q:A \rightarrow U) x, \mu (\text{Munit } x) q = q x$ .

Lemma *Mlet\_simpl* :  $\forall (A B:\text{Type}) (m:\text{distr } A) (M:A \rightarrow \text{distr } B) (f:B \rightarrow U), \mu (\text{Mlet } m M) f = \mu m (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow (\mu (M x) f))$ .

### 6.4 Operations on distributions

Lemma *Munit\_eq\_compat* :  $\forall A (x y : A), x = y \rightarrow \text{Munit } x \equiv \text{Munit } y$ .

Lemma *Mlet\_le\_compat* :  $\forall (A B : \text{Type}) (m1 m2:\text{distr } A) (M1 M2 : A \rightarrow \text{distr } B), m1 \leq m2 \rightarrow M1 \leq M2 \rightarrow \text{Mlet } m1 M1 \leq \text{Mlet } m2 M2$ .

Hint Resolve *Mlet\_le\_compat*.

Add *Parametric Morphism* ( $A B : \text{Type}$ ) :  $(\text{Mlet } (A:=A) (B:=B))$   
with signature  $Ole \Rightarrow Ole \Rightarrow Ole$   
as *Mlet\_le\_morphism*.

Save.

Add *Parametric Morphism* ( $A B : \text{Type}$ ) :  $(\text{Mlet } (A:=A) (B:=B))$   
with signature  $Ole \Rightarrow (@\text{pointwise\_relation } A (\text{distr } B) (@Ole \_ \_)) \Rightarrow Ole$   
as *Mlet\_le\_pointwise\_morphism*.

Save.

Instance *Mlet\_mon2* :  $\forall (A B : \text{Type}), \text{monotonic2 } (@\text{Mlet } A B)$ .  
Save.

Definition *MLet* ( $A B : \text{Type}$ ) :  $\text{distr } A \multimap (A \rightarrow \text{distr } B) \multimap \text{distr } B := \text{mon2 } (@\text{Mlet } A B)$ .

Lemma *MLet\_simpl0* :  $\forall (A B:\text{Type}) (m:\text{distr } A) (M:A \rightarrow \text{distr } B), \text{MLet } A B m M = \text{Mlet } m M$ .

Lemma *MLet\_simpl* :  $\forall (A B:\text{Type}) (m:\text{distr } A) (M:A \rightarrow \text{distr } B) (f:B \rightarrow U), \mu (\text{MLet } A B m M) f = \mu m (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow \mu (M x) f)$ .

Lemma *Mlet\_eq\_compat* :  $\forall (A B : \text{Type}) (m1 m2:\text{distr } A) (M1 M2 : A \rightarrow \text{distr } B), m1 \equiv m2 \rightarrow M1 \equiv M2 \rightarrow \text{Mlet } m1 M1 \equiv \text{Mlet } m2 M2$ .

Hint Resolve *Mlet\_eq\_compat*.

Add *Parametric Morphism* ( $A B : \text{Type}$ ) :  $(\text{Mlet } (A:=A) (B:=B))$   
with signature  $Oeq \Rightarrow Oeq \Rightarrow Oeq$   
as *Mlet\_eq\_morphism*.

Save.

Add *Parametric Morphism* ( $A B : \text{Type}$ ) :  $(\text{Mlet } (A:=A) (B:=B))$   
with signature  $Oeq \Rightarrow (@\text{pointwise\_relation } A (\text{distr } B) (@Oeq \_ \_)) \Rightarrow Oeq$   
as *Mlet\_Oeq\_pointwise\_morphism*.

Save.

Lemma *mu\_le\_compat* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (m1 m2:\text{distr } A), m1 \leq m2 \rightarrow \forall f g : A \rightarrow U, f \leq g \rightarrow \mu m1 f \leq \mu m2 g$ .

Lemma *mu\_eq\_compat* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (m1 m2:\text{distr } A),$

```

 $m1 \equiv m2 \rightarrow \forall f g : A \rightarrow U, f \equiv g \rightarrow \mu m1 f \equiv \mu m2 g.$ 
Hint Immediate mu_le_compat mu_eq_compat.

Add Parametric Morphism (A : Type) : ( $\mu (A := A)$ )
  with signature Ole  $\implies$  Ole
  as mu_le_morphism.

Save.

Add Parametric Morphism (A : Type) : ( $\mu (A := A)$ )
  with signature Oeq  $\implies$  Oeq
  as mu_eq_morphism.

Save.

Add Parametric Morphism (A:Type) (a:distr A) : (@ $\mu$  A a)
  with signature (@pointwise_relation A U (@eq _ _)  $\implies$  Oeq) as mu_distr_eq_morphism.

Save.

Add Parametric Morphism (A:Type) (a:distr A) : (@ $\mu$  A a)
  with signature (@pointwise_relation A U (@Oeq _ _)  $\implies$  Oeq) as mu_distr_Oeq_morphism.

Save.

Add Parametric Morphism (A:Type) (a:distr A) : (@ $\mu$  A a)
  with signature (@pointwise_relation _ _ (@Ole _ _)  $\implies$  Ole) as mu_distr_le_morphism.

Save.

Add Parametric Morphism (A B:Type) : (@Mlet A B)
  with signature (Ole  $\implies$  @pointwise_relation _ _ (@Ole _ _)  $\implies$  Ole) as mlet_distr_le_morphism.

Save.

Add Parametric Morphism (A B:Type) : (@Mlet A B)
  with signature (Oeq  $\implies$  @pointwise_relation _ _ (@Oeq _ _)  $\implies$  Oeq) as mlet_distr_eq_morphism.

Save.

```

## 6.5 Properties of monadic operators

```

Lemma Mlet_unit :  $\forall (A B:\text{Type}) (x:A) (m:A \rightarrow \text{distr } B), \text{Mlet } (\text{Munit } x) m \equiv m x.$ 
Lemma Mlet_ext :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (m:\text{distr } A), \text{Mlet } m (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow \text{Munit } x) \equiv m.$ 
Lemma Mlet_assoc :  $\forall (A B C:\text{Type}) (m1:\text{distr } A) (m2:A \rightarrow \text{distr } B) (m3:B \rightarrow \text{distr } C),$ 
   $\text{Mlet } (\text{Mlet } m1 m2) m3 \equiv \text{Mlet } m1 (\text{fun } x:A \Rightarrow \text{Mlet } (m2 x) m3).$ 
Lemma let_indep :  $\forall (A B:\text{Type}) (m1:\text{distr } A) (m2: \text{distr } B) (f:\text{MF } B),$ 
   $\mu m1 (\text{fun } _ \Rightarrow \mu m2 f) \equiv \text{pone } m1 \times (\mu m2 f).$ 

```

## 6.6 A specific distribution

```

Definition distr_null :  $\forall A : \text{Type}, \text{distr } A.$ 
Defined.

```

```

Lemma le_distr_null :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (m : \text{distr } A), \text{distr\_null } A \leq m.$ 
Hint Resolve le_distr_null.

```

## 6.7 Scaling a distribution

```

Definition Mmult A (k:MF A) (m:M A) : M A.
Defined.

```

```

Lemma Mmult_simpl :  $\forall A (k:MF A) (m:M A) f, \text{Mmult } k m f = m (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow k x \times f x).$ 
Lemma Mmult_stable_inv :  $\forall A (k:MF A) (d:\text{distr } A), \text{stable\_inv } (\text{Mmult } k (\mu d)).$ 
Lemma Mmult_stable_plus :  $\forall A (k:MF A) (d:\text{distr } A), \text{stable\_plus } (\text{Mmult } k (\mu d)).$ 
Lemma Mmult_stable_mult :  $\forall A (k:MF A) (d:\text{distr } A), \text{stable\_mult } (\text{Mmult } k (\mu d)).$ 

```

**Lemma** *Mmult\_continuous* :  $\forall A (k:MF A) (d:distr A), continuous (Mmult k (\mu d)).$   
**Definition** *distr\_mult*  $A (k:MF A) (d:distr A) : distr A.$   
**Defined.**  
**Lemma** *distr\_mult\_assoc* :  $\forall A (k1 k2:MF A) (d:distr A),$   
 $distr\_mult k1 (distr\_mult k2 d) \equiv distr\_mult (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow k1 x \times k2 x) d.$   
**Add** *Parametric Morphism*  $(A B : \text{Type}) : (distr\_mult (A:=A))$   
 $\text{with signature } Oeq \Rightarrow Oeq \Rightarrow Oeq$   
**as** *distr\_mult\_eq\_compat*.  
**Save.**

Scaling with a constant functions

**Definition** *distr\_scale*  $A (k:U) (d:distr A) : distr A := distr\_mult (\text{fcte } A k) d.$

**Lemma** *distr\_scale\_assoc* :  $\forall A (k1 k2:U) (d:distr A),$   
 $distr\_scale k1 (distr\_scale k2 d) \equiv distr\_scale (k1 \times k2) d.$

**Lemma** *distr\_scale\_simpl* :  $\forall A (k:U) (d:distr A) (f:MF A),$   
 $\mu (distr\_scale k d) f \equiv k \times \mu d f.$

**Add** *Parametric Morphism*  $A : (distr\_scale (A:=A))$   
 $\text{with signature } Oeq \Rightarrow Oeq \Rightarrow Oeq$   
**as** *distr\_scale\_eq\_compat*.

**Save.**

**Hint Resolve** *distr\_scale\_eq\_compat*.

**Lemma** *distr\_scale\_one* :  $\forall A (d:distr A), distr\_scale 1 d \equiv d.$

**Lemma** *distr\_scale\_zero* :  $\forall A (d:distr A), distr\_scale 0 d \equiv distr\_null A.$

**Hint Resolve** *distr\_scale\_simpl distr\_scale\_assoc distr\_scale\_one distr\_scale\_zero*.

**Lemma** *let\_indep\_distr* :  $\forall (A B:\text{Type}) (m1:distr A) (m2: distr B),$   
 $Mlet m1 (\text{fun } _ \Rightarrow m2) \equiv distr\_scale (\text{pone } m1) m2.$

**Definition** *Mdiv*  $A (k:U) (m:M A) : M A := UDiv k @ m.$

**Lemma** *Mdiv\_simpl* :  $\forall A k (m:M A) f, Mdiv k m f = m f / k.$

**Lemma** *Mdiv\_stable\_inv* :  $\forall A (k:U) (d:distr A) (dk : \mu d (\text{fone } A) \leq k),$   
 $stable\_inv (Mdiv k (\mu d)).$

**Lemma** *Mdiv\_stable\_plus* :  $\forall A (k:U) (d:distr A), stable\_plus (Mdiv k (\mu d)).$

**Lemma** *Mdiv\_stable\_mult* :  $\forall A (k:U) (d:distr A) (dk : \mu d (\text{fone } A) \leq k),$   
 $stable\_mult (Mdiv k (\mu d)).$

**Lemma** *Mdiv\_continuous* :  $\forall A (k:U) (d:distr A), continuous (Mdiv k (\mu d)).$

**Definition** *distr\_div*  $A (k:U) (d:distr A) (dk : \mu d (\text{fone } A) \leq k)$   
 $: distr A.$

**Defined.**

**Lemma** *distr\_div\_simpl* :  $\forall A (k:U) (d:distr A) (dk : \mu d (\text{fone } A) \leq k) f,$   
 $\mu (distr\_div _ - dk) f = \mu d f / k.$

## 6.8 Conditional probabilities

**Definition** *mcond*  $A (m:M A) (f:MF A) : M A.$   
**Defined.**

**Lemma** *mcond\_simpl* :  $\forall A (m:M A) (f g: MF A),$   
 $mcond m f g = m (fconj f g) / m f.$

**Lemma** *mcond\_stable\_plus* :  $\forall A (m:distr A) (f: MF A), stable\_plus (mcond (\mu m) f).$

**Lemma** *mcond\_stable\_inv* :  $\forall A (m:distr A) (f: MF A), stable\_inv (mcond (\mu m) f).$

**Lemma** *mcond\_stable\_mult* :  $\forall A (m:\text{distr } A) (f: MF A), \text{stable\_mult} (\text{mcond} (\mu m) f).$

**Lemma** *mcond\_continuous* :  $\forall A (m:\text{distr } A) (f: MF A), \text{continuous} (\text{mcond} (\mu m) f).$

**Definition** *Mcond A* ( $m:\text{distr } A$ ) ( $f:MF A$ ) :  $\text{distr } A :=$

$$\text{Build\_distr} (\text{mcond\_stable\_inv } m f) (\text{mcond\_stable\_plus } m f) \\ (\text{mcond\_stable\_mult } m f) (\text{mcond\_continuous } m f).$$

**Lemma** *Mcond\_total* :  $\forall A (m:\text{distr } A) (f:MF A),$   
 $\neg 0 \equiv \mu m f \rightarrow \mu (\text{Mcond } m f) (\text{fone } A) \equiv 1.$

**Lemma** *Mcond\_simpl* :  $\forall A (m:\text{distr } A) (f g:MF A),$   
 $\mu (\text{Mcond } m f) g = \mu m (\text{fconj } f g) / \mu m f.$

**Hint Resolve** *Mcond\_simpl*.

**Lemma** *Mcond\_zero\_stable* :  $\forall A (m:\text{distr } A) (f g:MF A),$   
 $\mu m g \equiv 0 \rightarrow \mu (\text{Mcond } m f) g \equiv 0.$

**Lemma** *Mcond\_null* :  $\forall A (m:\text{distr } A) (f g:MF A),$   
 $\mu m f \equiv 0 \rightarrow \mu (\text{Mcond } m f) g \equiv 0.$

**Lemma** *Mcond\_conj* :  $\forall A (m:\text{distr } A) (f g:MF A),$   
 $\mu m (\text{fconj } f g) \equiv \mu (\text{Mcond } m f) g \times \mu m f.$

**Lemma** *Mcond\_decomp* :

$$\forall A (m:\text{distr } A) (f g:MF A), \\ \mu m g \equiv \mu (\text{Mcond } m f) g \times \mu m f + \mu (\text{Mcond } m (\text{finv } f)) g \times \mu m (\text{finv } f).$$

**Lemma** *Mcond\_bayes* :  $\forall A (m:\text{distr } A) (f g:MF A),$   
 $\mu (\text{Mcond } m f) g \equiv (\mu (\text{Mcond } m g) f \times \mu m g) / (\mu m f).$

**Lemma** *Mcond\_mult* :  $\forall A (m:\text{distr } A) (f g h:MF A),$   
 $\mu (\text{Mcond } m h) (\text{fconj } f g) \equiv \mu (\text{Mcond } m (\text{fconj } g h)) f \times \mu (\text{Mcond } m h) g.$

**Lemma** *Mcond\_conj\_simpl* :  $\forall A (m:\text{distr } A) (f g h:MF A),$   
 $(\text{fconj } f f \equiv f) \rightarrow \mu (\text{Mcond } m f) (\text{fconj } f g) \equiv \mu (\text{Mcond } m f) g.$

**Hint Resolve** *Mcond\_mult Mcond\_conj\_simpl*.

## 6.9 Least upper bound of increasing sequences of distributions

**Lemma** *M\_lub\_simpl* :  $\forall A (h: \text{nat} \text{-} m > M A) (f:MF A),$   
 $\text{lub } h f = \text{lub } (\text{mshift } h f).$

**Section** *Lubs*.

**Variable** *A* : Type.

**Definition** *Mu* :  $\text{distr } A \text{-} m > M A.$

**Defined.**

**Lemma** *Mu\_simpl* :  $\forall d f, \text{Mu } d f = \mu d f.$

**Variable** *muf* :  $\text{nat} \text{-} m > \text{distr } A.$

**Definition** *mu\_lub* :  $\text{distr } A.$

**Defined.**

**Lemma** *mu\_lub\_le* :  $\forall n:\text{nat}, \text{muf } n \leq \text{mu\_lub}.$

**Lemma** *mu\_lub\_sup* :  $\forall m: \text{distr } A, (\forall n:\text{nat}, \text{muf } n \leq m) \rightarrow \text{mu\_lub} \leq m.$

**End** *Lubs*.

**Hint Resolve** *mu\_lub\_le mu\_lub\_sup*.

### 6.9.1 Distributions seen as a Ccpo

Instance `cdistr` ( $A:\text{Type}$ ) : `cpo` ( $\text{distr } A$ ) :=  
 $\{D0 := \text{distr\_null } A; \text{lub} := \mu\text{-lub } (A := A)\}.$

Defined.

Lemma `distr_lub_simpl` :  $\forall A (h : \text{nat} \rightarrow \text{distr } A) (f : MF A),$   
 $\mu (\text{lub } h) f = \text{lub } (\text{mshift } (\text{Mu } A @ h) f).$

Hint Resolve `distr_lub_simpl`.

## 6.10 Fixpoints

Definition `Mfix` ( $A B:\text{Type}$ ) ( $F : (A \rightarrow \text{distr } B) \rightarrow (A \rightarrow \text{distr } B)$ )  
 $: A \rightarrow \text{distr } B := \text{fixp } F.$

Definition `MFix` ( $A B:\text{Type}$ ) :  $((A \rightarrow \text{distr } B) \rightarrow (A \rightarrow \text{distr } B)) \rightarrow (A \rightarrow \text{distr } B)$   
 $:= \text{Fixp } (A \rightarrow \text{distr } B).$

Lemma `Mfix_le` :  $\forall (A B:\text{Type}) (F : (A \rightarrow \text{distr } B) \rightarrow (A \rightarrow \text{distr } B)) (x:A),$   
 $\text{Mfix } F x \leq F (\text{Mfix } F) x.$

Lemma `Mfix_eq` :  $\forall (A B:\text{Type}) (F : (A \rightarrow \text{distr } B) \rightarrow (A \rightarrow \text{distr } B)),$   
 $\text{continuous } F \rightarrow \forall (x:A), \text{Mfix } F x \equiv F (\text{Mfix } F) x.$

Hint Resolve `Mfix_le` `Mfix_eq`.

Lemma `Mfix_le_compat` :  $\forall (A B:\text{Type}) (F G : (A \rightarrow \text{distr } B) \rightarrow (A \rightarrow \text{distr } B)),$   
 $F \leq G \rightarrow \text{Mfix } F \leq \text{Mfix } G.$

Definition `Miter` ( $A B:\text{Type}$ ) := `Ccpo.iter` ( $D := A \rightarrow \text{distr } B$ ).

Lemma `Mfix_le_iter` :  $\forall (A B:\text{Type}) (F : (A \rightarrow \text{distr } B) \rightarrow (A \rightarrow \text{distr } B)) (n:\text{nat}),$   
 $\text{Miter } F n \leq \text{Mfix } F.$

## 6.11 Continuity

Section *Continuity*.

Variables  $A B:\text{Type}$ .

Instance `Mlet_continuous_right`

$: \forall a : \text{distr } A, \text{continuous } (D1 := A \rightarrow \text{distr } B) (D2 := \text{distr } B) (\text{MLet } A B a).$

Save.

Lemma `Mlet_continuous_left`

$: \text{continuous } (D1 := \text{distr } A) (D2 := (A \rightarrow \text{distr } B) \rightarrow \text{distr } B) (\text{MLet } A B).$

Hint Resolve `Mlet_continuous_right` `Mlet_continuous_left`.

Lemma `Mlet_continuous2` :  $\text{continuous2 } (D1 := \text{distr } A) (D2 := A \rightarrow \text{distr } B) (D3 := \text{distr } B) (\text{MLet } A B).$

Hint Resolve `Mlet_continuous2`.

Lemma `Mlet_lub_le` :  $\forall (mun : \text{nat} \rightarrow \text{distr } A) (Mn : \text{nat} \rightarrow (A \rightarrow \text{distr } B)),$   
 $\text{Mlet } (\text{lub } mun) (\text{lub } Mn) \leq \text{lub } ((\text{MLet } A B @^2 mun) Mn).$

Lemma `Mlet_lub_le_left` :  $\forall (mun : \text{nat} \rightarrow \text{distr } A)$

$(M : A \rightarrow \text{distr } B),$   
 $\text{Mlet } (\text{lub } mun) M \leq \text{lub } (\text{mshift } (\text{MLet } A B @ mun) M).$

Lemma `Mlet_lub_le_right` :  $\forall (m : \text{distr } A)$

$(Mun : \text{nat} \rightarrow (A \rightarrow \text{distr } B)),$   
 $\text{Mlet } m (\text{lub } Mun) \leq \text{lub } ((\text{MLet } A B m) @ Mun).$

Lemma `Mlet_lub_fun_le_right` :  $\forall (m : \text{distr } A)$

$(Mun : A \rightarrow \text{nat} \rightarrow \text{distr } B),$   
 $\text{Mlet } m (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow \text{lub } (Mun x)) \leq \text{lub } ((\text{MLet } A B m) @ (\text{ishift } Mun)).$

**Lemma** *Mfix\_continuous* :  
 $\forall (Fn : nat \rightarrow (A \rightarrow distr B) \rightarrow (A \rightarrow distr B)),$   
 $(\forall n, continuous (Fn n)) \rightarrow$   
 $Mfix (lub Fn) \leq lub (MFix A B @ Fn).$

End *Continuity*.

## 6.12 Exact probability : probability of full space is 1

**Class** *Term A* (*m:distr A*) := *term\_def* :  $\mu m (fone A) \equiv 1$ .

**Hint Resolve** @*term\_def*.

**Lemma** *Mlet\_indep\_term* :  $\forall A B (d1:distr A) (d2:distr B) \{ T:Term d1\},$   
 $Mlet d1 (\text{fun } _ \Rightarrow d2) \equiv d2.$

**Hint Resolve** *Mlet\_indep\_term*.

**Lemma** *mu\_stable\_inv\_term* :  $\forall A (d:distr A) \{ T:Term d\} f, \mu d (finv f) \equiv [1-](\mu d f).$

**Instance** *Munit\_term* :  $\forall A (a:A), Term (Munit a).$

**Save**.

**Hint Resolve** *Munit\_term*.

**Instance** *Mlet\_term* :  $\forall A B (d1:distr A) (d2: A \rightarrow distr B)$   
 $\{ T1:Term d1\} \{ T2:\forall x, Term (d2 x)\}, Term (Mlet d1 d2).$

**Save**.

**Hint Resolve** *Mlet\_term*.

**Lemma** *fplusok\_mu\_term* :  $\forall (A B:\text{Type}) (d:distr B) (f f':A \rightarrow MF B) \{ T:Term d\},$   
 $(\forall x:A, fplusok (f x) (f' x)) \rightarrow$   
 $fplusok (\text{fun } x : A \Rightarrow \mu d (f x)) (\text{fun } x : A \Rightarrow \mu d (f' x)).$

## 6.13 distribution for *flip*

The distribution associated to *flip ()* is  $f \rightarrow \frac{1}{2} (f \text{ true}) + \frac{1}{2} (f \text{ false})$

**Definition** *flip* :  $M \text{ bool} := mon (\text{fun } (f : \text{bool} \rightarrow U) \Rightarrow \frac{1}{2} \times (f \text{ true}) + \frac{1}{2} \times (f \text{ false})).$

**Lemma** *flip\_stable\_inv* : *stable\_inv flip*.

**Lemma** *flip\_stable\_plus* : *stable\_plus flip*.

**Lemma** *flip\_stable\_mult* : *stable\_mult flip*.

**Lemma** *flip\_continuous* : *continuous flip*.

**Lemma** *flip\_true* : *flip B2U*  $\equiv \frac{1}{2}.$

**Lemma** *flip\_false* : *flip NB2U*  $\equiv \frac{1}{2}.$

**Hint Resolve** *flip\_true* *flip\_false*.

**Definition** *Flip* : *distr bool*.

**Defined**.

**Lemma** *Flip\_simpl* :  $\forall f, \mu \text{ Flip } f = \frac{1}{2} \times (f \text{ true}) + \frac{1}{2} \times (f \text{ false}).$

**Instance** *flip\_term* : *Term Flip*.

**Save**.

**Hint Resolve** *flip\_term*.

## 6.14 Uniform distribution beween 0 and n

**Require** *Arith*.

### 6.14.1 Definition of *fnth*

*fnth n k* is defined as  $[1/]1+n$

Definition *fnth* (*n:nat*) : *nat* → *U* := fun *k* ⇒  $[1/]1+n$ .

### 6.14.2 Basic properties of *fnth*

Lemma *Unth\_eq* :  $\forall n$ , *Unth n* ≡  $[1-] (\sigma (\text{fnth } n) n)$ .

Hint Resolve *Unth\_eq*.

Lemma *sigma\_fnth\_one* :  $\forall n$ ,  $\sigma (\text{fnth } n) (S n) \equiv 1$ .

Hint Resolve *sigma\_fnth\_one*.

Lemma *Unth\_inv\_eq* :  $\forall n$ ,  $[1-] ([1/]1+n) \equiv \sigma (\text{fnth } n) n$ .

Lemma *sigma\_fnth\_sup* :  $\forall n m$ ,  $(m > n) \rightarrow \sigma (\text{fnth } n) m \equiv \sigma (\text{fnth } n) (S n)$ .

Lemma *sigma\_fnth\_le* :  $\forall n m$ ,  $(\sigma (\text{fnth } n) m) \leq (\sigma (\text{fnth } n) (S n))$ .

Hint Resolve *sigma\_fnth\_le*.

*fnth* is a retract Lemma *fnth\_retract* :  $\forall n:\text{nat}, (\text{retract} (\text{fnth } n) (S n))$ .

Implicit Arguments *fnth\_retract* [].

## 6.15 Distributions and general summations

Definition *sigma\_fun* *A* (*f:nat* → *MF A*) (*n:nat*) : *MF A* := fun *x* ⇒  $\sigma (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow f k x) n$ .

Definition *serie\_fun* *A* (*f:nat* → *MF A*) : *MF A* := fun *x* ⇒  $\sigma (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow f k x)$ .

Definition *Sigma\_fun* *A* (*f:nat* → *MF A*) : *nat* -> *MF A* :=  
 $\text{ishift} (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow \text{Sigma} (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow f k x))$ .

Lemma *Sigma\_fun\_simpl* :  $\forall A$  (*f:nat* → *MF A*) (*n:nat*),

$\text{Sigma\_fun } f n = \sigma (\text{fun } f n)$ .

Lemma *serie\_fun\_lub\_sigma\_fun* :  $\forall A$  (*f:nat* → *MF A*),  
 $\text{serie\_fun } f \equiv \text{lub} (\text{Sigma\_fun } f)$ .

Hint Resolve *serie\_fun\_lub\_sigma\_fun*.

Lemma *sigma\_fun\_0* :  $\forall A$  (*f:nat* → *MF A*),  $\sigma (\text{fun } f 0) \equiv \text{fzero } A$ .

Lemma *sigma\_fun\_S* :  $\forall A$  (*f:nat* → *MF A*) (*n:nat*),  
 $\sigma (\text{fun } f (S n)) \equiv \text{fplus} (f n) (\sigma (\text{fun } f n))$ .

Lemma *mu\_sigma\_le* :  $\forall A$  (*d:distr A*) (*f:nat* → *MF A*) (*n:nat*),  
 $\mu d (\sigma (\text{fun } f n)) \leq \sigma (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow \mu d (f k)) n$ .

Lemma *retract\_fplusok* :  $\forall A$  (*f:nat* → *MF A*) (*n:nat*),  
 $(\forall x, \text{retract} (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow f k x) n) \rightarrow$   
 $\forall k, (k < n) \rightarrow \text{fplusok} (f k) (\sigma (\text{fun } f k))$ .

Lemma *mu\_sigma\_eq* :  $\forall A$  (*d:distr A*) (*f:nat* → *MF A*) (*n:nat*),  
 $(\forall x, \text{retract} (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow f k x) n) \rightarrow$   
 $\mu d (\sigma (\text{fun } f n)) \equiv \sigma (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow \mu d (f k)) n$ .

Lemma *mu\_serie\_le* :  $\forall A$  (*d:distr A*) (*f:nat* → *MF A*),  
 $\mu d (\text{serie\_fun } f) \leq \text{serie} (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow \mu d (f k))$ .

Lemma *mu\_serie\_eq* :  $\forall A$  (*d:distr A*) (*f:nat* → *MF A*),  
 $(\forall x, \text{wretract} (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow f k x)) \rightarrow$   
 $\mu d (\text{serie\_fun } f) \equiv \text{serie} (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow \mu d (f k))$ .

Lemma *wretract\_fplusok* :  $\forall A$  (*f:nat* → *MF A*),  
 $(\forall x, \text{wretract} (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow f k x)) \rightarrow$   
 $\forall k, \text{fplusok} (f k) (\sigma (\text{fun } f k))$ .

## 6.16 Discrete distributions

```

Instance discrete_mon : ∀ A (c : nat → U) (p : nat → A),
    monotonic (fun f : A → U ⇒ serie (fun k ⇒ c k × f (p k))).
Save.

Definition discrete A (c : nat → U) (p : nat → A) : M A :=
    mon (fun f : A → U ⇒ serie (fun k ⇒ c k × f (p k))).

Lemma discrete_simpl : ∀ A (c : nat → U) (p : nat → A) f,
    discrete c p f = serie (fun k ⇒ c k × f (p k)).

Lemma discrete_stable_inv : ∀ A (c : nat → U) (p : nat → A),
    wretract c → stable_inv (discrete c p).

Lemma discrete_stable_plus : ∀ A (c : nat → U) (p : nat → A),
    stable_plus (discrete c p).

Lemma discrete_stable_mult : ∀ A (c : nat → U) (p : nat → A),
    wretract c → stable_mult (discrete c p).

Lemma discrete_continuous : ∀ A (c : nat → U) (p : nat → A),
    continuous (discrete c p).

Record discr (A:Type) : Type :=
    {coeff : nat → U; coeff_retr : wretract coeff; points : nat → A}.
Hint Resolve coeff_retr.

Definition Discrete : ∀ A, discr A → distr A.
Defined.

Lemma Discrete_simpl : ∀ A (d:discr A),
    μ (Discrete d) = discrete (coeff d) (points d).

Definition is_discrete (A:Type) (m: distr A) :=
    ∃ d : discr A, m ≡ Discrete d.

```

### 6.16.1 Distribution for random n

The distribution associated to *random n* is  $f \rightarrow \text{sigma } (i=0..n) [1]1+n (f i)$  we cannot factorize  $[1]1+n$  because of possible overflow

```

Instance random_mon : ∀ n, monotonic (fun (f:MF nat) ⇒ sigma (fun k ⇒ Unth n × f k) (S n)).
Save.

Definition random (n:nat):M nat := mon (fun (f:MF nat) ⇒ sigma (fun k ⇒ Unth n × f k) (S n)).

Lemma random_simpl : ∀ n (f : MF nat),
    random n f = sigma (fun k ⇒ Unth n × f k) (S n).

```

### 6.16.2 Properties of random

```

Lemma random_stable_inv : ∀ n, stable_inv (random n).
Lemma random_stable_plus : ∀ n, stable_plus (random n).
Lemma random_stable_mult : ∀ n, stable_mult (random n).
Lemma random_continuous : ∀ n, continuous (random n).

Definition Random (n:nat) : distr nat.
Defined.

Lemma Random_simpl : ∀ (n:nat), μ (Random n) = random n.

Instance Random_total : ∀ n : nat, Term (Random n).
Save.

Hint Resolve Random_total.

```

Lemma *Random\_inv* :  $\forall f n, \mu (\text{Random } n) (\text{finv } f) \equiv [1-] (\mu (\text{Random } n) f).$   
 Hint Resolve *Random\_inv*.

## 6.17 Tactics

```
Ltac mu_plus d :=
  match goal with
  | ⊢ context [fmont (μ d) (fun x ⇒ (Uplus (@?f x) (@?g x)))] ⇒
    rewrite (mu_stable_plus d (f:=f) (g:=g))
  end.

Ltac mu_mult d :=
  match goal with
  | ⊢ context [fmont (μ d) (fun x ⇒ (Umult ?k (@?f x)))] ⇒
    rewrite (mu_stable_mult d k f)
  end.
```

## 7 SProbas.v: Definition of the monad for sub-distributions

Require Export *Probas*.

### 7.1 Definition of (sub)distribution

Subdistributions are measure functions  $\mu$  such that

- $\mu (1-f) \leq 1 - \mu f$
- $f \leq 1-g \rightarrow \mu f + \mu g \leq \mu (f+g)$
- $\mu f \& \mu g \leq \mu (f \& g) - [\mu (f+k) \leq \mu f + k] - [\mu (k \times f) = k \times \mu (f)] - [\mu (\text{lub } f_{-n}) \leq \text{lub } \mu (f_{-n})]$

```
Record sdistr (A:Type) : Type :=
{smu : M A;
 smu_stable_inv : stable_inv smu;
 smu_le_plus : le_plus smu;
 smu_le_esp : le_esp smu;
 smu_le_plus_cte : le_plus_cte smu;
 smu_stable_mult : stable_mult smu;
 smu_continuous : continuous smu}.
```

Hint Resolve *smu\_le\_plus* *smu\_stable\_inv* *smu\_le\_esp* *smu\_stable\_mult* *smu\_continuous*.

### 7.2 Properties of sub-measures

Lemma *smu\_monotonic* :  $\forall (A : \text{Type})(m: \text{sdistr } A), \text{monotonic } (\text{smu } m).$

Hint Resolve *smu\_monotonic*.

Implicit Arguments *smu\_monotonic* [A].

Lemma *smu\_stable* :  $\forall (A : \text{Type})(m: \text{sdistr } A), \text{stable } (\text{smu } m).$

Hint Resolve *smu\_stable*.

Implicit Arguments *smu\_stable* [A].

Lemma *smu\_zero* :  $\forall (A : \text{Type})(m: \text{sdistr } A), \text{smu } m (\text{fzero } A) \equiv 0.$

Hint Resolve *smu\_zero*.

Lemma *smu\_stable\_mult\_right* :  $\forall (A : \text{Type})(m:(\text{sdistr } A)) (c:U) (f : A \rightarrow U),$

$\text{smu } m \ (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow (f \ x) \times c) \equiv (\text{smu } m \ f) \times c.$

Lemma  $\text{smu\_le\_minus\_left} : \forall (A : \text{Type}) (m : \text{sdistr } A) (f g : A \rightarrow U),$   
 $\text{smu } m \ (f \text{minus } f \ g) \leq \text{smu } m \ f.$

Hint Resolve  $\text{smu\_le\_minus\_left}.$

Lemma  $\text{smu\_le\_minus} : \forall (A : \text{Type}) (m : \text{sdistr } A) (f g : A \rightarrow U),$   
 $g \leq f \rightarrow \text{smu } m \ (f \text{minus } f \ g) \leq \text{smu } m \ f - \text{smu } m \ g.$

Hint Resolve  $\text{smu\_le\_minus}.$

Lemma  $\text{smu\_cte} : \forall (A : \text{Type}) (m : \text{sdistr } A) (c : U),$   
 $\text{smu } m \ (f \text{cte } A \ c) \equiv c \times \text{smu } m \ (f \text{one } A).$

Hint Resolve  $\text{smu\_cte}.$

Lemma  $\text{smu\_cte\_le} : \forall (A : \text{Type}) (m : \text{sdistr } A) (c : U),$   
 $\text{smu } m \ (f \text{cte } A \ c) \leq c.$

Lemma  $\text{smu\_cte\_eq} : \forall (A : \text{Type}) (m : \text{sdistr } A) (c : U),$   
 $\text{smu } m \ (f \text{one } A) \equiv 1 \rightarrow \text{smu } m \ (f \text{cte } A \ c) \equiv c.$

Hint Resolve  $\text{smu\_cte\_le}$   $\text{smu\_cte\_eq}.$

Lemma  $\text{smu\_le\_minus\_cte} : \forall (A : \text{Type}) (m : \text{sdistr } A) (f : A \rightarrow U) (k : U),$   
 $\text{smu } m \ f - k \leq \text{smu } m \ (f \text{minus } f \ (f \text{cte } A \ k)).$

Lemma  $\text{smu\_inv\_le\_minus} :$

$\forall (A : \text{Type}) (m : \text{sdistr } A) (f : A \rightarrow U), \text{smu } m \ (f \text{inv } f) \leq \text{smu } m \ (f \text{one } A) - \text{smu } m \ f.$

Lemma  $\text{smu\_inv\_minus\_inv} : \forall (A : \text{Type}) (m : \text{sdistr } A) (f : A \rightarrow U),$   
 $\text{smu } m \ (f \text{inv } f) + [1-](\text{smu } m \ (f \text{one } A)) \leq [1-](\text{smu } m \ f).$

Definition  $\text{stable\_plus\_sdistr} : \forall A (m : M A),$   
 $\text{stable\_plus } m \rightarrow \text{stable\_inv } m \rightarrow \text{stable\_mult } m \rightarrow \text{continuous } m \rightarrow \text{sdistr } A.$

Defined.

Definition  $\text{distr\_sdistr} : \forall A, \text{distr } A \rightarrow \text{sdistr } A.$

Defined.

Definition  $\text{Sunit } A (x : A) : \text{sdistr } A := \text{distr\_sdistr } (\text{Munit } x).$

Lemma  $\text{Sunit\_unit} : \forall A (x : A), \text{smu } (\text{Sunit } x) = \text{unit } x.$

Lemma  $\text{Sunit\_simpl} : \forall A (x : A) (f : MF A), \text{smu } (\text{Sunit } x) f = f \ x.$

Definition  $\text{Slet} : \forall A B : \text{Type}, (\text{sdistr } A) \rightarrow (A \rightarrow \text{sdistr } B) \rightarrow \text{sdistr } B.$

Defined.

Lemma  $\text{Slet\_star} : \forall (A B : \text{Type}) (m : \text{sdistr } A) (M : A \rightarrow \text{sdistr } B),$   
 $\text{smu } (\text{Slet } m \ M) = \text{star } (\text{smu } m) (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow \text{smu } (M \ x)).$

Lemma  $\text{Slet\_simpl} : \forall A B (m : \text{sdistr } A) (M : A \rightarrow \text{sdistr } B) (f : MF B),$   
 $\text{smu } (\text{Slet } m \ M) f = \text{smu } m \ (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow \text{smu } (M \ x) f).$

Non deterministic choice

Definition  $\text{Smin } (A : \text{Type}) (m1 m2 : \text{sdistr } A) : \text{sdistr } A.$

Save.

### 7.3 Operations on sub-distributions

Instance  $\text{Osdistr } (A : \text{Type}) : \text{ord } (\text{sdistr } A) :=$   
 $\{ \text{Ole} := \text{fun } f \ g \Rightarrow \text{smu } f \leq \text{smu } g;$   
 $\text{Oeq} := \text{fun } f \ g \Rightarrow \text{smu } f \equiv \text{smu } g \}.$

Defined.

Lemma  $\text{Sunit\_compat} : \forall A (x y : A), x = y \rightarrow \text{Sunit } x \equiv \text{Sunit } y.$

Lemma  $\text{Slet\_compat} : \forall (A B : \text{Type}) (m1 m2 : \text{sdistr } A) (M1 M2 : A \rightarrow \text{sdistr } B),$

$m1 \equiv m2 \rightarrow M1 \equiv M2 \rightarrow Slet\ m1\ M1 \equiv Slet\ m2\ M2.$   
 Lemma *le\_sdistr\_gen* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (m1\ m2:\text{sdistr } A),$   
 $m1 \leq m2 \rightarrow \forall f\ g, f \leq g \rightarrow smu\ m1\ f \leq smu\ m2\ g.$

## 7.4 Properties of monadic operators

Lemma *Slet\_unit* :  $\forall (A\ B:\text{Type}) (x:A) (m:A \rightarrow \text{sdistr } B), Slet\ (Sunit\ x)\ m \equiv m\ x.$   
 Lemma *M\_ext* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (m:\text{sdistr } A), Slet\ m\ (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow Sunit\ x) \equiv m.$   
 Lemma *Mcomp* :  $\forall (A\ B\ C:\text{Type}) (m1:(\text{sdistr } A)) (m2:A \rightarrow \text{sdistr } B) (m3:B \rightarrow \text{sdistr } C),$   
 $Slet\ (Slet\ m1\ m2)\ m3 \equiv Slet\ m1\ (\text{fun } x:A \Rightarrow (Slet\ (m2\ x)\ m3)).$   
 Lemma *Slet\_le\_compat* :  $\forall (A\ B:\text{Type}) (m1\ m2:\text{sdistr } A) (f1\ f2 : A \rightarrow \text{sdistr } B),$   
 $m1 \leq m2 \rightarrow f1 \leq f2 \rightarrow Slet\ m1\ f1 \leq Slet\ m2\ f2.$

## 7.5 A specific subdistribution

Definition *sdistr\_null* :  $\forall A : \text{Type}, \text{sdistr } A.$   
 Defined.  
 Lemma *le\_sdistr\_null* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (m : \text{sdistr } A), \text{sdistr\_null } A \leq m.$   
 Hint Resolve *le\_sdistr\_null*.

## 7.6 Least upper bound of increasing sequences of sdistributions

Section *Lubs*.  
 Variable  $A : \text{Type}.$   
 Definition *Smu* :  $\text{sdistr } A \text{-} m > M\ A.$   
 Defined.  
 Lemma *Smu\_simpl* :  $\forall d\ f, Smu\ d\ f = smu\ d\ f.$   
 Variable *smuf* :  $\text{nat} \text{-} m > \text{sdistr } A.$   
 Definition *smu\_lub* :  $\text{sdistr } A.$

Defined.  
 Lemma *smu\_lub\_simpl* :  $smu\ smu\ lub = lub\ (Smu @ smuf).$   
 Lemma *smu\_lub\_le* :  $\forall n:\text{nat}, smuf\ n \leq smu\ lub.$   
 Lemma *smu\_lub\_sup* :  $\forall m:\text{sdistr } A, (\forall n:\text{nat}, smuf\ n \leq m) \rightarrow smu\ lub \leq m.$   
 End *Lubs*.

## 7.7 Sub-distribution for *flip*

The distribution associated to *flip* () is  $f \mapsto \frac{1}{2}f(\text{true}) + \frac{1}{2}f(\text{false})$  Definition *Sflip* :  $\text{sdistr } \text{bool} := \text{distr\_sdistr } \text{Flip}.$

Lemma *Sflip\_simpl* :  $smu\ Sflip = flip.$

## 7.8 Uniform sub-distribution between 0 and n

Require *Arith*.

### 7.8.1 Distribution for *Srandom n*

The sdistribution associated to *Srandom n* is  $f \mapsto \sum_{i=0}^n \frac{f(i)}{n+1}$  we cannot factorize  $\frac{1}{n+1}$  because of possible overflow  
 Definition *Srandom* ( $n:\text{nat}$ ) :  $\text{sdistr } \text{nat} := \text{distr\_sdistr } (\text{Random } n).$

Lemma *Srandom\_simpl* :  $\forall n, smu\ (\text{Srandom } n) = random\ n.$

## 8 Prog.v: Composition of distributions

Require Export *Probas*.

### 8.1 Conditional

```

Definition Mif (A:Type) (b:distr bool) (m1 m2: distr A)
  := Mlet b (fun x:bool => if x then m1 else m2).

Lemma Mif_le_compat : ∀ (A:Type) (b1 b2:distr bool) (m1 m2 n1 n2: distr A),
  b1 ≤ b2 → m1 ≤ m2 → n1 ≤ n2 → Mif b1 m1 n1 ≤ Mif b2 m2 n2.

Hint Resolve Mif_le_compat.

Instance Mif_mon2 : ∀ (A:Type) b, monotonic2 (Mif (A:=A) b).
Save.

Definition MIf : ∀ (A:Type), distr bool -m> distr A -m> distr A -m> distr A.
Defined.

Lemma MIf_simpl : ∀ A b d1 d2, MIf A b d1 d2 = Mif b d1 d2.

Instance if_mon : ∀ ‘{o:ord A} (b:bool), monotonic2 (fun (x y:A) => if b then x else y).
Save.

Definition If ‘{o:ord A} (b:bool) : A -m> A -m> A := mon2 (fun (x y:A) => if b then x else y).

Instance Mif_continuous2 : ∀ (A:Type) b, continuous2 (MIf A b).
Save.

Hint Resolve Mif_continuous2.

Instance Mif_cond_continuous : ∀ (A:Type), continuous (MIf A).
Save.

Hint Resolve Mif_cond_continuous.

Add Parametric Morphism (A:Type) : (Mif (A:=A))
  with signature Oeq ==> Oeq ==> Oeq ==> Oeq
as Mif_eq_compat.
Save.

Hint Immediate Mif_eq_compat.

Add Parametric Morphism (A:Type) : (Mif (A:=A))
  with signature Ole ==> Ole ==> Ole ==> Ole
as Mif_le_compat_morph.
Save.

Lemma Mif_lub_eq_left : ∀ (A:Type) b h (d: distr A),
  Mif b (lub h) d ≡ lub (MIf _ b @ h) d.

Lemma Mif_lub_eq_right : ∀ (A:Type) b h (d: distr A),
  Mif b d (lub h) ≡ lub (MIf _ b d @ h).

Lemma Mif_lub_eq2 : ∀ (A:Type) b (h1 h2 : nat -m> distr A),
  Mif b (lub h1) (lub h2) ≡ lub ((MIf _ b @^2 h1) h2).

Instance Mif_term : ∀ (A:Type) b (d1 d2:distr A)
  {Tb : Term b} {T1:Term d1} {T2:Term d2}, Term (Mif b d1 d2).
Save.

Hint Resolve Mif_term.

```

### 8.2 Probabilistic choice

The distribution associated to *pchoice p m1 m2* is  $f \rightarrow p (m1 f) + (1-p) (m2 f)$

```

Definition pchoice : ∀ A, U → M A → M A → M A.
Defined.

Lemma pchoice_simpl : ∀ A p (m1 m2:M A) f,
  pchoice p m1 m2 f = p × m1 f + [1-]p × m2 f.

Definition Mchoice (A:Type) (p:U) (m1 m2: distr A) : distr A.
Defined.

Lemma Mchoice_simpl : ∀ A p (m1 m2:distr A) f,
  μ (Mchoice p m1 m2) f = p × μ m1 f + [1-]p × μ m2 f.

Lemma Mchoice_le_compat : ∀ (A:Type) (p:U) (m1 m2 n1 n2: distr A),
  m1 ≤ m2 → n1 ≤ n2 → Mchoice p m1 n1 ≤ Mchoice p m2 n2.

Hint Resolve Mchoice_le_compat.

Add Parametric Morphism (A:Type) : (Mchoice (A:=A))
  with signature Oeq ==> Oeq ==> Oeq ==> Oeq
as Mchoice_eq_compat.

Save.

Hint Immediate Mchoice_eq_compat.

Instance Mchoice_mon2 : ∀ (A:Type) (p:U), monotonic2 (Mchoice (A:=A) p).
Save.

Definition MChoice A (p:U) : distr A -m> distr A -m> distr A :=
  mon2 (Mchoice (A:=A) p).

Lemma MChoice_simpl : ∀ A (p:U) (m1 m2 : distr A),
  MChoice A p m1 m2 = Mchoice p m1 m2.

Lemma Mchoice_sym_le : ∀ (A:Type) (p:U) (m1 m2: distr A),
  Mchoice p m1 m2 ≤ Mchoice ([1-]p) m2 m1.

Hint Resolve Mchoice_sym_le.

Lemma Mchoice_sym : ∀ (A:Type) (p:U) (m1 m2: distr A),
  Mchoice p m1 m2 ≡ Mchoice ([1-]p) m2 m1.

Lemma Mchoice_continuous_right
  : ∀ (A:Type) (p:U) (m: distr A), continuous (D1:=distr A) (D2:=distr A) (MChoice A p m).

Hint Resolve Mchoice_continuous_right.

Lemma Mchoice_continuous_left : ∀ (A:Type) (p:U),
  continuous (D1:=distr A) (D2:=distr A -m> distr A) (MChoice A p).

Lemma Mchoice_continuous :
  ∀ (A:Type) (p:U), continuous2 (D1:=distr A) (D2:=distr A) (D3:=distr A) (MChoice A p).

Instance Mchoice_term : ∀ A p (d1 d2:distr A) {T1:Term d1} {T2:Term d2},
  Term (Mchoice p d1 d2).

Save.

Hint Resolve Mchoice_term.

```

### 8.3 Image distribution

```

Definition im_distr (A B : Type) (f:A → B) (m:distr A) : distr B :=
  Mlet m (fun a => Munit (f a)).

Lemma im_distr_simpl : ∀ A B (f:A → B) (m:distr A)(h:B → U),
  μ (im_distr f m) h = μ m (fun a => h (f a)).

Add Parametric Morphism (A B : Type) : (im_distr (A:=A) (B:=B))
  with signature (feq (A:=A) (B:=B)) ==> Oeq ==> Oeq
  as im_distr_eq_compat.

Save.

```

Lemma *im\_distr\_comp* :  $\forall A B C (f:A \rightarrow B) (g:B \rightarrow C) (m:distr A)$ ,  
 $im\_distr g (im\_distr f m) \equiv im\_distr (\text{fun } a \Rightarrow g (f a)) m.$

Lemma *im\_distr\_id* :  $\forall A (f:A \rightarrow A) (m:distr A), (\forall x, f x = x) \rightarrow$   
 $im\_distr f m \equiv m.$

Instance *im\_distr\_term* :  $\forall A B (f:A \rightarrow B) (d:distr A) \{ T:\text{Term } d \}$ ,  
 $\text{Term} (im\_distr f d).$

Save.

Hint Resolve *im\_distr\_term*.

## 8.4 Product distribution

Definition *prod\_distr* ( $A B : \text{Type}$ ) ( $d1:distr A$ ) ( $d2:distr B$ ) :  $distr (A \times B) :=$   
 $Mlet d1 (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow Mlet d2 (\text{fun } y \Rightarrow Munit (x,y))).$

Add *Parametric Morphism* ( $A B : \text{Type}$ ) : (*prod\_distr* ( $A:=A$ ) ( $B:=B$ ))  
with signature *Ole*  $\leftrightarrow$  *Ole*  $\leftrightarrow$  *Ole*  
as *prod\_distr\_le\_compat*.

Save.

Hint Resolve *prod\_distr\_le\_compat*.

Add *Parametric Morphism* ( $A B : \text{Type}$ ) : (*prod\_distr* ( $A:=A$ ) ( $B:=B$ ))  
with signature *Oeq*  $\Rightarrow$  *Oeq*  $\Rightarrow$  *Oeq*  
as *prod\_distr\_eq\_compat*.

Save.

Hint Immediate *prod\_distr\_eq\_compat*.

Instance *prod\_distr\_mon2* :  $\forall (A B : \text{Type}), \text{monotonic2} (\text{prod\_distr } (A:=A) (B:=B)).$   
Save.

Definition *Prod\_distr* ( $A B : \text{Type}$ ) :  $distr A \dashv m > distr B \dashv m > distr (A \times B) :=$   
 $\text{mon2} (\text{prod\_distr } (A:=A) (B:=B)).$

Lemma *Prod\_distr\_simpl* :  $\forall (A B : \text{Type}) (d1: distr A) (d2: distr B)$ ,  
 $\text{Prod\_distr } A B d1 d2 = \text{prod\_distr } d1 d2.$

Lemma *prod\_distr\_rect* :  $\forall (A B : \text{Type}) (d1: distr A) (d2: distr B) (f:A \rightarrow U) (g:B \rightarrow U)$ ,  
 $\mu (\text{prod\_distr } d1 d2) (\text{fun } xy \Rightarrow f (\text{fst } xy) \times g (\text{snd } xy)) \equiv \mu d1 f \times \mu d2 g.$

Lemma *prod\_distr\_fst* :  $\forall (A B : \text{Type}) (d1: distr A) (d2: distr B) (f:A \rightarrow U)$ ,  
 $\mu (\text{prod\_distr } d1 d2) (\text{fun } xy \Rightarrow f (\text{fst } xy)) \equiv \text{pone } d2 \times \mu d1 f.$

Lemma *prod\_distr\_snd* :  $\forall (A B : \text{Type}) (d1: distr A) (d2: distr B) (g:B \rightarrow U)$ ,  
 $\mu (\text{prod\_distr } d1 d2) (\text{fun } xy \Rightarrow g (\text{snd } xy)) \equiv \text{pone } d1 \times \mu d2 g.$

Lemma *prod\_distr\_fst\_eq* :  $\forall (A B : \text{Type}) (d1: distr A) (d2: distr B)$ ,  
 $\text{pone } d2 \equiv 1 \rightarrow \text{im\_distr } (\text{fst } (A:=A) (B:=B)) (\text{prod\_distr } d1 d2) \equiv d1.$

Lemma *prod\_distr\_snd\_eq* :  $\forall (A B : \text{Type}) (d1: distr A) (d2: distr B)$ ,  
 $\text{pone } d1 \equiv 1 \rightarrow \text{im\_distr } (\text{snd } (A:=A) (B:=B)) (\text{prod\_distr } d1 d2) \equiv d2.$

Definition *swap*  $A B$  ( $x:A \times B$ ) :  $B \times A := (\text{snd } x, \text{fst } x).$

Definition *arg\_swap*  $A B$  ( $f : MF (A \times B)$ ) :  $MF (B \times A) := \text{fun } z \Rightarrow f (\text{swap } z).$

Definition *Arg\_swap*  $A B : MF (A \times B) \dashv m > MF (B \times A).$

Defined.

Lemma *Arg\_swap\_simpl* :  $\forall A B f, \text{Arg\_swap } A B f = \text{arg\_swap } f.$

Definition *prod\_distr\_com*  $A B$  ( $d1: distr A$ ) ( $d2: distr B$ ) ( $f : MF (A \times B)$ ) :=  
 $\mu (\text{prod\_distr } d1 d2) f \equiv \mu (\text{prod\_distr } d2 d1) (\text{arg\_swap } f).$

Lemma *prod\_distr\_com\_eq\_compat* :  $\forall A B (d1: distr A) (d2: distr B) (f g: MF (A \times B))$ ,  
 $f \equiv g \rightarrow \text{prod\_distr\_com } d1 d2 f \rightarrow \text{prod\_distr\_com } d1 d2 g.$

**Lemma** *prod\_distr\_com\_rect* :  $\forall (A B : \text{Type}) (d1: \text{distr } A) (d2: \text{distr } B) (f: A \rightarrow U) (g: B \rightarrow U)$ ,  
 $\text{prod\_distr\_com } d1 \ d2 (\text{fun } xy \Rightarrow f (\text{fst } xy) \times g (\text{snd } xy))$ .

**Lemma** *prod\_distr\_com\_cte* :  $\forall (A B : \text{Type}) (d1: \text{distr } A) (d2: \text{distr } B) (c: U)$ ,  
 $\text{prod\_distr\_com } d1 \ d2 (\text{fcte } (A \times B) \ c)$ .

**Lemma** *prod\_distr\_com\_one* :  $\forall (A B : \text{Type}) (d1: \text{distr } A) (d2: \text{distr } B)$ ,  
 $\text{prod\_distr\_com } d1 \ d2 (\text{fone } (A \times B))$ .

**Lemma** *prod\_distr\_com\_plus* :  $\forall (A B : \text{Type}) (d1: \text{distr } A) (d2: \text{distr } B) (f g: MF (A \times B))$ ,  
 $\text{fpplusok } f g \rightarrow$   
 $\text{prod\_distr\_com } d1 \ d2 f \rightarrow \text{prod\_distr\_com } d1 \ d2 g \rightarrow$   
 $\text{prod\_distr\_com } d1 \ d2 (\text{fplus } f g)$ .

**Lemma** *prod\_distr\_com\_mult* :  $\forall (A B : \text{Type}) (d1: \text{distr } A) (d2: \text{distr } B) (k: U) (f: MF (A \times B))$ ,  
 $\text{prod\_distr\_com } d1 \ d2 f \rightarrow \text{prod\_distr\_com } d1 \ d2 (\text{fmult } k f)$ .

**Lemma** *prod\_distr\_com\_inv* :  $\forall (A B : \text{Type}) (d1: \text{distr } A) (d2: \text{distr } B) (f: MF (A \times B))$ ,  
 $\text{prod\_distr\_com } d1 \ d2 f \rightarrow \text{prod\_distr\_com } d1 \ d2 (\text{finv } f)$ .

**Lemma** *prod\_distr\_com\_lub* :  $\forall (A B : \text{Type}) (d1: \text{distr } A) (d2: \text{distr } B) (f: nat \multimap MF (A \times B))$ ,  
 $(\forall n, \text{prod\_distr\_com } d1 \ d2 (f n)) \rightarrow \text{prod\_distr\_com } d1 \ d2 (\text{lub } f)$ .

**Lemma** *prod\_distr\_com\_sym* :  $\forall A B (d1: \text{distr } A) (d2: \text{distr } B) (f: MF (A \times B))$ ,  
 $\text{prod\_distr\_com } d1 \ d2 f \rightarrow \text{prod\_distr\_com } d2 \ d1 (\text{arg\_swap } f)$ .

**Lemma** *discrete\_commute* :  $\forall A B (d1: \text{distr } A) (d2: \text{distr } B) (f: MF (A \times B))$ ,  
 $\text{is\_discrete } d1 \rightarrow \text{prod\_distr\_com } d1 \ d2 f$ .

**Lemma** *is\_discrete\_swap* :  $\forall A B C (d1: \text{distr } A) (d2: \text{distr } B) (f: A \rightarrow B \rightarrow \text{distr } C)$ ,  
 $\text{is\_discrete } d1 \rightarrow$   
 $Mlet d1 (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow Mlet d2 (\text{fun } y \Rightarrow f x y)) \equiv Mlet d2 (\text{fun } y \Rightarrow Mlet d1 (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow f x y))$ .

**Definition** *fst\_distr*  $A B (m: \text{distr } (A \times B))$  :  $\text{distr } A := im\_distr (\text{fst } (B:=B)) m$ .

**Definition** *snd\_distr*  $A B (m: \text{distr } (A \times B))$  :  $\text{distr } B := im\_distr (\text{snd } (B:=B)) m$ .

**Add Parametric Morphism**  $(A B : \text{Type})$  :  $(\text{fst\_distr } (A:=A) (B:=B))$   
 with signature *Oeq*  $\implies$  *Oeq* as *fst\_distr\_eq\_compat*.

**Save.**

**Add Parametric Morphism**  $(A B : \text{Type})$  :  $(\text{snd\_distr } (A:=A) (B:=B))$   
 with signature *Oeq*  $\implies$  *Oeq* as *snd\_distr\_eq\_compat*.

**Save.**

**Lemma** *fst\_prod\_distr* :  $\forall A B (m1: \text{distr } A) (m2: \text{distr } B)$ ,  
 $\text{fst\_distr } (\text{prod\_distr } m1 \ m2) \equiv \text{distr\_scale } (\text{pone } m2) m1$ .

**Lemma** *snd\_prod\_distr* :  $\forall A B (m1: \text{distr } A) (m2: \text{distr } B)$ ,  
 $\text{snd\_distr } (\text{prod\_distr } m1 \ m2) \equiv \text{distr\_scale } (\text{pone } m1) m2$ .

**Lemma** *pone\_prod* :  $\forall A B (m1: \text{distr } A) (m2: \text{distr } B)$ ,  
 $\text{pone } (\text{prod\_distr } m1 \ m2) \equiv \text{pone } m1 \times \text{pone } m2$ .

**Instance** *prod\_distr\_term* :  $\forall A B (d1: \text{distr } A) (d2: \text{distr } B)$   
 $\{T1: \text{Term } d1\} \{T2: \text{Term } d2\}, \text{Term } (\text{prod\_distr } d1 \ d2)$ .

**Save.**

**Hint Resolve** *prod\_distr\_term*.

**Lemma** *fst\_prod\_distr\_term* :  $\forall A B (d1: \text{distr } A) (d2: \text{distr } B) \{T2: \text{Term } d2\}$ ,  
 $\text{fst\_distr } (\text{prod\_distr } d1 \ d2) \equiv d1$ .

**Lemma** *snd\_prod\_distr\_term* :  $\forall A B (d1: \text{distr } A) (d2: \text{distr } B) \{T1: \text{Term } d1\}$ ,  
 $\text{snd\_distr } (\text{prod\_distr } d1 \ d2) \equiv d2$ .

**Hint Resolve** *fst\_prod\_distr\_term* *snd\_prod\_distr\_term*.

## 8.5 Independance of distribution

**Definition** *prod\_indep*  $A B (m: \text{distr } (A \times B))$  :=

*distr-scale* (*pone m*) *m*  $\equiv$  *prod-distr* (*fst-distr m*) (*snd-distr m*).

**Lemma** *prod-distr-indep* :  $\forall A B (m1:distr A) (m2:distr B), prod\_indep (prod\_distr m1 m2)$ .

**Add Parametric Morphism** *A B* : (*prod-indep (A:=A) (B:=B)*)  
with signature *Oeq*  $\implies$  *Basics.impl*  
as *prod-indep-eq-compat*.

**Save.**

**Hint Resolve** *prod-indep-eq-compat*.

**Lemma** *distr-indep-mult*

:  $\forall A B (m:distr (A \times B)), prod\_indep m \rightarrow$   
 $\forall (f1 : MF A) (f2:MF B),$   
 $pone m \times \mu m (\text{fun } p \Rightarrow f1 (\text{fst } p) \times f2 (\text{snd } p)) \equiv$   
 $\mu (\text{fst-distr } m) f1 \times \mu (\text{snd-distr } m) f2.$

## 8.6 Range of a distribution

**Definition** *range A* (*P:A  $\rightarrow$  Prop*) (*d: distr A*) :=  
 $\forall f, (\forall x, P x \rightarrow 0 \equiv f x) \rightarrow 0 \equiv \mu d f.$

**Lemma** *range-le* :  $\forall A (P: A \rightarrow \text{Prop}) (d: distr A), range P d \rightarrow$   
 $\forall f g, (\forall a, P a \rightarrow f a \leq g a) \rightarrow \mu d f \leq \mu d g.$

**Lemma** *range-eq* :  $\forall A (P: A \rightarrow \text{Prop}) (d: distr A), range P d \rightarrow$   
 $\forall f g, (\forall a, P a \rightarrow f a \equiv g a) \rightarrow \mu d f \equiv \mu d g.$

**Lemma** *im-range A B* (*f : A  $\rightarrow$  B*) :  
 $\forall (d : distr A) (P : B \rightarrow \text{Prop}),$   
 $range (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow P (f x)) d \rightarrow range P (\text{im-distr } f d).$

**Hint Resolve** *im-range*.

**Lemma** *range-impl A* (*P Q : A  $\rightarrow$  Prop*) :  
 $\forall (d: distr A), (\forall x, P x \rightarrow Q x)$   
 $\rightarrow range P d \rightarrow range Q d.$

**Lemma** *im-range-map A B* (*f : A  $\rightarrow$  B*) :  
 $\forall (d : distr A) (P : B \rightarrow \text{Prop}) (Q: A \rightarrow \text{Prop}),$   
 $(\forall x, Q x \rightarrow P (f x)) \rightarrow$   
 $range Q d \rightarrow range P (\text{im-distr } f d).$

**Lemma** *im-range-prop A B* (*f : A  $\rightarrow$  B*) :  
 $\forall (d : distr A) (P : B \rightarrow \text{Prop}),$   
 $(\forall x, P (f x)) \rightarrow range P (\text{im-distr } f d).$

**Lemma** *range-le-compat* :  $\forall A (P: A \rightarrow \text{Prop}) (d1 d2 : distr A),$   
 $d1 \leq d2 \rightarrow range P d2 \rightarrow range P d1.$

**Add Parametric Morphism** *A* (*P : A  $\rightarrow$  Prop*) : (*range P*)  
with signature *Oeq*  $\implies$  *iff* as *range-distr-morph*.

**Save.**

## 9 Prog.v: Axiomatic semantics

### 9.1 Definition of correctness judgements

- *ok p e q* is defined as  $p \leq \mu e q$
- *up p e q* is defined as  $\mu e q \leq p$

**Definition** *ok* (*A:Type*) (*p:U*) (*e:distr A*) (*q:A  $\rightarrow$  U*) :=  $p \leq \mu e q.$

**Definition** *okfun* ( $A\ B:\text{Type}$ ) $(p:A \rightarrow U)(e:A \rightarrow \text{distr } B)(q:A \rightarrow B \rightarrow U)$   
 $:= \forall x:A, \text{ok } (p\ x) (e\ x) (q\ x).$

**Definition** *okup* ( $A:\text{Type}$ )  $(p:U)(e:\text{distr } A)(q:A \rightarrow U) := \mu e q \leq p.$

**Definition** *upfun* ( $A\ B:\text{Type}$ ) $(p:A \rightarrow U)(e:A \rightarrow \text{distr } B)(q:A \rightarrow B \rightarrow U)$   
 $:= \forall x:A, \text{okup } (p\ x) (e\ x) (q\ x).$

## 9.2 Stability properties

**Lemma** *ok\_le\_compat* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (p\ p':U) (e:\text{distr } A) (q\ q':A \rightarrow U),$   
 $p' \leq p \rightarrow q \leq q' \rightarrow \text{ok } p\ e\ q \rightarrow \text{ok } p'\ e\ q'.$

**Lemma** *ok\_eq\_compat* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (p\ p':U) (e\ e':\text{distr } A) (q\ q':A \rightarrow U),$   
 $p' \equiv p \rightarrow q \equiv q' \rightarrow e \equiv e' \rightarrow \text{ok } p\ e\ q \rightarrow \text{ok } p'\ e'\ q'.$

Add *Parametric Morphism* ( $A:\text{Type}$ ) : (@*ok*  $A$ )  
with signature *Ole*  $\rightarrow$  *Oeq*  $\Rightarrow\!\!\! \Rightarrow$  *Ole*  $\Rightarrow\!\!\! \Rightarrow$  *Basics.impl*  
as *ok\_le\_morphism*.

Save.

Add *Parametric Morphism* ( $A:\text{Type}$ ) : (@*ok*  $A$ )  
with signature *Oeq*  $\rightarrow$  *Oeq*  $\Rightarrow\!\!\! \Rightarrow$  *Oeq*  $\Rightarrow\!\!\! \Rightarrow$  *iff*  
as *ok\_eq\_morphism*.

Save.

**Lemma** *okfun\_le\_compat* :  
 $\forall (A\ B:\text{Type}) (p\ p':A \rightarrow U) (e:A \rightarrow \text{distr } B) (q\ q':A \rightarrow B \rightarrow U),$   
 $p' \leq p \rightarrow q \leq q' \rightarrow \text{okfun } p\ e\ q \rightarrow \text{okfun } p'\ e\ q'.$

**Lemma** *okfun\_eq\_compat* :  
 $\forall (A\ B:\text{Type}) (p\ p':A \rightarrow U) (e\ e':A \rightarrow \text{distr } B) (q\ q':A \rightarrow B \rightarrow U),$   
 $p' \equiv p \rightarrow q \equiv q' \rightarrow e \equiv e' \rightarrow \text{okfun } p\ e\ q \rightarrow \text{okfun } p'\ e'\ q'.$

Add *Parametric Morphism* ( $A\ B:\text{Type}$ ) : (@*okfun*  $A\ B$ )  
with signature *Ole*  $\rightarrow$  *Oeq*  $\Rightarrow\!\!\! \Rightarrow$  *Ole*  $\Rightarrow\!\!\! \Rightarrow$  *Basics.impl*  
as *okfun\_le\_morphism*.

Save.

Add *Parametric Morphism* ( $A\ B:\text{Type}$ ) : (@*okfun*  $A\ B$ )  
with signature *Oeq*  $\rightarrow$  *Oeq*  $\Rightarrow\!\!\! \Rightarrow$  *Oeq*  $\Rightarrow\!\!\! \Rightarrow$  *iff*  
as *okfun\_eq\_morphism*.

Save.

**Lemma** *ok\_mult* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type})(k\ p:U)(e:\text{distr } A)(f : A \rightarrow U),$   
 $\text{ok } p\ e\ f \rightarrow \text{ok } (k \times p)\ e\ (\text{fmult } k\ f).$

**Lemma** *ok\_inv* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type})(p:U)(e:\text{distr } A)(f : A \rightarrow U),$   
 $\text{ok } p\ e\ f \rightarrow \mu e\ (\text{finv } f) \leq [1\text{-}]p.$

**Lemma** *okup\_le\_compat* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (p\ p':U) (e:\text{distr } A) (q\ q':A \rightarrow U),$   
 $p \leq p' \rightarrow q \leq q' \rightarrow \text{okup } p\ e\ q \rightarrow \text{okup } p'\ e\ q'.$

**Lemma** *okup\_eq\_compat* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (p\ p':U) (e\ e':\text{distr } A) (q\ q':A \rightarrow U),$   
 $p \equiv p' \rightarrow q \equiv q' \rightarrow e \equiv e' \rightarrow \text{okup } p\ e\ q \rightarrow \text{okup } p'\ e'\ q'.$

**Lemma** *upfun\_le\_compat* :  $\forall (A\ B:\text{Type}) (p\ p':A \rightarrow U) (e:A \rightarrow \text{distr } B)$   
 $(q\ q':A \rightarrow B \rightarrow U),$   
 $p \leq p' \rightarrow q \leq q' \rightarrow \text{upfun } p\ e\ q \rightarrow \text{upfun } p'\ e\ q'.$

**Lemma** *okup\_mult* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type})(k\ p:U)(e:\text{distr } A)(f : A \rightarrow U), \text{okup } p\ e\ f \rightarrow \text{okup } (k \times p)\ e\ (\text{fmult } k\ f).$

### 9.3 Basic rules

#### 9.3.1 Rules for application:

- $ok r a p$  and  $\forall x, ok(p x) (f x) q$  implies  $ok r (f a) q$
- $up r a p$  and  $\forall x, up(p x) (f x) q$  implies  $up r (f a) q$

**Lemma** *apply\_rule* :  $\forall (A B:\text{Type})(a:(\text{distr } A))(f:A \rightarrow \text{distr } B)(r:U)(p:A \rightarrow U)(q:B \rightarrow U),$   
 $ok r a p \rightarrow okfun p f (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow q) \rightarrow ok r (\text{Mlet } a f) q$ .

**Lemma** *okup\_apply\_rule* :  $\forall (A B:\text{Type})(a:\text{distr } A)(f:A \rightarrow \text{distr } B)(r:U)(p:A \rightarrow U)(q:B \rightarrow U),$   
 $okup r a p \rightarrow upfun p f (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow q) \rightarrow okup r (\text{Mlet } a f) q$ .

#### 9.3.2 Rules for abstraction

**Lemma** *lambda\_rule* :  $\forall (A B:\text{Type})(f:A \rightarrow \text{distr } B)(p:A \rightarrow U)(q:A \rightarrow B \rightarrow U),$   
 $(\forall x:A, ok(p x) (f x) (q x)) \rightarrow okfun p f q$ .

**Lemma** *okup\_lambda\_rule* :  $\forall (A B:\text{Type})(f:A \rightarrow \text{distr } B)(p:A \rightarrow U)(q:A \rightarrow B \rightarrow U),$   
 $(\forall x:A, okup(p x) (f x) (q x)) \rightarrow upfun p f q$ .

#### 9.3.3 Rules for conditional

- $ok p1 e1 q$  and  $ok p2 e2 q$  implies  $ok(p1 \times \mu b (\chi \text{ true}) + p2 \times \mu b (\chi \text{ false})) (\text{if } b \text{ then } e1 \text{ else } e2) q$
- $up p1 e1 q$  and  $up p2 e2 q$  implies  $up(p1 \times \mu b (\chi \text{ true}) + p2 \times \mu b (\chi \text{ false})) (\text{if } b \text{ then } e1 \text{ else } e2) q$

**Lemma** *combiok* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) p q (f1 f2 : A \rightarrow U), p \leq [1-]q \rightarrow fplusok (fmult p f1) (fmult q f2)$ .

Hint Extern 1  $\Rightarrow$  apply *combiok*.

**Lemma** *fmult\_fplusok* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) p q (f1 f2 : A \rightarrow U), fplusok f1 f2 \rightarrow fplusok (fmult p f1) (fmult q f2)$ .  
Hint Resolve *fmult\_fplusok*.

**Lemma** *ifok* :  $\forall f1 f2, fplusok (fmult f1 B2U) (fmult f2 NB2U)$ .

Hint Resolve *ifok*.

**Lemma** *Mif\_eq* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type})(b:(\text{distr bool}))(f1 f2:\text{distr } A)(q:MF\ A),$   
 $\mu(Mif\ b\ f1\ f2)\ q \equiv (\mu\ f1\ q) \times (\mu\ b\ B2U) + (\mu\ f2\ q) \times (\mu\ b\ NB2U)$ .

**Lemma** *Mif\_eq2* :  $\forall (A : \text{Type}) (b : \text{distr bool}) (f1 f2 : \text{distr } A) (q : MF\ A),$   
 $\mu(Mif\ b\ f1\ f2)\ q \equiv \mu\ b\ B2U \times \mu\ f1\ q + \mu\ b\ NB2U \times \mu\ f2\ q$ .

**Lemma** *ifrule* :

$\forall (A:\text{Type})(b:(\text{distr bool}))(f1 f2:\text{distr } A)(p1 p2:U)(q:A \rightarrow U),$   
 $ok p1 f1 q \rightarrow ok p2 f2 q$   
 $\rightarrow ok(p1 \times (\mu b B2U) + p2 \times (\mu b NB2U)) (Mif b f1 f2) q$ .

**Lemma** *okup\_ifrule* :

$\forall (A:\text{Type})(b:(\text{distr bool}))(f1 f2:\text{distr } A)(p1 p2:U)(q:A \rightarrow U),$   
 $okup p1 f1 q \rightarrow okup p2 f2 q$   
 $\rightarrow okup(p1 \times (\mu b B2U) + p2 \times (\mu b NB2U)) (Mif b f1 f2) q$ .

#### 9.3.4 Rule for fixpoints

with  $\phi x = F \phi x$ ,  $p$  an increasing sequence of functions starting from 0

$\forall f i, (\forall x, ok(p i x) f q \Rightarrow \forall x, ok p (i+1) x (F f x) q)$  implies  $\forall x, ok(\text{lub } p x) (\phi x) q$  Section *Fixrule*.  
Variables  $A\ B : \text{Type}$ .

Variable  $F : (A \rightarrow \text{distr } B) \text{-m}> (A \rightarrow \text{distr } B)$ .

Section *Ruleseq*.

Variable  $q : A \rightarrow B \rightarrow U$ .

**Lemma** *fixrule\_Ulub* :  $\forall (p : A \rightarrow \text{nat} \rightarrow U),$   
 $(\forall x:A, p x O \equiv 0) \rightarrow$   
 $(\forall (i:\text{nat}) (f:A \rightarrow \text{distr } B),$   
 $(\text{okfun } (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow p x i) f q) \rightarrow \text{okfun } (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow p x (S i)) (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow F f x) q)$   
 $\rightarrow \text{okfun } (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow \text{Ulub } (p x)) (\text{Mfix } F) q.$

**Lemma** *fixrule* :  $\forall (p : A \rightarrow \text{nat} \text{-m}> U),$   
 $(\forall x:A, p x O \equiv 0) \rightarrow$   
 $(\forall (i:\text{nat}) (f:A \rightarrow \text{distr } B),$   
 $(\text{okfun } (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow p x i) f q) \rightarrow \text{okfun } (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow p x (S i)) (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow F f x) q)$   
 $\rightarrow \text{okfun } (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow \text{lub } (p x)) (\text{Mfix } F) q.$

**Lemma** *fixrule\_up\_Ulub* :  $\forall (p : A \rightarrow \text{nat} \rightarrow U),$   
 $(\forall (i:\text{nat}) (f:A \rightarrow \text{distr } B),$   
 $(\text{upfun } (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow p x i) f q) \rightarrow \text{upfun } (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow p x (S i)) (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow F f x) q)$   
 $\rightarrow \text{upfun } (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow \text{Ulub } (p x)) (\text{Mfix } F) q.$

**Lemma** *fixrule\_up\_lub* :  $\forall (p : A \rightarrow \text{nat} \text{-m}> U),$   
 $(\forall (i:\text{nat}) (f:A \rightarrow \text{distr } B),$   
 $(\text{upfun } (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow p x i) f q) \rightarrow \text{upfun } (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow p x (S i)) (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow F f x) q)$   
 $\rightarrow \text{upfun } (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow \text{lub } (p x)) (\text{Mfix } F) q.$

**Lemma** *okup\_fixrule\_glb* :  
 $\forall p : A \rightarrow \text{nat} \text{-m}> U,$   
 $(\forall (i:\text{nat}) (f:A \rightarrow \text{distr } B),$   
 $(\text{upfun } (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow p x i) f q) \rightarrow \text{upfun } (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow p x (S i)) (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow F f x) q)$   
 $\rightarrow \text{upfun } (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow \text{glb } (p x)) (\text{Mfix } F) q.$

End Ruleseq.

**Lemma** *okup\_fixrule\_inv* :  $\forall (p : A \rightarrow U) (q : A \rightarrow B \rightarrow U),$   
 $(\forall (f:A \rightarrow \text{distr } B), \text{upfun } p f q \rightarrow \text{upfun } p (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow F f x) q)$   
 $\rightarrow \text{upfun } p (\text{Mfix } F) q.$

### 9.3.5 Rules using commutation properties

Section *TransformFix*.

Section *Fix\_muF*.

Variable  $q : A \rightarrow B \rightarrow U.$

Variable  $\text{muF} : \text{MF } A \text{-m}> \text{MF } A.$

Definition *admissible* ( $P:(A \rightarrow \text{distr } B) \rightarrow \text{Prop}$ ) :=  $P 0 \wedge \forall f, P f \rightarrow P (F f).$

Lemma *admissible\_true* : *admissible* ( $\text{fun } f \Rightarrow \text{True}$ ).

Lemma *admissible\_le\_fix* :

*continuous* ( $D1:=A \rightarrow \text{distr } B$ ) ( $D2:=A \rightarrow \text{distr } B$ )  $F \rightarrow \text{admissible } (\text{fun } f \Rightarrow f \leq \text{Mfix } F).$

BUG: rewrite fails

Lemma *muF\_stable* : *stable muF*.

Definition *mu\_muF\_commute\_le* :=

$\forall f x, f \leq \text{Mfix } F \rightarrow \mu (F f x) (q x) \leq \text{muF } (\text{fun } y \Rightarrow \mu (f y) (q y)) x.$

Hint Unfold *mu\_muF\_commute\_le*.

Section *F\_muF\_results*.

Hypothesis *F\_muF\_le* : *mu\_muF\_commute\_le*.

Lemma *mu\_muF\_le* :  $\forall x, \mu (\text{Mfix } F x) (q x) \leq \text{muF } \text{muF } x.$

Hint Resolve *mu\_muF\_le*.

Lemma *muF\_le* :  $\forall f, \text{muF } f \leq f$

$\rightarrow \forall x, \mu (\text{Mfix } F x) (q x) \leq f x.$

Hypothesis  $\text{muF\_F\_le} :$   
 $\forall f x, f \leq \text{Mfix } F \rightarrow \text{muF } (\text{fun } y \Rightarrow \mu (f y) (q y)) x \leq \mu (F f x) (q x).$

Lemma  $\text{mufix\_mu\_le} : \forall x, \text{mufix muF } x \leq \mu (\text{Mfix } F x) (q x).$

End  $F\_\text{muF\_results}.$

Hint Resolve  $\text{mu\_mufix\_le}$   $\text{mufix\_mu\_le}.$

Lemma  $\text{mufix\_mu} :$

$$(\forall f x, f \leq \text{Mfix } F \rightarrow \mu (F f x) (q x) \equiv \text{muF } (\text{fun } y \Rightarrow \mu (f y) (q y)) x) \\ \rightarrow \forall x, \text{mufix muF } x \equiv \mu (\text{Mfix } F x) (q x).$$

Hint Resolve  $\text{mufix\_mu}.$

End  $\text{Fix\_muF}.$

Section  $\text{Fix\_Term}.$

Definition  $\text{pterm} : MF A := \text{fun } (x:A) \Rightarrow \mu (\text{Mfix } F x) (\text{fone } B).$

Variable  $\text{muFone} : MF A \text{-m}> MF A.$

Hypothesis  $\text{F\_muF\_eq\_one} :$

$$\forall f x, f \leq \text{Mfix } F \rightarrow \mu (F f x) (\text{fone } B) \equiv \text{muFone } (\text{fun } y \Rightarrow \mu (f y) (\text{fone } B)) x.$$

Hypothesis  $\text{muF\_cont} : \text{continuous muFone}.$

Lemma  $\text{muF\_pterm} : \text{pterm} \equiv \text{muFone pterm}.$

Hint Resolve  $\text{muF\_pterm}.$

End  $\text{Fix\_Term}.$

Section  $\text{Fix\_muF\_Term}.$

Variable  $q : A \rightarrow B \rightarrow U.$

Definition  $\text{qinv } x y := [1-]q x y.$

Variable  $\text{muFqinv} : MF A \text{-m}> MF A.$

Hypothesis  $\text{F\_muF\_le\_inv} : \text{mu\_muF\_commute\_le qinv muFqinv}.$

Lemma  $\text{muF\_le\_term} : \forall f, \text{muFqinv } (\text{finv } f) \leq \text{finv } f \rightarrow$

$$\forall x, f x \& \text{ pterm } x \leq \mu (\text{Mfix } F x) (q x).$$

Lemma  $\text{muF\_le\_term\_minus} :$

$$\forall f, f \leq \text{pterm} \rightarrow \text{muFqinv } (\text{fminus pterm } f) \leq \text{fminus pterm } f \rightarrow$$

$$\forall x, f x \leq \mu (\text{Mfix } F x) (q x).$$

Variable  $\text{muFq} : MF A \text{-m}> MF A.$

Hypothesis  $\text{F\_muF\_le} : \text{mu\_muF\_commute\_le q muFq}.$

Lemma  $\text{muF\_eq} : \forall f, \text{muFq } f \leq f \rightarrow \text{muFqinv } (\text{finv } f) \leq \text{finv } f \rightarrow$

$$\forall x, \text{pterm } x \equiv 1 \rightarrow \mu (\text{Mfix } F x) (q x) \equiv f x.$$

End  $\text{Fix\_muF\_Term}.$

End  $\text{TransformFix}.$

Section  $\text{LoopRule}.$

Variable  $q : A \rightarrow B \rightarrow U.$

Variable  $\text{stop} : A \rightarrow \text{distr bool}.$

Variable  $\text{step} : A \rightarrow \text{distr } A.$

Variable  $a : U.$

Definition  $\text{Loop} : MF A \text{-m}> MF A.$

Defined.

Lemma  $\text{Loop\_eq} :$

$$\forall f x, \text{Loop } f x = \mu (\text{stop } x) (\text{fun } b \Rightarrow \text{if } b \text{ then } a \text{ else } \mu (\text{step } x) f).$$

Definition  $\text{loop} := \text{mufix Loop}.$

Lemma  $\text{Mfixvar} :$

$$(\forall (f:A \rightarrow \text{distr } B),$$

```

okfun (fun x => Loop (fun y => μ (f y) (q y)) x) (fun x => F f x) q
→ okfun loop (Mfix F) q.

```

**Definition** *up-loop* : *MF A* := *nufix Loop*.

**Lemma** *Mfixvar-up* :

```

(∀ (f:A → distr B),
 upfun (fun x => Loop (fun y => μ (f y) (q y)) x) (fun x => F f x) q
→ upfun up-loop (Mfix F) q)

```

**End** *LoopRule*.

**End** *Fixrule*.

## 9.4 Rules for intervals

Distributions operates on intervals

**Definition** *Imu* :  $\forall A:\text{Type}, \text{distr } A \rightarrow (A \rightarrow IU) \rightarrow IU$ .

**Defined.**

**Lemma** *low\_Imu* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (e:\text{distr } A) (F: A \rightarrow IU),$   
 $\text{low} (\text{Imu } e F) = \mu e (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow \text{low} (F x))$ .

**Lemma** *up\_Imu* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (e:\text{distr } A) (F: A \rightarrow IU),$   
 $\text{up} (\text{Imu } e F) = \mu e (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow \text{up} (F x))$ .

**Lemma** *Imu-monotonic* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (e:\text{distr } A) (F G: A \rightarrow IU),$   
 $(\forall x, \text{Incl} (F x) (G x)) \rightarrow \text{Incl} (\text{Imu } e F) (\text{Imu } e G)$ .

**Lemma** *Imu-stable\_eq* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (e:\text{distr } A) (F G: A \rightarrow IU),$   
 $(\forall x, \text{Ieq} (F x) (G x)) \rightarrow \text{Ieq} (\text{Imu } e F) (\text{Imu } e G)$ .

**Hint Resolve** *Imu-monotonic Imu-stable\_eq*.

**Lemma** *Imu\_singl* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (e:\text{distr } A) (f:A \rightarrow U),$   
 $\text{Ieq} (\text{Imu } e (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow \text{singl} (f x))) (\text{singl} (\mu e f))$ .

**Lemma** *Imu\_inf* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (e:\text{distr } A) (f:A \rightarrow U),$   
 $\text{Ieq} (\text{Imu } e (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow \text{inf} (f x))) (\text{inf} (\mu e f))$ .

**Lemma** *Imu\_sup* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (e:\text{distr } A) (f:A \rightarrow U),$   
 $\text{Incl} (\text{Imu } e (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow \text{sup} (f x))) (\text{sup} (\mu e f))$ .

**Lemma** *In\_mu\_Imu* :

```

∀ (A:\text{Type}) (e:\text{distr } A) (F:A \rightarrow IU) (f:A \rightarrow U),
(∀ x, \text{In} (f x) (F x)) \rightarrow \text{In} (\mu e f) (\text{Imu } e F).

```

**Hint Resolve** *In\_mu\_Imu*.

**Definition** *Iok* ( $A:\text{Type}$ ) ( $I:IU$ ) ( $e:\text{distr } A$ ) ( $F:A \rightarrow IU$ ) := *Incl* (*Imu*  $e F$ )  $I$ .

**Definition** *Iokfun* ( $A B:\text{Type}$ ) ( $I:A \rightarrow IU$ ) ( $e:A \rightarrow \text{distr } B$ ) ( $F: A \rightarrow B \rightarrow IU$ )  
 $:= \forall x, \text{Iok} (I x) (e x) (F x)$ .

**Lemma** *In\_mu\_Iok* :

```

∀ (A:\text{Type}) (I:IU) (e:\text{distr } A) (F:A \rightarrow IU) (f:A \rightarrow U),
(∀ x, \text{In} (f x) (F x)) \rightarrow \text{Iok} I e F \rightarrow \text{In} (\mu e f) I

```

### 9.4.1 Stability

**Lemma** *Iok\_le\_compat* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (I J:IU) (e:\text{distr } A) (F G: A \rightarrow IU),$   
 $\text{Incl } I J \rightarrow (\forall x, \text{Incl} (G x) (F x)) \rightarrow \text{Iok } I e F \rightarrow \text{Iok } J e G$ .

**Lemma** *Iokfun\_le\_compat* :  $\forall (A B:\text{Type}) (I J: A \rightarrow IU) (e:A \rightarrow \text{distr } B) (F G: A \rightarrow B \rightarrow IU),$   
 $(\forall x, \text{Incl} (I x) (J x)) \rightarrow (\forall x y, \text{Incl} (G x y) (F x y)) \rightarrow \text{Iokfun } I e F \rightarrow \text{Iokfun } J e G$ .

### 9.4.2 Rule for values

**Lemma** *Iunit\_eq* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (a:A) (F:A \rightarrow IU), \text{Ieq} (\text{Imu} (\text{Munit } a) F) (F a)$ .

### 9.4.3 Rule for application

**Lemma** *Ilet\_eq* :  $\forall (A B : \text{Type}) (a:\text{distr } A) (f:A \rightarrow \text{distr } B)(I:IU)(G:B \rightarrow IU),$   
 $Ieq (Imu (Mlet a f) G) (Imu a (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow Imu (f x) G)).$

**Hint Resolve** *Ilet\_eq*.

**Lemma** *Iapply\_rule* :  $\forall (A B : \text{Type}) (a:\text{distr } A) (f:A \rightarrow \text{distr } B)(I:IU)(F:A \rightarrow IU)(G:B \rightarrow IU),$   
 $Iok I a F \rightarrow Iokfun F f (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow G) \rightarrow Iok I (Mlet a f) G.$

### 9.4.4 Rule for abstraction

**Lemma** *Ilambda\_rule* :  $\forall (A B : \text{Type}) (f:A \rightarrow \text{distr } B)(F:A \rightarrow IU)(G:A \rightarrow B \rightarrow IU),$   
 $(\forall x:A, Iok (F x) (f x) (G x)) \rightarrow Iokfun F f G.$

### 9.4.5 Rule for conditional

**Lemma** *Imu\_Mif\_eq* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (b:\text{distr bool}) (f1 f2:\text{distr } A)(F:A \rightarrow IU),$   
 $Ieq (Imu (Mif b f1 f2) F) (Iplus (Imultk (\mu b B2U) (Imu f1 F)) (Imultk (\mu b NB2U) (Imu f2 F))).$

**Lemma** *Iifrule* :

$\forall (A:\text{Type}) (b:(\text{distr bool})) (f1 f2:\text{distr } A)(I1 I2:IU)(F:A \rightarrow IU),$   
 $Iok I1 f1 F \rightarrow Iok I2 f2 F$   
 $\rightarrow Iok (Iplus (Imultk (\mu b B2U) I1) (Imultk (\mu b NB2U) I2)) (Mif b f1 f2) F.$

### 9.4.6 Rule for fixpoints

with  $\phi x = F \phi x$ ,  $p$  a decreasing sequence of intervals functions ( $p(i+1)x$  is a subset of  $(p i x)$  such that  $(p 0 x)$  contains 0 for all  $x$ ).

$\forall f i, (\forall x, iok (p i x) f (q x)) \Rightarrow \forall x, iok (p (i+1) x) (F f x) (q x)$  implies  $\forall x, iok (\text{lub } p x) (\phi x) (q x)$

**Section** *IFixrule*.

**Variables**  $A B : \text{Type}$ .

**Variable**  $F : (A \rightarrow \text{distr } B) \text{-m} > (A \rightarrow \text{distr } B)$ .

**Section** *IRuleseq*.

**Variable**  $Q : A \rightarrow B \rightarrow IU$ .

**Variable**  $I : A \rightarrow \text{nat} \text{-m} > IU$ .

**Lemma** *Ifixrule* :

$(\forall x:A, Iin 0 (I x O)) \rightarrow$   
 $(\forall (i:\text{nat}) (f:A \rightarrow \text{distr } B),$   
 $(Iokfun (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow I x i) f Q) \rightarrow Iokfun (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow I x (S i)) (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow F f x) Q)$   
 $\rightarrow Iokfun (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow Ilim (I x)) (Mfix F) Q.$

**End** *IRuleseq*.

**Section** *ITransformFix*.

**Section** *IFix\_muF*.

**Variable**  $Q : A \rightarrow B \rightarrow IU$ .

**Variable**  $ImuF : (A \rightarrow IU) \text{-m} > (A \rightarrow IU)$ .

**Lemma** *ImuF\_stable* :  $\forall I J, I \equiv J \rightarrow ImuF I \equiv ImuF J$ .

**Section** *IF\_muF\_results*.

**Hypothesis** *Iincl\_F\_ImuF* :

$\forall f x, f \leq Mfix F \rightarrow$   
 $Iincl (Imu (F f x) (Q x)) (ImuF (\text{fun } y \Rightarrow Imu (f y) (Q y)) x).$

**Lemma** *Iincl\_fix\_ifix* :  $\forall x, Iincl (Imu (Mfix F x) (Q x)) (\text{fixp } (D:=A \rightarrow IU) ImuF x)$ .

**Hint Resolve** *Iincl\_fix\_ifix*.

**End** *IF\_muF\_results*.

```

End IFix_muF.
End ITransformFix.
End IFixrule.

```

## 9.5 Rules for *Flip*

```

Lemma Flip_true :  $\mu \text{Flip } B2U \equiv \frac{1}{2}$ .
Lemma Flip_false :  $\mu \text{Flip } NB2U \equiv \frac{1}{2}$ .
Lemma ok_Flip :  $\forall q : \text{bool} \rightarrow U, \text{ok} ([1/2] \times q \text{ true} + \frac{1}{2} \times q \text{ false}) \text{Flip } q$ .
Lemma okup_Flip :  $\forall q : \text{bool} \rightarrow U, \text{okup} ([1/2] \times q \text{ true} + \frac{1}{2} \times q \text{ false}) \text{Flip } q$ .
Hint Resolve ok_Flip okup_Flip Flip_true Flip_false.
Lemma Flip_eq :  $\forall q : \text{bool} \rightarrow U, \mu \text{Flip } q \equiv \frac{1}{2} \times q \text{ true} + \frac{1}{2} \times q \text{ false}$ .
Hint Resolve Flip_eq.
Lemma Iflip_eq :  $\forall Q : \text{bool} \rightarrow IU, \text{Ieq} (\text{Imu } \text{Flip } Q) (\text{Iplus} (\text{Imultk } \frac{1}{2} (Q \text{ true})) (\text{Imultk } \frac{1}{2} (Q \text{ false})))$ .
Hint Resolve Iflip_eq.

```

## 9.6 Rules for total (well-founded) fixpoints

```

Section Wellfounded.
Variables A B : Type.
Variable R : A  $\rightarrow$  A  $\rightarrow$  Prop.
Hypothesis Rwf : well_founded R.
Variable F :  $\forall x, (\forall y, R y x \rightarrow \text{distr } B) \rightarrow \text{distr } B$ .
Definition Wffix : A  $\rightarrow$  distr B := Fix Rwf ( $\lambda f \Rightarrow \text{distr } B$ ) F.
Hypothesis Fext :  $\forall x f g, (\forall y (p:R y x), f y p \equiv g y p) \rightarrow F f \equiv F g$ .
Lemma Acc_iter_distr :
 $\forall x, \forall r s : \text{Acc } R x, \text{Acc\_iter} (\lambda f \Rightarrow \text{distr } B) F r \equiv \text{Acc\_iter} (\lambda f \Rightarrow \text{distr } B) F s$ .
Lemma Wffix_eq :  $\forall x, \text{Wffix } x \equiv F (\lambda y : A, p:R y x \Rightarrow \text{Wffix } y)$ .
Variable P : distr B  $\rightarrow$  Prop.
Hypothesis Pext :  $\forall m1 m2, m1 \equiv m2 \rightarrow P m1 \rightarrow P m2$ .
Lemma Wffix_ind :
 $(\forall x f, (\forall y (p:R y x), P (f y p)) \rightarrow P (F f)) \rightarrow \forall x, P (\text{Wffix } x)$ .
End Wellfounded.
Ltac distrsimpl := match goal with
|  $\vdash (\text{Ole } (\text{fmont } (\mu ?d1) ?f) (\text{fmont } (\mu ?d2) ?g)) \Rightarrow \text{apply } (\text{mu\_le\_compat } (m1:=d1) (m2:=d2) (\text{Ole\_refl } d1) (f:=f) (g:=g))$ ; intro
|  $\vdash (\text{Oeq } (\text{fmont } (\mu ?d1) ?f) (\text{fmont } (\mu ?d2) ?g)) \Rightarrow \text{apply } (\text{mu\_eq\_compat } (m1:=d1) (m2:=d2) (\text{Oeq\_refl } d1) (f:=f) (g:=g))$ ; intro
|  $\vdash (\text{Oeq } (\text{Munit } ?x) (\text{Munit } ?y)) \Rightarrow \text{apply } (\text{Munit\_eq\_compat } x y)$ 
|  $\vdash (\text{Oeq } (\text{Mlet } ?x1 ?f) (\text{Mlet } ?x2 ?g)) \Rightarrow \text{apply } (\text{Mlet\_eq\_compat } (m1:=x1) (m2:=x2) (M1:=f) (M2:=g) (\text{Oeq\_refl } x1))$ ; intro
|  $\vdash (\text{Ole } (\text{Mlet } ?x1 ?f) (\text{Mlet } ?x2 ?g)) \Rightarrow \text{apply } (\text{Mlet\_le\_compat } (m1:=x1) (m2:=x2) (M1:=f) (M2:=g) (\text{Ole\_refl } x1))$ ; intro
|  $\vdash \text{context } [(\text{fmont } (\mu (Mlet ?m ?M)) ?f)] \Rightarrow \text{rewrite } (\text{Mlet\_simpl } m M f)$ 
|  $\vdash \text{context } [(\text{fmont } (\mu (\text{Munit } ?x)) ?f)] \Rightarrow \text{rewrite } (\text{Munit\_simpl } f x)$ 
|  $\vdash \text{context } [(\text{Mlet } (\text{Mlet } ?m ?M) ?f)] \Rightarrow \text{rewrite } (\text{Mlet\_assoc } m M f)$ 
|  $\vdash \text{context } [(\text{Mlet } (\text{Munit } ?x) ?f)] \Rightarrow \text{rewrite } (\text{Mlet\_unit } x f)$ 
|  $\vdash \text{context } [(\text{fmont } (\mu \text{Flip}) ?f)] \Rightarrow \text{rewrite } (\text{Flip\_simpl } f)$ 

```

```

| ⊢ context [(fmont (μ (Discrete ?d)) ?f)] ⇒ rewrite (Discrete_simpl d);
                                         rewrite (discrete_simpl (coeff d) (points
d) f)
| ⊢ context [(fmont (μ (Random ?n)) ?f)] ⇒ rewrite (Random_simpl n);
                                         rewrite (random_simpl n f)
| ⊢ context [(fmont (μ (Mif ?b ?f ?g)) ?h)] ⇒ unfold Mif
| ⊢ context [(fmont (μ (Mchoice ?p ?m1 ?m2)) ?f)] ⇒ rewrite (Mchoice_simpl p m1 m2 f)
| ⊢ context [(fmont (μ (im_distr ?f ?m)) ?h)] ⇒ rewrite (im_distr_simpl f m h)
| ⊢ context [(fmont (μ (prod_distr ?m1 ?m2)) ?h)] ⇒ unfold prod_distr
| ⊢ context [((mon ?f (fmonotonic:=?mf)) ?x)] ⇒ rewrite (mon_simpl f (mf:=mf) x)
end.

```

Require Export Setoid.

Require Omega.

## 10 Sets.v: Definition of sets as predicates over a type A

Section sets.

Variable A : Type.

Variable decA : ∀ x y :A, {x=y}+{x≠y}.

Definition set := A → Prop.

Definition full : set := fun (x:A) ⇒ True.

Definition empty : set := fun (x:A) ⇒ False.

Definition add (a:A) (P:set) : set := fun (x:A) ⇒ x=a ∨ (P x).

Definition singl (a:A) :set := fun (x:A) ⇒ x=a.

Definition union (P Q:set) :set := fun (x:A) ⇒ (P x) ∨ (Q x).

Definition compl (P:set) :set := fun (x:A) ⇒ ¬P x.

Definition inter (P Q:set) :set := fun (x:A) ⇒ (P x) ∧ (Q x).

Definition rem (a:A) (P:set) :set := fun (x:A) ⇒ x≠a ∧ (P x).

### 10.1 Equivalence

Definition eqset (P Q:set) := ∀ (x:A), P x ↔ Q x.

Implicit Arguments full [].

Implicit Arguments empty [].

Lemma eqset\_refl : ∀ P:set, eqset P P.

Lemma eqset\_sym : ∀ P Q:set, eqset P Q → eqset Q P.

Lemma eqset\_trans : ∀ P Q R:set,

eqset P Q → eqset Q R → eqset P R.

Hint Resolve eqset\_refl.

Hint Immediate eqset\_sym.

### 10.2 Setoid structure

Lemma set\_setoid : Setoid\_Theory.set eqset.

Add Setoid.set eqset set\_setoid as Set\_setoid.

Add Morphism add : eqset.add.

Save.

Add Morphism rem : eqset.rem.

Save.

Hint Resolve eqset.add eqset.rem.

```

Add Morphism union : eqset_union.
Save.
Hint Immediate eqset_union.

Lemma eqset_union_left :
   $\forall P1 Q P2,$ 
   $eqset P1 P2 \rightarrow eqset (union P1 Q) (union P2 Q).$ 

Lemma eqset_union_right :
   $\forall P Q1 Q2,$ 
   $eqset Q1 Q2 \rightarrow eqset (union P Q1) (union P Q2).$ 

Hint Resolve eqset_union_left eqset_union_right.

Add Morphism inter : eqset_inter.
Save.
Hint Immediate eqset_inter.

Add Morphism compl : eqset_compl.
Save.
Hint Resolve eqset_compl.

Lemma eqset_add_empty :  $\forall (a:A) (P:\text{set}), \neg eqset (\text{add } a P) \text{ empty}.$ 

```

### 10.3 Finite sets given as an enumeration of elements

```

Inductive finite (P: set) : Type :=
  fin_eq_empty : eqset P empty  $\rightarrow$  finite P
  | fin_eq_add :  $\forall (x:A)(Q:\text{set}),$ 
     $\neg Q x \rightarrow finite Q \rightarrow eqset P (\text{add } x Q) \rightarrow finite P.$ 

Hint Constructors finite.

Lemma fin_empty : (finite empty).

Lemma fin_add :  $\forall (x:A)(P:\text{set}),$ 
   $\neg P x \rightarrow finite P \rightarrow finite (\text{add } x P).$ 

Lemma fin_eqset:  $\forall (P Q : set), (eqset P Q) \rightarrow (finite P) \rightarrow (finite Q).$ 

Hint Resolve fin_empty fin_add.

```

#### 10.3.1 Emptiness is decidable for finite sets

```

Definition isempty (P:set) := eqset P empty.
Definition notempty (P:set) := not (eqset P empty).
Lemma isempty_dec :  $\forall P, finite P \rightarrow \{\text{isempty } P\} + \{\text{notempty } P\}.$ 

```

#### 10.3.2 Size of a finite set

```

Fixpoint size (P:set) (f:finite P) {struct f}: nat :=
  match f with
  fin_eq_empty _  $\Rightarrow$  0%nat
  | fin_eq_add _ Q _ f' _  $\Rightarrow$  S (size f')
  end.

Lemma size_eqset :  $\forall P Q (f:\text{finite } P) (e: eqset P Q),$ 
   $(size (fin_eqset e f)) = (size f).$ 

```

### 10.4 Inclusion

```

Definition incl (P Q:set) :=  $\forall x, P x \rightarrow Q x.$ 
Lemma incl_refl :  $\forall (P:\text{set}), incl P P.$ 
Lemma incl_trans :  $\forall (P Q R:\text{set}),$ 

```

$\text{incl } P \ Q \rightarrow \text{incl } Q \ R \rightarrow \text{incl } P \ R.$   
**Lemma**  $\text{eqset\_incl} : \forall (P \ Q : \text{set}), \text{eqset } P \ Q \rightarrow \text{incl } P \ Q.$   
**Lemma**  $\text{eqset\_incl\_sym} : \forall (P \ Q : \text{set}), \text{eqset } P \ Q \rightarrow \text{incl } Q \ P.$   
**Lemma**  $\text{eqset\_incl\_intro} :$   
 $\forall (P \ Q : \text{set}), \text{incl } P \ Q \rightarrow \text{incl } Q \ P \rightarrow \text{eqset } P \ Q.$   
**Hint Resolve**  $\text{incl\_refl} \ \text{incl\_trans} \ \text{eqset\_incl\_intro}.$   
**Hint Immediate**  $\text{eqset\_incl} \ \text{eqset\_incl\_sym}.$

## 10.5 Properties of operations on sets

**Lemma**  $\text{incl\_empty} : \forall P, \text{incl } \text{empty } P.$   
**Lemma**  $\text{incl\_empty\_false} : \forall P \ a, \text{incl } P \ \text{empty} \rightarrow \neg P \ a.$   
**Lemma**  $\text{incl\_add\_empty} : \forall (a:A) (P:\text{set}), \neg \text{incl } (\text{add } a \ P) \ \text{empty}.$   
**Lemma**  $\text{eqset\_empty\_false} : \forall P \ a, \text{eqset } P \ \text{empty} \rightarrow P \ a \rightarrow \text{False}.$   
**Hint Immediate**  $\text{incl\_empty\_false} \ \text{eqset\_empty\_false} \ \text{incl\_add\_empty}.$   
**Lemma**  $\text{incl\_rem\_stable} : \forall a \ P \ Q, \text{incl } P \ Q \rightarrow \text{incl } (\text{rem } a \ P) \ (\text{rem } a \ Q).$   
**Lemma**  $\text{incl\_add\_stable} : \forall a \ P \ Q, \text{incl } P \ Q \rightarrow \text{incl } (\text{add } a \ P) \ (\text{add } a \ Q).$   
**Lemma**  $\text{incl\_rem\_add\_iff} :$   
 $\forall a \ P \ Q, \text{incl } (\text{rem } a \ P) \ Q \leftrightarrow \text{incl } P \ (\text{add } a \ Q).$   
**Lemma**  $\text{incl\_rem\_add} :$   
 $\forall (a:A) (P \ Q:\text{set}),$   
 $(P \ a) \rightarrow \text{incl } Q \ (\text{rem } a \ P) \rightarrow \text{incl } (\text{add } a \ Q) \ P.$   
**Lemma**  $\text{incl\_add\_rem} :$   
 $\forall (a:A) (P \ Q:\text{set}),$   
 $\neg Q \ a \rightarrow \text{incl } (\text{add } a \ Q) \ P \rightarrow \text{incl } Q \ (\text{rem } a \ P) .$   
**Hint Immediate**  $\text{incl\_rem\_add} \ \text{incl\_add\_rem}.$   
**Lemma**  $\text{eqset\_rem\_add} :$   
 $\forall (a:A) (P \ Q:\text{set}),$   
 $(P \ a) \rightarrow \text{eqset } Q \ (\text{rem } a \ P) \rightarrow \text{eqset } (\text{add } a \ Q) \ P.$   
**Lemma**  $\text{eqset\_add\_rem} :$   
 $\forall (a:A) (P \ Q:\text{set}),$   
 $\neg Q \ a \rightarrow \text{eqset } (\text{add } a \ Q) \ P \rightarrow \text{eqset } Q \ (\text{rem } a \ P).$   
**Hint Immediate**  $\text{eqset\_rem\_add} \ \text{eqset\_add\_rem}.$   
**Lemma**  $\text{add\_rem\_eq\_eqset} :$   
 $\forall x \ (P:\text{set}), \text{eqset } (\text{add } x \ (\text{rem } x \ P)) \ (\text{add } x \ P).$   
**Lemma**  $\text{add\_rem\_diff\_eqset} :$   
 $\forall x \ y \ (P:\text{set}),$   
 $x \neq y \rightarrow \text{eqset } (\text{add } x \ (\text{rem } y \ P)) \ (\text{rem } y \ (\text{add } x \ P)).$   
**Lemma**  $\text{add\_eqset\_in} :$   
 $\forall x \ (P:\text{set}), P \ x \rightarrow \text{eqset } (\text{add } x \ P) \ P.$   
**Hint Resolve**  $\text{add\_rem\_eq\_eqset} \ \text{add\_rem\_diff\_eqset} \ \text{add\_eqset\_in}.$   
**Lemma**  $\text{add\_rem\_eqset\_in} :$   
 $\forall x \ (P:\text{set}), P \ x \rightarrow \text{eqset } (\text{add } x \ (\text{rem } x \ P)) \ P.$   
**Hint Resolve**  $\text{add\_rem\_eqset\_in}.$   
**Lemma**  $\text{rem\_add\_eq\_eqset} :$   
 $\forall x \ (P:\text{set}), \text{eqset } (\text{rem } x \ (\text{add } x \ P)) \ (\text{rem } x \ P).$

**Lemma** *rem\_add\_diff\_eqset* :  
 $\forall x y (P:\text{set}),$   
 $x \neq y \rightarrow \text{eqset} (\text{rem } x (\text{add } y P)) (\text{add } y (\text{rem } x P)).$

**Lemma** *rem\_eqset\_notin* :  
 $\forall x (P:\text{set}), \neg P x \rightarrow \text{eqset} (\text{rem } x P) P.$

**Hint Resolve** *rem\_add\_eq\_eqset rem\_add\_diff\_eqset rem\_eqset\_notin*.

**Lemma** *rem\_add\_eqset\_notin* :  
 $\forall x (P:\text{set}), \neg P x \rightarrow \text{eqset} (\text{rem } x (\text{add } x P)) P.$

**Hint Resolve** *rem\_add\_eqset\_notin*.

**Lemma** *rem\_not\_in* :  $\forall x (P:\text{set}), \neg \text{rem } x P x.$

**Lemma** *add\_in* :  $\forall x (P:\text{set}), \text{add } x P x.$

**Lemma** *add\_in\_eq* :  $\forall x y P, x = y \rightarrow \text{add } x P y.$

**Lemma** *add\_intro* :  $\forall x (P:\text{set}) y, P y \rightarrow \text{add } x P y.$

**Lemma** *add\_incl* :  $\forall x (P:\text{set}), \text{incl } P (\text{add } x P).$

**Lemma** *add\_incl\_intro* :  $\forall x (P Q:\text{set}), (Q x) \rightarrow (\text{incl } P Q) \rightarrow (\text{incl } (\text{add } x P) Q).$

**Lemma** *rem\_incl* :  $\forall x (P:\text{set}), \text{incl } (\text{rem } x P) P.$

**Hint Resolve** *rem\_not\_in add\_in rem\_incl add\_incl*.

**Lemma** *union\_sym* :  $\forall P Q : \text{set},$   
 $\text{eqset} (\text{union } P Q) (\text{union } Q P).$

**Lemma** *union\_empty\_left* :  $\forall P : \text{set},$   
 $\text{eqset } P (\text{union } P \text{ empty}).$

**Lemma** *union\_empty\_right* :  $\forall P : \text{set},$   
 $\text{eqset } P (\text{union empty } P).$

**Lemma** *union\_add\_left* :  $\forall (a:A) (P Q: \text{set}),$   
 $\text{eqset} (\text{add } a (\text{union } P Q)) (\text{union } P (\text{add } a Q)).$

**Lemma** *union\_add\_right* :  $\forall (a:A) (P Q: \text{set}),$   
 $\text{eqset} (\text{add } a (\text{union } P Q)) (\text{union } (\text{add } a P) Q).$

**Hint Resolve** *union\_sym union\_empty\_left union\_empty\_right*  
*union\_add\_left union\_add\_right*.

**Lemma** *union\_incl\_left* :  $\forall P Q, \text{incl } P (\text{union } P Q).$

**Lemma** *union\_incl\_right* :  $\forall P Q, \text{incl } Q (\text{union } P Q).$

**Lemma** *union\_incl\_intro* :  $\forall P Q R, \text{incl } P R \rightarrow \text{incl } Q R \rightarrow \text{incl } (\text{union } P Q) R.$

**Hint Resolve** *union\_incl\_left union\_incl\_right union\_incl\_intro*.

**Lemma** *incl\_union\_stable* :  $\forall P1 P2 Q1 Q2,$   
 $\text{incl } P1 P2 \rightarrow \text{incl } Q1 Q2 \rightarrow \text{incl } (\text{union } P1 Q1) (\text{union } P2 Q2).$

**Hint Immediate** *incl\_union\_stable*.

**Lemma** *inter\_sym* :  $\forall P Q : \text{set},$   
 $\text{eqset} (\text{inter } P Q) (\text{inter } Q P).$

**Lemma** *inter\_empty\_left* :  $\forall P : \text{set},$   
 $\text{eqset empty } (\text{inter } P \text{ empty}).$

**Lemma** *inter\_empty\_right* :  $\forall P : \text{set},$   
 $\text{eqset empty } (\text{inter empty } P).$

**Lemma** *inter\_add\_left\_in* :  $\forall (a:A) (P Q: \text{set}),$   
 $(P a) \rightarrow \text{eqset} (\text{add } a (\text{inter } P Q)) (\text{inter } P (\text{add } a Q)).$

**Lemma** *inter\_add\_left\_out* :  $\forall (a:A) (P Q: \text{set}),$

```

 $\neg P \ a \rightarrow \text{eqset}(\text{inter } P \ Q) (\text{inter } P (\text{add } a \ Q)).$ 
Lemma inter_add_right_in :  $\forall (a:A) (P \ Q: \text{set}),$   

 $Q \ a \rightarrow \text{eqset}(\text{add } a (\text{inter } P \ Q)) (\text{inter}(\text{add } a \ P) \ Q).$ 
Lemma inter_add_right_out :  $\forall (a:A) (P \ Q: \text{set}),$   

 $\neg Q \ a \rightarrow \text{eqset}(\text{inter } P \ Q) (\text{inter}(\text{add } a \ P) \ Q).$ 
Hint Resolve inter_sym inter_empty_left inter_empty_right  

inter_add_left_in inter_add_left_out inter_add_right_in inter_add_right_out.

```

## 10.6 Generalized union

```

Definition gunion ( $I:\text{Type}$ ) ( $F:I \rightarrow \text{set}$ ) :  $\text{set} := \text{fun } z \Rightarrow \exists i, F \ i \ z.$ 
Lemma gunion_intro :  $\forall I \ (F:I \rightarrow \text{set}) \ i, \text{incl}(F \ i) (\text{gunion } F).$ 
Lemma gunion_elim :  $\forall I \ (F:I \rightarrow \text{set}) \ (P:\text{set}), (\forall i, \text{incl}(F \ i) \ P) \rightarrow \text{incl}(\text{gunion } F) \ P.$ 
Lemma gunion_monotonic :  $\forall I \ (F \ G : I \rightarrow \text{set}),$   

 $(\forall i, \text{incl}(F \ i) (G \ i)) \rightarrow \text{incl}(\text{gunion } F) (\text{gunion } G).$ 

```

## 10.7 Decidable sets

```

Definition dec ( $P:\text{set}$ ) :=  $\forall x, \{P \ x\} + \{\neg P \ x\}.$ 
Definition dec2bool ( $P:\text{set}$ ) :  $\text{dec } P \rightarrow A \rightarrow \text{bool} :=$   

 $\text{fun } p \ x \Rightarrow \text{if } p \ x \text{ then true else false.}$ 
Lemma compl_dec :  $\forall P, \text{dec } P \rightarrow \text{dec}(\text{compl } P).$ 
Lemma inter_dec :  $\forall P \ Q, \text{dec } P \rightarrow \text{dec } Q \rightarrow \text{dec}(\text{inter } P \ Q).$ 
Lemma union_dec :  $\forall P \ Q, \text{dec } P \rightarrow \text{dec } Q \rightarrow \text{dec}(\text{union } P \ Q).$ 
Hint Resolve compl_dec inter_dec union_dec.

```

## 10.8 Removing an element from a finite set

```

Lemma finite_rem :  $\forall (P:\text{set}) \ (a:A),$   

 $\text{finite } P \rightarrow \text{finite}(\text{rem } a \ P).$ 
Lemma size_finite_rem :  

 $\forall (P:\text{set}) \ (a:A) \ (f:\text{finite } P),$   

 $(P \ a) \rightarrow \text{size } f = S(\text{size}(\text{finite\_rem } a \ f)).$ 
Require Import Arith.
Lemma size_incl :  

 $\forall (P:\text{set})(f:\text{finite } P) \ (Q:\text{set})(g:\text{finite } Q),$   

 $(\text{incl } P \ Q) \rightarrow \text{size } f \leq \text{size } g.$ 
Lemma size_unique :  

 $\forall (P:\text{set})(f:\text{finite } P) \ (Q:\text{set})(g:\text{finite } Q),$   

 $(\text{eqset } P \ Q) \rightarrow \text{size } f = \text{size } g.$ 
Lemma finite_incl :  $\forall P:\text{set},$   

 $\text{finite } P \rightarrow \forall Q:\text{set}, \text{dec } Q \rightarrow \text{incl } Q \ P \rightarrow \text{finite } Q.$ 
Lemma finite_dec :  $\forall P:\text{set}, \text{finite } P \rightarrow \text{dec } P.$ 
Lemma fin_add_in :  $\forall (a:A) \ (P:\text{set}), \text{finite } P \rightarrow \text{finite}(\text{add } a \ P).$ 
Lemma finite_union :  

 $\forall P \ Q, \text{finite } P \rightarrow \text{finite } Q \rightarrow \text{finite}(\text{union } P \ Q).$ 
Lemma finite_full_dec :  $\forall P:\text{set}, \text{finite full} \rightarrow \text{dec } P \rightarrow \text{finite } P.$ 
Require Import Lt.

```

### 10.8.1 Filter operation

**Lemma** *finite\_inter* :  $\forall P Q, \text{dec } P \rightarrow \text{finite } Q \rightarrow \text{finite } (\text{inter } P Q).$

**Lemma** *size\_inter\_empty* :  $\forall P Q (\text{dec } P : \text{dec } P) (e : \text{eqset } Q \text{ empty}),$   
 $\text{size } (\text{finite\_inter dec } P (\text{fin\_eq\_empty } e)) = O.$

**Lemma** *size\_inter\_add\_in* :

$\forall P Q R (\text{dec } P : \text{dec } P) (x : A) (nq : \neg Q x) (FQ : \text{finite } Q) (e : \text{eqset } R (\text{add } x Q)),$   
 $P x \rightarrow \text{size } (\text{finite\_inter dec } P (\text{fin\_eq\_add } nq FQ e)) = S (\text{size } (\text{finite\_inter dec } P FQ)).$

**Lemma** *size\_inter\_add\_notin* :

$\forall P Q R (\text{dec } P : \text{dec } P) (x : A) (nq : \neg Q x) (FQ : \text{finite } Q) (e : \text{eqset } R (\text{add } x Q)),$   
 $\neg P x \rightarrow \text{size } (\text{finite\_inter dec } P (\text{fin\_eq\_add } nq FQ e)) = \text{size } (\text{finite\_inter dec } P FQ).$

**Lemma** *size\_inter\_incl* :  $\forall P Q (\text{dec } P : \text{dec } P) (FP : \text{finite } P) (FQ : \text{finite } Q),$   
 $(\text{incl } P Q) \rightarrow \text{size } (\text{finite\_inter dec } P FQ) = \text{size } FP.$

### 10.8.2 Selecting elements in a finite set

```
Fixpoint nth_finite (P:set) (k:nat) (PF : finite P) {struct PF}: (k < size PF) → A :=
  match PF as F return (k < size F) → A with
    fin_eq_empty H ⇒ (fun (e : k < 0) ⇒ match lt_n_O k e with end)
  | fin_eq_add x Q nqx fq eqq ⇒
    match k as k0 return k0 < S (size fq) -> A with
      O ⇒ fun e ⇒ x
    | (S k1) ⇒ fun (e:S k1 < S (size fq)) ⇒ nth_finite fq (lt_S_n k1 (size fq) e)
      end
  end.
```

A set with size > 1 contains at least 2 different elements

**Lemma** *select\_non\_empty* :  $\forall (P:\text{set}), \text{finite } P \rightarrow \text{notempty } P \rightarrow \text{sig } T P.$

**Lemma** *select\_diff* :  $\forall (P:\text{set}) (FP : \text{finite } P),$   
 $(1 < \text{size } FP) \% \text{nat} \rightarrow \text{sig } T (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow \text{sig } T (\text{fun } y \Rightarrow P x \wedge P y \wedge x \neq y)).$

End sets.

Hint Resolve *eqset\_refl*.

Hint Resolve *eqset\_add eqset\_rem*.

Hint Immediate *eqset\_sym finite\_dec finite\_full\_dec eqset\_incl eqset\_incl\_sym eqset\_incl\_intro*.

Hint Resolve *incl\_refl*.

Hint Immediate *incl\_union\_stable*.

Hint Resolve *union\_incl\_left union\_incl\_right union\_incl\_intro incl\_empty rem\_incl incl\_rem\_stable incl\_add\_stable*.

Hint Constructors *finite*.

Hint Resolve *add\_in add\_in\_eq add\_intro add\_incl add\_incl\_intro union\_sym union\_empty\_left union\_empty\_right union\_add\_left union\_add\_right finite\_union eqset\_union\_left eqset\_union\_right*.

Implicit Arguments *full* [].

Implicit Arguments *empty* [].

Add Parametric Relation (A:Type) : (set A) (eqset (A:=A))

reflexivity proved by (*eqset\_refl* (A:=A))

symmetry proved by (*eqset\_sym* (A:=A))

transitivity proved by (*eqset\_trans* (A:=A))

as *eqset\_rel*.

Add Parametric Relation (A:Type) : (set A) (incl (A:=A))

reflexivity proved by (*incl\_refl* (A:=A))

transitivity proved by (*incl\_trans* ( $A := A$ ))  
as *incl\_rel*.

## 11 Cover.v: Characteristic functions

Add *Rec LoadPath* ".," as *ALEA*.

Require Export *Prog*.

Require Export *Sets*.

Require Export *Arith*.

Require Import *Setoid*.

Properties of zero-one functions

Definition *zero\_one* ( $A:\text{Type}$ )( $f:\text{MF } A$ ) :=  $\forall x, \text{orc } (f x \equiv 0) (f x \equiv 1)$ .

Hint Unfold *zero\_one*.

Lemma *zero\_one\_not\_one* :

$\forall (A:\text{Type})(f:\text{MF } A) x, \text{zero\_one } f \rightarrow \neg 1 \leq f x \rightarrow f x \equiv 0$ .

Lemma *zero\_one\_not\_zero* :

$\forall (A:\text{Type})(f:\text{MF } A) x, \text{zero\_one } f \rightarrow \neg f x \leq 0 \rightarrow f x \equiv 1$ .

Hint Resolve *zero\_one\_not\_one zero\_one\_not\_zero*.

Lemma *B2U\_zero\_one*: *zero\_one* *B2U*.

Lemma *NB2U\_zero\_one*: *zero\_one* *NB2U*.

Lemma *B2U\_zero\_one2*:  $\forall b:\text{bool}$ ,

*orc* ((if  $b$  then 1 else 0)  $\equiv 0$ ) ((if  $b$  then 1 else 0)  $\equiv 1$ ).

Lemma *NB2U\_zero\_one2*:  $\forall b:\text{bool}$ ,

*orc* ((if  $b$  then 0 else 1)  $\equiv 0$ ) ((if  $b$  then 0 else 1)  $\equiv 1$ ).

Hint Immediate *B2U\_zero\_one NB2U\_zero\_one B2U\_zero\_one2 NB2U\_zero\_one2*.

Definition *fesp\_zero\_one* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type})(f g:\text{MF } A),$   
 $\text{zero\_one } f \rightarrow \text{zero\_one } g \rightarrow \text{zero\_one } (\text{fesp } f g)$ .

Save.

Lemma *fesp\_conj\_zero\_one* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type})(f g:\text{MF } A),$   
 $\text{zero\_one } f \rightarrow \text{fesp } f g \equiv \text{fconj } f g$ .

Lemma *fconj\_zero\_one* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type})(f g:\text{MF } A),$   
 $\text{zero\_one } f \rightarrow \text{zero\_one } g \rightarrow \text{zero\_one } (\text{fconj } f g)$ .

Lemma *fplus\_zero\_one* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type})(f g:\text{MF } A),$   
 $\text{zero\_one } f \rightarrow \text{zero\_one } g \rightarrow \text{zero\_one } (\text{fplus } f g)$ .

Lemma *finv\_zero\_one* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type})(f:\text{MF } A),$   
 $\text{zero\_one } f \rightarrow \text{zero\_one } (\text{finv } f)$ .

Lemma *fesp\_zero\_one\_mult\_left* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type})(f:\text{MF } A)(p:U),$   
 $\text{zero\_one } f \rightarrow \forall x, f x \& p \equiv f x \times p$ .

Lemma *fesp\_zero\_one\_mult\_right* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type})(p:U)(f:\text{MF } A),$   
 $\text{zero\_one } f \rightarrow \forall x, p \& f x \equiv p \times f x$ .

Hint Resolve *fesp\_zero\_one\_mult\_left fesp\_zero\_one\_mult\_right*.

### 11.1 Covering functions

Definition *cover* ( $A:\text{Type}$ )( $P:\text{set } A$ )( $f:\text{MF } A$ ) :=  
 $\forall x, (P x \rightarrow 1 \leq f x) \wedge (\neg P x \rightarrow f x \leq 0)$ .

Lemma *cover\_eq\_one* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type})(P:\text{set } A)(f:\text{MF } A) (z:A),$

*cover*  $P f \rightarrow P z \rightarrow f z \equiv 1$ .

**Lemma** *cover\_eq\_zero* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type})(P:\text{set } A)(f:\text{MF } A) (z:A)$ ,  
 $\quad \text{cover } P f \rightarrow \neg P z \rightarrow f z \equiv 0$ .

**Lemma** *cover\_orc\_0\_1* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type})(P:\text{set } A)(f:\text{MF } A)$ ,  
 $\quad \text{cover } P f \rightarrow \forall x, \text{orc } (f x \equiv 0) (f x \equiv 1)$ .

**Lemma** *cover\_zero\_one* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type})(P:\text{set } A)(f:\text{MF } A)$ ,  
 $\quad \text{cover } P f \rightarrow \text{zero\_one } f$ .

**Lemma** *zero\_one\_cover* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type})(f:\text{MF } A)$ ,  
 $\quad \text{zero\_one } f \rightarrow \text{cover } (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow 1 \leq f x) f$ .

**Lemma** *cover\_esp\_mult\_left* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type})(P:\text{set } A)(f:\text{MF } A)(p:U)$ ,  
 $\quad \text{cover } P f \rightarrow \forall x, f x \& p \equiv f x \times p$ .

**Lemma** *cover\_esp\_mult\_right* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type})(P:\text{set } A)(p:U)(f:\text{MF } A)$ ,  
 $\quad \text{cover } P f \rightarrow \forall x, p \& f x \equiv p \times f x$ .

**Hint** Immediate *cover\_esp\_mult\_left* *cover\_esp\_mult\_right*.

**Lemma** *cover\_elim* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type})(P:\text{set } A)(f:\text{MF } A)$ ,  
 $\quad \text{cover } P f \rightarrow \forall x, \text{orc } (\neg P x \wedge f x \equiv 0) (P x \wedge f x \equiv 1)$ .

**Lemma** *cover\_eq\_one\_elim\_class* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type})(P Q:\text{set } A)(f:\text{MF } A)$ ,  
 $\quad \text{cover } P f \rightarrow \forall z, f z \equiv 1 \rightarrow \text{class } (Q z) \rightarrow \text{incl } P Q \rightarrow Q z$ .

**Lemma** *cover\_eq\_one\_elim* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type})(P:\text{set } A)(f:\text{MF } A)$ ,  
 $\quad \text{cover } P f \rightarrow \forall z, f z \equiv 1 \rightarrow \neg \neg P z$ .

**Lemma** *cover\_eq\_zero\_elim* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type})(P:\text{set } A)(f:\text{MF } A) (z:A)$ ,  
 $\quad \text{cover } P f \rightarrow f z \equiv 0 \rightarrow \neg P z$ .

**Lemma** *cover\_unit* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type})(P:\text{set } A)(f:\text{MF } A)(a:A)$ ,  
 $\quad \text{cover } P f \rightarrow P a \rightarrow 1 \leq \mu (\text{Munit } a) f$ .

**Lemma** *cover\_let* :  $\forall (A B:\text{Type})(m1: \text{distr } A)(m2: A \rightarrow \text{distr } B) (P:\text{set } A)(cP:\text{MF } A)(f:\text{MF } B)(p:U)$ ,  
 $\quad \text{cover } P cP \rightarrow (\forall x:A, P x \rightarrow p \leq \mu (m2 x) f) \rightarrow (\mu m1 cP) \times p \leq \mu (\text{Mlet } m1 m2) f$ .

**Lemma** *cover\_let\_one* :  $\forall (A B:\text{Type})(m1: \text{distr } A)(m2: A \rightarrow \text{distr } B) (P:\text{set } A)(cP:\text{MF } A)(f:\text{MF } B)(p:U)$ ,  
 $\quad \text{cover } P cP \rightarrow 1 \leq \mu m1 cP \rightarrow (\forall x:A, P x \rightarrow p \leq \mu (m2 x) f) \rightarrow p \leq \mu (\text{Mlet } m1 m2) f$ .

**Lemma** *cover\_incl\_fle* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type})(P Q:\text{set } A)(f g:\text{MF } A)$ ,  
 $\quad \text{cover } P f \rightarrow \text{cover } Q g \rightarrow \text{incl } P Q \rightarrow f \leq g$ .

**Lemma** *cover\_same\_feq* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type})(P:\text{set } A)(f g:\text{MF } A)$ ,  
 $\quad \text{cover } P f \rightarrow \text{cover } P g \rightarrow f \equiv g$ .

**Lemma** *cover\_incl\_le* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type})(P Q:\text{set } A)(f g:\text{MF } A) x$ ,  
 $\quad \text{cover } P f \rightarrow \text{cover } Q g \rightarrow \text{incl } P Q \rightarrow f x \leq g x$ .

**Lemma** *cover\_same\_eq* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type})(P:\text{set } A)(f g:\text{MF } A) x$ ,  
 $\quad \text{cover } P f \rightarrow \text{cover } P g \rightarrow f x \equiv g x$ .

**Lemma** *cover\_eqset\_stable* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type})(P Q:\text{set } A)(EQ:\text{eqset } P Q)(f:\text{MF } A)$ ,  
 $\quad \text{cover } P f \rightarrow \text{cover } Q f$ .

**Lemma** *cover\_eq\_stable* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type})(P:\text{set } A)(f g:\text{MF } A)$ ,  
 $\quad \text{cover } P f \rightarrow f \equiv g \rightarrow \text{cover } P g$ .

**Lemma** *cover\_eqset\_eq\_stable* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type})(P Q:\text{set } A)(f g:\text{MF } A)$ ,  
 $\quad \text{cover } P f \rightarrow \text{eqset } P Q \rightarrow f \equiv g \rightarrow \text{cover } Q g$ .

Add *Parametric Morphism* ( $A:\text{Type}$ ) :  $(\text{cover } (A:=A))$

with signature  $\text{eqset } (A:=A) \implies \text{Oeq} \implies \text{iff}$  as *cover\_eqset\_compat*.

Save.

**Lemma** *cover\_union* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type})(P Q:\text{set } A)(f g : \text{MF } A)$ ,  
 $\quad \text{cover } P f \rightarrow \text{cover } Q g \rightarrow \text{cover } (\text{union } P Q) (\text{fplus } f g)$ .

Lemma *cover\_inter\_esp* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type})(P Q:\text{set } A)(f g : MF A),$   
 $\quad \text{cover } P f \rightarrow \text{cover } Q g \rightarrow \text{cover } (\text{inter } P Q) (\text{fesp } f g).$   
 Lemma *cover\_inter\_mult* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type})(P Q:\text{set } A)(f g : MF A),$   
 $\quad \text{cover } P f \rightarrow \text{cover } Q g \rightarrow \text{cover } (\text{inter } P Q) (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow f x \times g x).$   
 Lemma *cover\_compl* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type})(P:\text{set } A)(f:MF A),$   
 $\quad \text{cover } P f \rightarrow \text{cover } (\text{compl } P) (\text{finv } f).$   
 Lemma *cover\_empty* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}), \text{cover } (\text{empty } A) (\text{fzero } A).$   
 Lemma *cover\_full* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}), \text{cover } (\text{full } A) (\text{fone } A).$   
 Lemma *cover\_comp* :  $\forall (A B:\text{Type})(h:A \rightarrow B)(P:\text{set } B)(f:MF B),$   
 $\quad \text{cover } P f \rightarrow \text{cover } (\text{fun } a \Rightarrow P (h a)) (\text{fun } a \Rightarrow f (h a)).$

Covering and image This direction requires a covering function for the property Lemma *im\_range\_elim*  $A B$   
 $(f : A \rightarrow B) :$   
 $\forall (d : \text{distr } A) (P : B \rightarrow \text{Prop}) (cP : B \rightarrow U),$   
 $\quad \text{cover } P cP \rightarrow \text{range } P (\text{im\_distr } f d) \rightarrow \text{range } (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow P (f x)) d.$

Hint Resolve *im\_range*.

## 11.2 Caracteristic functions for decidable predicates

Definition *carac* ( $A:\text{Type})(P:\text{set } A)(Pdec : \text{dec } P) : MF A$   
 $\quad := \text{fun } z \Rightarrow \text{if } Pdec z \text{ then } 1 \text{ else } 0.$   
 Lemma *carac\_incl* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type})(P Q:A \rightarrow \text{Prop})(Pdec: \text{dec } P)(Qdec: \text{dec } Q),$   
 $\quad \text{incl } P Q \rightarrow \text{carac } Pdec \leq \text{carac } Qdec.$   
 Lemma *carac\_monotonic* :  $\forall (A B:\text{Type})(P:A \rightarrow \text{Prop})(Q:B \rightarrow \text{Prop})(Pdec: \text{dec } P)(Qdec: \text{dec } Q) x y,$   
 $\quad (P x \rightarrow Q y) \rightarrow \text{carac } Pdec x \leq \text{carac } Qdec y.$   
 Hint Resolve *carac\_monotonic*.

Lemma *carac\_eq\_compat* :  $\forall (A B:\text{Type})(P:A \rightarrow \text{Prop})(Q:B \rightarrow \text{Prop})(Pdec: \text{dec } P)(Qdec: \text{dec } Q) x y,$   
 $\quad (P x \leftrightarrow Q y) \rightarrow \text{carac } Pdec x \equiv \text{carac } Qdec y.$

Hint Resolve *carac\_eq\_compat*.

Lemma *carac\_one* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type})(P:A \rightarrow \text{Prop})(Pdec: \text{dec } P)(z:A),$   
 $\quad P z \rightarrow \text{carac } Pdec z \equiv 1.$

Lemma *carac\_zero* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type})(P:A \rightarrow \text{Prop})(Pdec: \text{dec } P)(z:A),$   
 $\quad \neg P z \rightarrow \text{carac } Pdec z \equiv 0.$

Hint Resolve *carac\_zero carac\_one*.

Lemma *carac\_compl* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type})(P:A \rightarrow \text{Prop})(Pdec: \text{dec } P),$   
 $\quad \text{carac } (\text{compl\_dec } Pdec) \equiv \text{finv } (\text{carac } Pdec).$

Hint Resolve *carac\_compl*.

Lemma *cover\_dec* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type})(P:\text{set } A)(Pdec : \text{dec } P), \text{cover } P (\text{carac } Pdec).$   
 Hint Resolve *cover\_dec*.

Lemma *carac\_zero\_one* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type})(P:\text{set } A)(Pdec : \text{dec } P), \text{zero\_one } (\text{carac } Pdec).$   
 Hint Resolve *carac\_zero\_one*.

Lemma *cover\_mult\_fun* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type})(P:\text{set } A)(cP : MF A)(f g:A \rightarrow U),$   
 $\quad (\forall x, P x \rightarrow f x \equiv g x) \rightarrow \text{cover } P cP \rightarrow \forall x, cP x \times f x \equiv cP x \times g x.$

Lemma *cover\_esp\_fun* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type})(P:\text{set } A)(cP : MF A)(f g:A \rightarrow U),$   
 $\quad (\forall x, P x \rightarrow f x \equiv g x) \rightarrow \text{cover } P cP \rightarrow \forall x, cP x \& f x \equiv cP x \& g x.$

Lemma *cover\_esp\_fun\_le* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type})(P:\text{set } A)(cP : MF A)(f g:A \rightarrow U),$   
 $\quad (\forall x, P x \rightarrow f x \leq g x) \rightarrow \text{cover } P cP \rightarrow \forall x, cP x \& f x \leq cP x \& g x.$   
 Hint Resolve *cover\_esp\_fun\_le*.

Lemma *cover\_ok* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type})(P Q:\text{set } A)(f g : MF A),$   
 $\quad (\forall x, P x \rightarrow \neg Q x) \rightarrow \text{cover } P f \rightarrow \text{cover } Q g \rightarrow \text{fplusok } f g.$   
 Hint Resolve *cover\_ok*.

### 11.3 Distribution by restriction

Assuming  $m$  is a distribution under assumption  $P$  and  $cP$  is 0 or 1, builds a distribution which is  $m$  if  $cP$  is 1 and 0 otherwise

**Definition**  $Mrestr\ A\ (cp:U)\ (m:M\ A) : M\ A := UMult\ cp @ m.$

**Lemma**  $Mrestr\_simpl : \forall A\ cp\ (m:M\ A)\ f, Mrestr\ cp\ m\ f = cp \times (m\ f).$

**Lemma**  $Mrestr0 : \forall A\ cP\ (m:M\ A), cP \leq 0 \rightarrow \forall f, Mrestr\ cP\ m\ f \equiv 0.$

**Lemma**  $Mrestr1 : \forall A\ cP\ (m:M\ A), 1 \leq cP \rightarrow \forall f, Mrestr\ cP\ m\ f \equiv m\ f.$

**Definition**  $distr\_restr : \forall A\ (P:\text{Prop})\ (cp:U)\ (m:M\ A),$

$$\begin{aligned} ((P \rightarrow 1 \leq cp) \wedge (\neg P \rightarrow cp \leq 0)) &\rightarrow (P \rightarrow \text{stable\_inv } m) \rightarrow \\ (P \rightarrow \text{stable\_plus } m) &\rightarrow (P \rightarrow \text{stable\_mult } m) \rightarrow (P \rightarrow \text{continuous } m) \\ &\rightarrow \text{distr } A. \end{aligned}$$

**Defined.**

**Lemma**  $distr\_restr\_simpl : \forall A\ (P:\text{Prop})\ (cp:U)\ (m:M\ A)$

$$\begin{aligned} (H_p : (P \rightarrow 1 \leq cp) \wedge (\neg P \rightarrow cp \leq 0)) \quad (H_{\text{inv}} : P \rightarrow \text{stable\_inv } m) \\ (H_{\text{plus}} : P \rightarrow \text{stable\_plus } m) \quad (H_{\text{mult}} : P \rightarrow \text{stable\_mult } m) \quad (H_{\text{cont}} : P \rightarrow \text{continuous } m) \quad f, \\ \mu (\text{distr\_restr } cp\ H_p\ H_{\text{inv}}\ H_{\text{plus}}\ H_{\text{mult}}\ H_{\text{cont}}) f = cp \times m\ f. \end{aligned}$$

Modular reasoning on programs

**Lemma**  $\text{range\_cover} : \forall A\ (P:A \rightarrow \text{Prop})\ d\ cP, \text{range } P\ d \rightarrow \text{cover } P\ cP \rightarrow$   
 $\forall f, \mu d\ f \equiv \mu d\ (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow cP\ x \times f\ x).$

**Lemma**  $\text{mu\_cut} : \forall (A:\text{Type})(m:\text{distr } A)(P:\text{set } A)(cP\ f\ g:\text{MF } A),$   
 $\text{cover } P\ cP \rightarrow (\forall x, P\ x \rightarrow f\ x \equiv g\ x) \rightarrow 1 \leq \mu m\ cP$   
 $\rightarrow \mu m\ f \equiv \mu m\ g.$

### 11.4 Uniform measure on finite sets

**Section**  $\text{SigmaFinite}.$

**Variable**  $A:\text{Type}.$

**Variable**  $\text{decA} : \forall x\ y:A, \{x=y\} + \{\neg x=y\}.$

**Section**  $\text{RandomFinite}.$

#### 11.4.1 Distribution for $\text{random\_fin } P$ over $\{k:\text{nat} \mid k \leq n\}$

The distribution associated to  $\text{random\_fin } P$  is  $f \rightarrow \text{sigma } (a \text{ in } P)[1/1+n](f\ a)$  with  $[n+1]$  the size of  $[P]$  we cannot factorize  $[1/1+n]$  because of possible overflow

**Fixpoint**  $\text{sigma\_fin } (f:A \rightarrow U)(P: A \rightarrow \text{Prop})(\text{FP:finite } P)\{\text{struct FP}\} : U :=$   
**match**  $\text{FP}$  **with**  
 $| (\text{fin\_eq\_empty } eq) \Rightarrow 0$   
 $| (\text{fin\_eq\_add } x\ Q\ nQx\ FQ\ eq) \Rightarrow f\ x + \text{sigma\_fin } f\ FQ$   
**end.**

**Definition**  $\text{retract\_fin } (P:A \rightarrow \text{Prop})\ (f:A \rightarrow U) :=$   
 $\forall Q\ (\text{FQ: finite } Q), \text{incl } Q\ P \rightarrow \forall x, \neg(Q\ x) \rightarrow P\ x$   
 $\rightarrow f\ x \leq [1-](\text{sigma\_fin } f\ FQ).$

**Lemma**  $\text{retract\_fin\_inv} :$

$$\begin{aligned} \forall (P: A \rightarrow \text{Prop})\ (f: A \rightarrow U), \\ \text{retract\_fin } P\ f \rightarrow \forall Q\ (\text{FQ: finite } Q), \text{incl } Q\ P \rightarrow \\ \forall x, \neg(Q\ x) \rightarrow P\ x \rightarrow \text{sigma\_fin } f\ FQ \leq [1-]f\ x. \end{aligned}$$

**Hint Immediate**  $\text{retract\_fin\_inv}.$

**Lemma**  $\text{retract\_fin\_incl} : \forall P\ Q\ f, \text{retract\_fin } P\ f \rightarrow \text{incl } Q\ P \rightarrow \text{retract\_fin } Q\ f.$

**Lemma**  $\text{sigma\_fin\_monotonic} : \forall (f\ g : A \rightarrow U)(P: A \rightarrow \text{Prop})(\text{FP: finite } P),$

$(\forall x, P x \rightarrow f x \leq g x) \rightarrow \text{sigma\_fin } f \text{ FP} \leq \text{sigma\_fin } g \text{ FP}.$

**Lemma** *sigma\_fin\_eq\_compat* :

$\forall (f g : A \rightarrow U)(P : A \rightarrow \text{Prop})(\text{FP:finite } P),$   
 $(\forall x, P x \rightarrow f x \equiv g x) \rightarrow \text{sigma\_fin } f \text{ FP} \equiv \text{sigma\_fin } g \text{ FP}.$

**Instance** *sigma\_fin\_mon* :  $\forall (P : A \rightarrow \text{Prop})(\text{FP:finite } P),$   
 $\text{monotonic } (\text{fun } (f : \text{MF } A) \Rightarrow \text{sigma\_fin } f \text{ FP}).$

Save.

**Lemma** *retract\_fin\_le* :  $\forall (P : A \rightarrow \text{Prop}) (f g : A \rightarrow U),$   
 $(\forall x, P x \rightarrow f x \leq g x) \rightarrow \text{retract\_fin } P g \rightarrow \text{retract\_fin } P f.$

**Lemma** *sigma\_fin\_mult* :  $\forall (f : A \rightarrow U) c (P : A \rightarrow \text{Prop})(\text{FP:finite } P),$   
 $\text{retract\_fin } P f \rightarrow \text{sigma\_fin } (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow c \times f k) \text{ FP} \equiv c \times \text{sigma\_fin } f \text{ FP}.$

**Lemma** *sigma\_fin\_plus* :  $\forall (f g : A \rightarrow U) (P : A \rightarrow \text{Prop})(\text{FP:finite } P),$   
 $\text{sigma\_fin } (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow f k + g k) \text{ FP} \equiv \text{sigma\_fin } f \text{ FP} + \text{sigma\_fin } g \text{ FP}.$

**Lemma** *sigma\_fin\_prod\_maj* :

$\forall (f g : A \rightarrow U)(P : A \rightarrow \text{Prop})(\text{FP:finite } P),$   
 $\text{sigma\_fin } (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow f k \times g k) \text{ FP} \leq \text{sigma\_fin } f \text{ FP}.$

**Lemma** *sigma\_fin\_prod\_le* :

$\forall (f g : A \rightarrow U) (c : U), (\forall k, f k \leq c) \rightarrow \forall (P : A \rightarrow \text{Prop})(\text{FP:finite } P),$   
 $\text{retract\_fin } P g \rightarrow \text{sigma\_fin } (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow f k \times g k) \text{ FP} \leq c \times \text{sigma\_fin } g \text{ FP}.$

**Lemma** *sigma\_fin\_prod\_ge* :

$\forall (f g : A \rightarrow U) (c : U), (\forall k, c \leq f k) \rightarrow$   
 $\forall (P : A \rightarrow \text{Prop})(\text{FP:finite } P),$   
 $\text{retract\_fin } P g \rightarrow c \times \text{sigma\_fin } g \text{ FP} \leq \text{sigma\_fin } (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow f k \times g k) \text{ FP}.$

**Hint Resolve** *sigma\_fin\_prod\_maj sigma\_fin\_prod\_ge sigma\_fin\_prod\_le*.

**Lemma** *sigma\_fin\_inv* :  $\forall (f g : A \rightarrow U)(P : A \rightarrow \text{Prop})(\text{FP:finite } P),$   
 $\text{retract\_fin } P f \rightarrow$   
 $[1-] \text{sigma\_fin } (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow f k \times g k) \text{ FP} \equiv$   
 $\text{sigma\_fin } (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow f k \times [1-] g k) \text{ FP} + [1-] \text{sigma\_fin } f \text{ FP}.$

**Lemma** *sigma\_fin\_eqset* :  $\forall f P Q (\text{FP:finite } P) (e : \text{eqset } P Q),$   
 $\text{sigma\_fin } f (\text{fin\_eqset } e \text{ FP}) = \text{sigma\_fin } f \text{ FP}.$

**Lemma** *sigma\_fin\_rem* :  $\forall f P (\text{FP:finite } P) a,$   
 $P a \rightarrow \text{sigma\_fin } f \text{ FP} \equiv f a + \text{sigma\_fin } f (\text{finite\_rem decA } a \text{ FP}).$

**Lemma** *sigma\_fin\_incl* :  $\forall f P (\text{FP:finite } P) Q (\text{FQ:finite } Q),$   
 $\text{incl } P Q \rightarrow \text{sigma\_fin } f \text{ FP} \leq \text{sigma\_fin } f \text{ FQ}.$

**Lemma** *sigma\_fin\_unique* :  $\forall f P Q (\text{FP:finite } P) (\text{FQ:finite } Q),$   
 $\text{eqset } P Q \rightarrow \text{sigma\_fin } f \text{ FP} \equiv \text{sigma\_fin } f \text{ FQ}.$

**Lemma** *sigma\_fin\_cte* :  $\forall c P (\text{FP:finite } P),$   
 $\text{sigma\_fin } (\text{fun } _ \Rightarrow c) \text{ FP} \equiv (\text{size } \text{FP}) ^*/ c.$

**Definition** *Sigma\_fin*  $P (\text{FP:finite } P) := \text{mon } (\text{fun } (f : \text{MF } A) \Rightarrow \text{sigma\_fin } f \text{ FP}).$

**Lemma** *Sigma\_fin\_simpl* :  $\forall P (\text{FP:finite } P) f, \text{Sigma\_fin } \text{FP } f = \text{sigma\_fin } f \text{ FP}.$

**Lemma** *sigma\_fin\_continuous* :  $\forall P (\text{FP:finite } P),$   
 $\text{continuous } (\text{Sigma\_fin } \text{FP}).$

#### 11.4.2 Definition and Properties of *random\_fin*

**Variable**  $P : A \rightarrow \text{Prop}.$

**Variable**  $\text{FP} : \text{finite } P.$

**Let**  $s := (\text{size } \text{FP} - 1) \% \text{nat}.$

**Lemma** *pred\_size\_le* :  $(\text{size } \text{FP} \leq_S s) \% \text{nat}.$

```

Hint Resolve pred_size_le.

Lemma pred_size_eq : notempty P → size FP = S s.

Instance fmult_mon : ∀ A k, monotonic (fmult (A:=A) k).
Save.

Definition random_fin : M A := Sigma_fin FP @ (Fmult A ([1/]1+s)).

Lemma random_fin_simpl : ∀ (f:MF A),
  random_fin f = sigma_fin (fun x ⇒ ([1/]1+s) × f x) FP.

Lemma fnth_retract_fin:
  ∀ n, (size FP ≤ S n)%nat → retract_fin P (fun _ ⇒ [1/]1+n).

Lemma random_fin_stable_inv : stable_inv random_fin.

Lemma random_fin_stable_plus : stable_plus random_fin.

Lemma random_fin_stable_mult : stable_mult random_fin.

Lemma random_fin_monotonic : monotonic random_fin.

Lemma random_fin_continuous : continuous random_fin.

Definition Random_fin : distr A.
Defined.

Lemma Random_fin_simpl : μ Random_fin = random_fin.

Lemma random_fin_total : notempty P → μ Random_fin (fone A) ≡ 1.
End RandomFinite.

Lemma random_fin_cover :
  ∀ P Q (FP:finite P) (decQ:dec Q),
  μ (Random_fin FP) (carac decQ) ≡ size (finite_inter decQ FP) */ [1/]1+(size FP-1)%nat.

Lemma random_fin_P : ∀ P (FP:finite P) (decP:dec P),
  notempty P → μ (Random_fin FP) (carac decP) ≡ 1.

End SigmaFinite.

```

## 11.5 Properties of the Random distribution

```

Definition dec_le (n:nat) : dec (fun x ⇒ (x ≤ n)%nat).
Defined.

Definition dec_lt (n:nat) : dec (fun x ⇒ (x < n)%nat).
Defined.

Definition dec_gt : ∀ x, dec (lt x).
Defined.

Definition dec_ge : ∀ x, dec (le x).
Defined.

Definition carac_eq n := carac (eq_nat_dec n).
Definition carac_le n := carac (dec_le n).
Definition carac_lt n := carac (dec_lt n).
Definition carac_gt n := carac (dec_gt n).
Definition carac_ge n := carac (dec_ge n).

Definition is_eq (n:nat) : cover (fun x ⇒ n = x) (carac_eq n) := cover_dec (eq_nat_dec n).
Definition is_le (n:nat) : cover (fun x ⇒ (x ≤ n)%nat) (carac_le n) := cover_dec (dec_le n).
Definition is_lt (n:nat) : cover (fun x ⇒ (x < n)%nat) (carac_lt n) := cover_dec (dec_lt n).
Definition is_gt (n:nat) : cover (fun x ⇒ (n < x)%nat) (carac_gt n) := cover_dec (dec_gt n).
Definition is_ge (n:nat) : cover (fun x ⇒ (n ≤ x)%nat) (carac_ge n) := cover_dec (dec_ge n).

Lemma carac_gt_S :

```

```

 $\forall x y, \text{carac\_gt } (S y) (S x) \equiv \text{carac\_gt } y x.$ 
Lemma carac_lt_S :  $\forall x y, \text{carac\_lt } (S x) (S y) \equiv \text{carac\_lt } x y.$ 
Lemma carac_le_S :  $\forall x y, \text{carac\_le } (S x) (S y) \equiv \text{carac\_le } x y.$ 
Lemma carac_ge_S :  $\forall x y, \text{carac\_ge } (S x) (S y) \equiv \text{carac\_ge } x y.$ 
Lemma carac_eq_S :  $\forall x y, \text{carac\_eq } (S x) (S y) \equiv \text{carac\_eq } x y.$ 
Lemma carac_lt_0 :  $\forall y, \text{carac\_lt } 0 y \equiv 0.$ 
Lemma carac_lt_zero :  $\text{carac\_lt } 0 \equiv \text{fzero } \perp.$ 

lifting "if then else". Lemma carac_if_compat :  $\forall A (P:\text{set } A) (Pdec : \text{dec } P) (t:\text{bool}) u v,$   

 $(\text{carac } Pdec (\text{if } t \text{ then } u \text{ else } v))$   

 $\equiv$   

 $(\text{if } t$   

 $\quad \text{then } (\text{carac } Pdec u)$   

 $\quad \text{else } (\text{carac } Pdec v)).$ 

Lemma carac_lt_if_compat :  $\forall x (t:\text{bool}) u v,$   

 $(\text{carac\_lt } x (\text{if } t \text{ then } u \text{ else } v))$   

 $\equiv$   

 $(\text{if } t$   

 $\quad \text{then } (\text{carac\_lt } x u)$   

 $\quad \text{else } (\text{carac\_lt } x v)).$ 

```

Hint Resolve carac\_le\_S carac\_eq\_S carac\_lt\_S carac\_ge\_S carac\_gt\_S carac\_lt\_0 carac\_lt\_zero.

Instance carac\_ge\_mon (n:nat) : monotonic (carac\_ge n).

Save.

Definition Carac\_ge (n:nat) : nat -m> U := mon (carac\_ge n).

Lemma dec\_inter :  $\forall A (P Q : \text{set } A), \text{dec } P \rightarrow \text{dec } Q \rightarrow \text{dec } (\text{inter } P Q).$

Lemma dec\_union :  $\forall A (P Q : \text{set } A), \text{dec } P \rightarrow \text{dec } Q \rightarrow \text{dec } (\text{union } P Q).$

Lemma carac\_conj :  $\forall A (P Q : \text{set } A) (dP:\text{dec } P) (dQ:\text{dec } Q),$   
 $\text{carac } (\text{dec\_inter } dP dQ) \equiv \text{fconj } (\text{carac } dP) (\text{carac } dQ).$

Lemma carac\_plus :  $\forall A (P Q : \text{set } A) (dP:\text{dec } P) (dQ:\text{dec } Q),$   
 $\text{carac } (\text{dec\_union } dP dQ) \equiv \text{fplus } (\text{carac } dP) (\text{carac } dQ).$

Count the number of elements between 0 and n-1 which satisfy P

Fixpoint nb\_elts (P:nat → Prop)(Pdec : dec P)(n:nat) {struct n} : nat :=  
match n with

0 ⇒ 0%nat

| S n ⇒ if Pdec n then (S (nb\_elts Pdec n)) else (nb\_elts Pdec n)  
end.

Lemma nb\_elts\_true :  $\forall (P:\text{nat} \rightarrow \text{Prop})(Pdec : \text{dec } P)(n:\text{nat}),$   
 $(\forall k, (k < n)\%nat \rightarrow P k) \rightarrow \text{nb\_elts } Pdec n = n.$

Hint Resolve nb\_elts\_true.

Lemma nb\_elts\_false :  $\forall P, \forall Pdec:\text{dec } P, \forall n,$   
 $(\forall x, (x < n)\%nat \rightarrow \neg P x) \rightarrow \text{nb\_elts } Pdec n = 0\%nat.$

- the probability for a random number between 0 and n to satisfy P is equal to the number of elements below n which satisfy P divided by n+1

Lemma Random\_carac :  $\forall (P:\text{nat} \rightarrow \text{Prop})(Pdec : \text{dec } P)(n:\text{nat}),$   
 $\mu (\text{Random } n) (\text{carac } Pdec) \equiv (\text{nb\_elts } Pdec (S n)) */ [1/]1+n.$

Lemma nb\_elts\_lt\_le :  $\forall k n, (k \leq n)\%nat \rightarrow \text{nb\_elts } (\text{dec\_lt } k) n = k.$

Lemma nb\_elts\_lt\_ge :  $\forall k n, (n \leq k)\%nat \rightarrow \text{nb\_elts } (\text{dec\_lt } k) n = n.$

```

Lemma nb_elts_eq_nat_ge : ∀ n k,
  (n ≤ k)%nat → nb_elts (eq_nat_dec k) n = 0%nat.

Lemma beq_nat_neq : ∀ x y : nat, x ≠ y → false = beq_nat x y.

Lemma nb_elt_eq : ∀ n k,
  (k < n)%nat → nb_elts (eq_nat_dec k) n = 1%nat.

Hint Resolve nb_elts_lt_ge nb_elts_lt_le nb_elts_eq_nat_ge nb_elt_eq.

Lemma Random_lt : ∀ n k, μ (Random n) (carac_lt k) ≡ k */ [1/]1+n.

Hint Resolve Random_lt.

Lemma Random_le : ∀ n k, μ (Random n) (carac_le k) ≡ (S k) */ [1/]1+n.

Hint Resolve Random_le.

Lemma Random_eq : ∀ n k, (k ≤ n)%nat → μ (Random n) (carac_eq k) ≡ 1 */ [1/]1+n.

Hint Resolve Random_eq.

```

## 11.6 Properties of distributions and set

```

Section PickElemnts.

Variable A : Type.
Variable P : A → Prop.
Variable cP : A → U.
Hypothesis coverP : cover P cP.
Variable ceq : A → A → U.
Hypothesis covereq : ∀ x, cover (eq x) (ceq x).
Variable d : distr A.
Variable k : U.
Hypothesis degP : ∀ x, P x → k ≤ μ d (ceq x).
Lemma d_coverP : ∀ x, P x → k ≤ μ d cP.
Lemma d_coverP_exists : (∃ x, P x) → k ≤ μ d cP.
Lemma d_coverP_not_empty : ¬ (∀ x, ¬ P x) → k ≤ μ d cP.
End PickElemnts.

```

## 12 IsDiscrete.v: distributions over discrete domains

Contributed by David Baelde. This has been adapted from Certicrypt : Santiago Zanella and Benjamin Grégoire.

### 12.1 Definition of discrete domains and decidable equalities

```

Class Discrete_domain (A:Type) :=
{ points : nat → A ;
  points_surj : ∀ x n, points n = x }.

Class DecideEq (A:Type) :=
{ eq_dec : ∀ x y : A, { x=y } + { x≠y } }.

```

### 12.2 Useful functions on discrete domains

Section Discrete.

Variable A : Type.

```

Hypothesis A_discrete : Discrete_domain A.
Hypothesis A_decidable : DecidEq A.
Definition uequiv : A → MF A := fun a ⇒ carac (eq_dec a).
Lemma cover_uequiv : ∀ a, cover (eq a) (uequiv a).

not_first_repr k decide if points k is not the first point in is class, in that case points k is not the representant of the class

Definition not_first_repr k := sigma (fun i ⇒ uequiv (points k) (points i)) k.

Lemma cover_not_first_repr :
  cover (fun k ⇒ exc (fun k0 ⇒ (k0 < k)%nat ∧ (points k) = (points k0))) not_first_repr.

in_classes a decides if a is in relation with one element of points      Definition in_classes a := serie (fun k ⇒ uequiv a (points k)).

Definition In_classes a := exc (fun k ⇒ a = (points k)).

Lemma cover_in_classes : cover In_classes in_classes.

in_class a k decides if a is in relation with points k and points k is the representant of it class      Definition in_class a k := [1-] (not_first_repr k) × uequiv (points k) a.

Definition In_class a k :=
  (points k) = a ∧
  (∀ k0, (k0 < k)%nat → ¬(points k = points k0)).

Lemma cover_in_class : ∀ a, cover (In_class a) (in_class a).

Lemma in_class_wretract : ∀ x, wretract (in_class x).

Lemma in_classes_refl : ∀ k, in_classes (points k) ≡ 1.

Lemma cover_serie_in_class : cover (fun a ⇒ exc (In_class a)) (fun a ⇒ serie (in_class a)).

Lemma in_classes_in_class : ∀ a, in_classes a ≡ serie (in_class a).

```

### 12.3 Any distribution on a discrete domain is discrete

```

Variable d : distr A.

Lemma range_in_classes : range In_classes d.

Definition coeff k := ([1-] (not_first_repr k)) × μ d (uequiv (points k)).

Lemma mu_discrete : μ d ≡ discrete coeff points.

Lemma coeff_retract : wretract coeff.

Theorem domain_is_discrete : is_discrete d.

End Discrete.

Implicit Arguments domain_is_discrete [[A] [A_discrete] [A_decidable]].

```

### 12.4 Instances for common discrete and decidable domains

```

Instance nat_discrete : Discrete_domain nat.

Instance nat_decid_eq : DecidEq nat := Build_DecidEq eq_nat_dec.

Definition bool_points := beq_nat 0.

Instance bool_discrete : Discrete_domain bool.

Require Import Bool.

Instance bool_decid_eq : DecidEq bool := Build_DecidEq bool_dec.

```

## 12.5 Building a bijection between $nat$ and $nat \times nat$

```

Require Import Even.
Require Import Div2.

Lemma bij_n_nxn_aux : ∀ k,
  (0 < k)%nat → sigT (fun (i:nat) ⇒ {j : nat | k = (exp2 i × (2 × j + 1))%nat}).

Definition bij_n_nxn k :=
  match @bij_n_nxn_aux (S k) (lt_O_Sn k) with
  | existT i (exists j _) ⇒ (i, j)
  end.

Lemma mult_eq_reg_l : ∀ n m p,
  (0 < p → p × n = p × m → n = m)%nat.

Lemma even_exp2 : ∀ n, even (exp2 (S n)).

Lemma odd_2p1 : ∀ n, odd (2 × n + 1).

Lemma bij_surj : ∀ i j, ∃ k,
  bij_n_nxn k = (i, j).

```

## 12.6 The product of two discrete domains is discrete

```

Instance prod_discrete : ∀ A B,
  Discrete_domain A → Discrete_domain B → Discrete_domain (A × B).

```

## 13 BinCoeff.v: Binomial coefficients

Contributed by David Baelde, 2011

```

Require Import Arith.
Require Import Omega.

```

### 13.1 Definition of binomial coefficients

```

Fixpoint comb (k n:nat) {struct n} : nat :=
  match n with O ⇒ match k with O ⇒ (1%nat) | (S l) ⇒ O end
  | (S m) ⇒ match k with O ⇒ (1%nat)
    | (S l) ⇒ ((comb l m) + (comb k m))%nat
    end
  end.

```

### 13.2 Properties of binomial coefficients

```

Lemma comb_0_n : ∀ n, comb 0 n = 1%nat.

Lemma comb_not_le : ∀ n k, (S n ≤ k)%nat → comb k n = 0%nat.

Lemma comb_Sn_n : ∀ n, comb (S n) n = 0%nat.

Lemma comb_n_n : ∀ n, comb n n = 1%nat.

Lemma comb_1_Sn : ∀ n, comb 1 (S n) = S n.

Lemma comb_inv : ∀ n k, (k ≤ n)%nat → comb k n = comb (n - k) n.

Lemma comb_n_Sn : ∀ n, comb n (S n) = (S n).

Notation H := (fun n k ⇒ comb (S k) (S n) × (S k) = comb k (S n) × (S n - k)).
Notation V := (fun n k ⇒ comb k (S n) × (S n - k) = comb k n × (S n)).

Lemma comb_relations : ∀ n k, H n k ∧ V n k.

```

Lemma *comb\_incr\_n* :  $\forall n k, \text{comb } k (S n) \times (S n - k) = \text{comb } k n \times (S n)$ .  
 Lemma *comb\_incr\_k* :  $\forall n k, \text{comb } (S k) (S n) \times (S k) = \text{comb } k (S n) \times (S n - k)$ .  
 Lemma *comb\_fact* :  $\forall n k, k \leq n \rightarrow \text{comb } k n \times \text{fact } k \times \text{fact } (n-k) = \text{fact } n$ .  
 Lemma *comb\_le\_0\_lt* :  $\forall k n, k \leq n \rightarrow 0 < \text{comb } k n$ .  
 Lemma *mult\_simpl\_right* :  $\forall m n p, 0 < p \rightarrow m \times p = n \times p \rightarrow m = n$ .  
 Corollary *comb\_symmetric* :  $\forall k n, k \leq n \rightarrow \text{comb } k n = \text{comb } (n-k) n$ .  
 Lemma *mult\_lt\_compat\_l* :  $\forall n m p : \text{nat}, n < m \rightarrow 0 < p \rightarrow p \times n < p \times m$ .  
 Lemma *comb\_monotonic\_k* :  $\forall k n k', 0 < n \rightarrow k \leq k' \rightarrow 2^k k' \leq n \rightarrow \text{comb } k n \leq \text{comb } k' n$ .  
 Lemma *comb\_monotonic\_n* :  $\forall k n n', k \leq n \rightarrow n \leq n' \rightarrow \text{comb } k n \leq \text{comb } k n'$ .  
 Lemma *comb\_monotonic* :  
 $\forall k n k', 0 < n \rightarrow k \leq n \rightarrow k \leq k' \rightarrow 2^k k' \leq n' \rightarrow n \leq n' \rightarrow \text{comb } k n \leq \text{comb } k' n'$ .  
 Lemma *comb\_max\_half* :  $\forall k n, \text{comb } k n \leq \text{comb } (\text{Div2.div2 } n) n$ .

## 14 Bernoulli.v: Simulating Bernoulli and Binomial distributions

Require Export Cover.  
 Require Export Misc.  
 Require Export BinCoeff.

### 14.1 Program for computing a Bernoulli distribution

*bernoulli p* gives true with probability  $p$  and false with probability  $(1-p)$

```
let rec bernoulli p =
  if flip
  then (if p < 1/2 then false else bernoulli (2 p - 1))
  else (if p < 1/2 then bernoulli (2 p) else true)
```

Hypothesis *dec\_demi* :  $\forall x : U, \{x < [1/2]\} + \{[1/2] \leq x\}$ .

Instance *Fbern\_mon* : *monotonic*  
 $(\text{fun } (f:U \rightarrow \text{distr bool}) p \Rightarrow$   
 $Mif \text{ Flip}$   
 $(\text{if dec\_demi } p \text{ then Munit false else } f(p \& p))$   
 $(\text{if dec\_demi } p \text{ then } f(p + p) \text{ else Munit true}))$ .

Save.

Definition *Fbern* :  $(U \rightarrow \text{distr bool}) \text{-m} > (U \rightarrow \text{distr bool})$   
 $::= mon (\text{fun } f p \Rightarrow Mif \text{ Flip}$   
 $(\text{if dec\_demi } p \text{ then Munit false else } f(p \& p))$   
 $(\text{if dec\_demi } p \text{ then } f(p + p) \text{ else Munit true}))$ .

Definition *bernoulli* :  $U \rightarrow \text{distr bool} := Mfix Fbern$ .

### 14.2 *fc p n k* is defined as $(C(k,n) p^k (1-p)^{n-k})$

Definition *fc* ( $p:U)(n k:\text{nat} ) := (\text{comb } k n) * / (p^k \times ([1-p])^{n-k})$ .

Lemma *fcp\_0* :  $\forall p n, fc p n O \equiv ([1-p])^n$ .

Lemma *fcp\_n* :  $\forall p n, fc p n n \equiv p^n$ .

Lemma *fcp\_not\_le* :  $\forall p n k, (S n \leq k) \% \text{nat} \rightarrow fc p n k \equiv 0$ .

Lemma *fc0* :  $\forall n k, fc 0 n (S k) \equiv 0$ .

Hint Resolve *fc0*.

Add *Morphism fc* with signature  $Oeq \Rightarrow eq \Rightarrow eq \Rightarrow Oeq$   
as *fc\_eq\_compat*.

Save.

Hint Resolve *fc\_eq\_compat*.

#### 14.2.1 Sum of *fc* objects

Lemma *sigma\_fc0* :  $\forall n k, \text{sigma}(\text{fc } 0 \ n) (S \ k) \equiv 1$ .

Intermediate results for inductive proof of  $[1-]p^n \equiv \text{sigma}(\text{fc } p \ n) n$

Lemma *fc\_retract* :

$\forall p \ n, [1-]p^n \equiv \text{sigma}(\text{fc } p \ n) n \rightarrow \text{retract}(\text{fc } p \ n) (S \ n)$ .

Hint Resolve *fc\_retract*.

Lemma *Nmult\_def* :

$\forall p \ n \ k, ([1-]p^n \equiv \text{sigma}(\text{fc } p \ n) n) \rightarrow$   
 $\text{Nmult_def}(\text{comb } k \ n) (p^k \times ([1-]p)^{(n-k)})$ .

Hint Resolve *Nmult\_def*.

Lemma *fcp\_S* :

$\forall p \ n \ k, ([1-]p^n \equiv \text{sigma}(\text{fc } p \ n) n) \rightarrow$   
 $\text{fcp\_S}(\text{fc } p \ (S \ n)) (S \ k) \equiv p \times (\text{fc } p \ n \ k) + ([1-]p) \times (\text{fc } p \ n \ (S \ k))$ .

Lemma *sigma\_fc\_1*

:  $\forall p \ n, [1-]p^n \equiv \text{sigma}(\text{fc } p \ n) n \rightarrow 1 \equiv \text{sigma}(\text{fc } p \ n) (S \ n)$ .

Hint Resolve *sigma\_fc\_1*.

Main result :  $[1-](p^n) \equiv \text{sigma}(k=0..(n-1)) C(k,n) p^k (1-p)^{(n-k)}$

Lemma *Uinv\_exp* :  $\forall p \ n, [1-](p^n) \equiv \text{sigma}(\text{fc } p \ n) n$ .

Hint Resolve *Uinv\_exp*.

Lemma *Nmult\_comb*

:  $\forall p \ n \ k, \text{Nmult_def}(\text{comb } k \ n) (p^k \times ([1-]p)^{(n-k)})$ .

Hint Resolve *Nmult\_comb*.

### 14.3 Program for computing a binomial distribution

Recursive definition of binomial distribution using bernoulli (*binomial p n*) gives  $k$  with probability  $C(k,n) p^k (1-p)^{(n-k)}$

```
Fixpoint binomial (p:U)(n:nat) {struct n}: distr nat :=
  match n with O => Munit O
  | S m => Mlet (binomial p m)
    (fun x => Mif (bernoulli p) (Munit (S x)) (Munit x))
  end.
```

### 14.4 Properties of the Bernoulli program

Lemma *Fbern\_simpl* :  $\forall f \ p,$

*Fbern f p = Mif* *Flip*  
(if *dec\_demi p* then *Munit false* else *f (p & p)*)  
(if *dec\_demi p* then *f (p + p)* else *Munit true*).

#### 14.4.1 Proofs using fixpoint rules

Instance `Mubern_mon` :  $\forall (q: \text{bool} \rightarrow U)$ ,  
`monotonic`  
 $(\text{fun } bern (p:U) \Rightarrow \text{if } dec\_demi p \text{ then } [1/2]^*(q \text{ false}) + [1/2]^*(bern (p+p))$   
 $\text{else } [1/2]^*(bern (p\&p)) + [1/2]^*(q \text{ true}))$ .

Save.

Definition `Mubern` ( $q: \text{bool} \rightarrow U$ ) :  $MF_U - m > MF_U$   
 $:= mon (\text{fun } bern (p:U) \Rightarrow \text{if } dec\_demi p \text{ then } [1/2]^*(q \text{ false}) + [1/2]^*(bern (p+p))$   
 $\text{else } [1/2]^*(bern (p\&p)) + [1/2]^*(q \text{ true}))$ .

Lemma `Mubern_simpl` :  $\forall (q: \text{bool} \rightarrow U) f p$ ,  
 $Mubern q f p = \text{if } dec\_demi p \text{ then } [1/2]^*(q \text{ false}) + [1/2]^*(f (p+p))$   
 $\text{else } [1/2]^*(f (p\&p)) + [1/2]^*(q \text{ true})$ .

Mubern commutes with the measure of Fbern

Lemma `Mubern_eq` :  $\forall (q: \text{bool} \rightarrow U) (f: U \rightarrow \text{distr bool}) (p: U)$ ,  
 $\mu (Fbern f p) q \equiv Mubern q (\text{fun } y \Rightarrow \mu (f y) q) p$ .

Hint Resolve `Mubern_eq`.

Lemma `Bern_eq` :  
 $\forall q: \text{bool} \rightarrow U, \forall p, \mu (\text{bernoulli } p) q \equiv \text{mufix } (Mubern q) p$ .

Hint Resolve `Bern_eq`.

Lemma `Bern_commute` :  $\forall q: \text{bool} \rightarrow U$ ,  
 $\mu_{\text{mu}} \mu_F \text{commute\_le } Fbern (\text{fun } (x:U) \Rightarrow q) (Mubern q)$ .

Hint Resolve `Bern_commute`.

bernoulli terminates with probability 1

Lemma `Bern_term` :  $\forall p, \mu (\text{bernoulli } p) (\text{fone bool}) \equiv 1$ .

Hint Resolve `Bern_term`.

#### 14.4.2 p is an invariant of Mubern qtrue

Lemma `MuBern_true` :  $\forall p, Mubern B2U (\text{fun } q \Rightarrow q) p \equiv p$ .

Hint Resolve `MuBern_true`.

Lemma `MuBern_false` :  $\forall p, Mubern (\text{finv } B2U) (\text{finv } (\text{fun } q \Rightarrow q)) p \equiv [1-p]$ .  
 Hint Resolve `MuBern_false`.

Lemma `Mubern_inv` :  $\forall (q: \text{bool} \rightarrow U) (f: U \rightarrow U) (p: U)$ ,  
 $Mubern (\text{finv } q) (\text{finv } f) p \equiv [1-] Mubern q f p$ .

$\text{prob}(\text{bernoulli} = \text{true}) = p$

Lemma `Bern_true` :  $\forall p, \mu (\text{bernoulli } p) B2U \equiv p$ .

$\text{prob}(\text{bernoulli} = \text{false}) = 1-p$

Lemma `Bern_false` :  $\forall p, \mu (\text{bernoulli } p) NB2U \equiv [1-]p$ .

#### 14.4.3 Direct proofs using lubs

Invariant  $pmin p$  with  $pmin p n = p - \frac{1}{2}^n$   
 Property :  $\forall p, \text{ok } p (\text{bernoulli } p) \chi (. = \text{true})$

Definition `qtrue` ( $p: U$ ) :=  $B2U$ .

Definition `qfalse` ( $p: U$ ) :=  $NB2U$ .

Lemma `bernoulli_true` :  $\text{okfun } (\text{fun } p \Rightarrow p) \text{ bernoulli } qtrue$ .

Property :  $\forall p, \text{ok } (1-p) (\text{bernoulli } p) (\chi (. = \text{false}))$

Lemma `bernoulli_false` :  $\text{okfun } (\text{fun } p \Rightarrow [1-] p) \text{ bernoulli } qfalse$ .

Probability for the result of (*bernoulli p*) to be true is exactly *p*

**Lemma** *qtrue\_qfalse\_inv* :  $\forall (b:\text{bool}) (x:U), \text{qtrue } x \ b \equiv [1-] (\text{qfalse } x \ b)$ .

**Lemma** *bernoulli\_eq\_true* :  $\forall p, \mu (\text{bernoulli } p) (\text{qtrue } p) \equiv p$ .

**Lemma** *bernoulli\_eq\_false* :  $\forall p, \mu (\text{bernoulli } p) (\text{qfalse } p) == [1-]p$ .

**Lemma** *bernoulli\_eq* :  $\forall p f, \mu (\text{bernoulli } p) f \equiv p \times f \text{ true} + ([1-p]) \times f \text{ false}$ .

**Lemma** *bernoulli\_total* :  $\forall p, \mu (\text{bernoulli } p) (\text{fone bool}) == 1$ .

## 14.5 Properties of Binomial distribution

*prob(binomial p n = k) = C(k,n) p ^ k (1-p)^(n-k)*

**Lemma** *binomial\_eq\_k* :

$\forall p n k, \mu (\text{binomial } p n) (\text{carac\_eq } k) \equiv \text{fc } p n k$ .

*prob(binomial p n ≤ n) = 1*

**Lemma** *binomial\_le\_n* :

$\forall p n, 1 \leq \mu (\text{binomial } p n) (\text{carac\_le } n)$ .

*prob(binomial p (S n) ≤ S k) = p prob(binomial p n ≤ k) + (1-p) prob(binomial p n ≤ S k)*

**Lemma** *binomial\_le\_S* :  $\forall p n k,$

$\mu (\text{binomial } p (S n)) (\text{carac\_le } (S k)) \equiv p \times (\mu (\text{binomial } p n) (\text{carac\_le } k)) + ([1-p]) \times (\mu (\text{binomial } p n) (\text{carac\_le } (S k)))$ .

*prob(binomial p (S n) < S k) = p prob(binomial p n < k) + (1-p) prob(binomial p n < S k)*

**Lemma** *binomial\_lt\_S* :  $\forall p n k,$

$\mu (\text{binomial } p (S n)) (\text{carac\_lt } (S k)) \equiv p \times (\mu (\text{binomial } p n) (\text{carac\_lt } k)) + ([1-p]) \times (\mu (\text{binomial } p n) (\text{carac\_lt } (S k)))$ .

## 15 DistrTactic.v: tactics for reasoning on distributions.

Contributed by Pierre Courtieu CNAM

The tactics to use are

- *simplmu* for one step simplification,
- *rsimplmu* for repeated simplifications.
- These two tactics can be cloned and extended using *simplmu\_arg*.

Hint Extern 2 ⇒ *Uimpl*.

```
Ltac simpl_mu_rewrite tacsubgoals := first [
progress setoid_rewrite Umult_sym_cst|rewrite Umult_sym_cst|
progress setoid_rewrite Mif_eq2|rewrite Mif_eq2|
progress setoid_rewrite Bern_true|rewrite Bern_true|
progress setoid_rewrite Bern_false|rewrite Bern_false|
progress setoid_rewrite Mlet_simpl|rewrite Mlet_simpl|
progress setoid_rewrite Munit_simpl|rewrite Munit_simpl|

progress setoid_rewrite bary_refl_feq;[|complete auto||rewrite bary_refl_feq;[|complete auto||

progress setoid_rewrite Uinv_inv|rewrite Uinv_inv|
progress setoid_rewrite bernoulli_eq|rewrite bernoulli_eq|
progress setoid_rewrite binomial_lt_S|rewrite binomial_lt_S|
```

```

progress setoid_rewrite carac_lt_S|rewrite carac_lt_S|
```

```

progress setoid_rewrite mu_stable_mult2|rewrite mu_stable_mult2|
progress setoid_rewrite mon_simpl|rewrite mon_simpl|
```

```

progress setoid_rewrite im_distr_simpl|rewrite im_distr_simpl|
progress setoid_rewrite Mchoice_simpl|rewrite Mchoice_simpl|
progress setoid_rewrite Random_total|rewrite Random_total|
progress setoid_rewrite discrete_simpl|rewrite discrete_simpl|
progress setoid_rewrite Discrete_simpl|rewrite Discrete_simpl|
progress setoid_rewrite Flip_simpl|rewrite Flip_simpl|
```

```

progress setoid_rewrite (@mu_fzero_eq _ _) | rewrite (@mu_fzero_eq _ _) |
progress setoid_rewrite mu_fzero_eq |rewrite mu_fzero_eq |
progress setoid_rewrite Mlet_unit|rewrite Mlet_unit|
progress setoid_rewrite Mlet_assoc|rewrite Mlet_assoc|
```

```

progress setoid_rewrite mu_stable_plus2;[|complete tacsubgoals ] | rewrite mu_stable_plus2;[|complete tac-
subgoals ]|
```

```

progress setoid_rewrite carac_lt_if_compat | rewrite carac_lt_if_compat
].
```

Try simplification of Oeq and Ole at top level.

```

Ltac simplmu_aux :=
  match goal with
    | ⊢ (Ole (fmont (μ ?d1) ?f) (fmont (μ ?d2) ?g)) ⇒ apply (mu_le_compat (m1:=d1) (m2:=d2) (Ole_refl
d1) (f:=f) (g:=g)); intro
    | ⊢ (Oeq (fmont (μ ?d1) ?f) (fmont (μ ?d2) ?g)) ⇒ apply (mu_eq_compat (m1:=d1) (m2:=d2) (Oeq_refl
d1) (f:=f) (g:=g)); unfold Oeq;intro
    | ⊢ (Oeq (Munit ?x) (Munit ?y)) ⇒ apply (Munit_eq_compat x y)
    | ⊢ (Oeq (Mlet ?x1 ?f) (Mlet ?x2 ?g))
      ⇒ apply (Mlet_eq_compat (m1:=x1) (m2:=x2) (M1:=f) (M2:=g) (Oeq_refl x1)); intro
    | ⊢ (Ole (Mlet ?x1 ?f) (Mlet ?x2 ?g))
      ⇒ apply (Mlet_le_compat (m1:=x1) (m2:=x2) (M1:=f) (M2:=g) (Ole_refl x1)); intro
  end.
```

```

Ltac simplmu_arg tacsidecond :=
  Usimpl || simplmu_aux || simpl_mu_rewrite ltac:tacsidecond.
```

```

Ltac simplmu := simplmu_arg idtac.
```

```

Ltac rsimplmu := (repeat progress (simplmu;simpl)).
```

## 16 IterFlip.v: An example of probabilistic termination

Require Export *Prog*.

### 16.1 Definition of a random walk

We interpret the probabilistic program

```
let rec iter x = if flip() then iter (x+1) else x
```

Require Import *ZArith*.

Instance *Iter\_mon* :

```
monotonic (fun (f:Z → distr Z) (x:Z) ⇒ Mif Flip (f (Zsucc x)) (Munit x)).
```

Save.

Definition *Fiter* :  $(Z \rightarrow \text{distr } Z) \multimap (Z \rightarrow \text{distr } Z)$   
:= mon (fun  $f$  ( $x:Z$ )  $\Rightarrow$  Mif *Flip* ( $f$  ( $Z_{\text{succ}} x$ )) ( $M_{\text{unit}} x$ )).

Lemma *Fiter\_simpl* :  $\forall f x, \text{Fiter } f x = \text{Mif } \text{Flip} (f (Z_{\text{succ}} x)) (M_{\text{unit}} x)$ .

Definition *iterflip* :  $Z \rightarrow \text{distr } Z := \text{Mfix } \text{Fiter}$ .

## 16.2 Main result

Probability for *iter* to terminate is 1

### 16.2.1 Auxiliary function *p*

Definition *p\_n* =  $1 - \frac{1}{2}^n$

Fixpoint *p\_n* ( $n : \text{nat}$ ) :  $U := \text{match } n \text{ with } O \Rightarrow 0 \mid (S n) \Rightarrow \frac{1}{2} \times p_{n-1} + \frac{1}{2}$  end.

Lemma *p\_incr* :  $\forall n, p_n \leq p_{n+1}$ .

Hint Resolve *p\_incr*.

Definition *p* :  $\text{nat} \multimap U := \text{fnatO_intro } p_{n+1}$ .

Lemma *pS\_simpl* :  $\forall n, p (S n) = \frac{1}{2} \times p_n + \frac{1}{2}$ .

Lemma *p\_eq* :  $\forall n:\text{nat}, p n \equiv [1-]([1/2]^n)$ .

Hint Resolve *p\_eq*.

Lemma *p\_le* :  $\forall n:\text{nat}, [1-]([1/2]^{n+1}) \leq p n$ .

Hint Resolve *p\_le*.

Lemma *lim\_p\_one* :  $1 \leq \text{lub } p$ .

Hint Resolve *lim\_p\_one*.

### 16.2.2 Proof of probabilistic termination

Definition *q1* ( $z1 z2:Z$ ) := 1.

Lemma *iterflip\_term* : okfun (fun  $k \Rightarrow 1$ ) *iterflip q1*.

## 17 Choice.v: An example of probabilistic choice

Require Export *Prog*.

### 17.1 Definition of a probabilistic choice

We interpret the probabilistic program *p* which executes two probabilistic programs *p1* and *p2* and then make a choice between the two computed results.

```
let rec p () = let x = p1 () in let y = p2 () in choice x y
```

Section *CHOICE*.

Variable  $A : \text{Type}$ .

Variables  $p1 p2 : \text{distr } A$ .

Variable  $\text{choice} : A \rightarrow A \rightarrow A$ .

Definition *p* :  $\text{distr } A := \text{Mlet } p1 (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow \text{Mlet } p2 (\text{fun } y \Rightarrow \text{Munit } (\text{choice } x y)))$ .

## 17.2 Main result

We estimate the probability for *p* to satisfy *Q* given estimations for both *p1* and *p2*.

### 17.2.1 Assumptions

We need extra properties on  $p1$ ,  $p2$  and  $choice$ .

- $p1$  and  $p2$  terminate with probability 1
- $Q$  value on  $choice$  is not less than the sum of values of  $Q$  on separate elements.

If  $Q$  is a boolean function it means than if one of  $x$  or  $y$  satisfies  $Q$  then  $(choice \neg x \neg y)$  will also satisfy  $Q$

Hypothesis  $p1\_terminates : (\mu p1 (fone A)) == 1$ .

Hypothesis  $p2\_terminates : (\mu p2 (fone A)) == 1$ .

Variable  $Q : MF A$ .

Hypothesis  $choiceok : \forall x y, Q x + Q y \leq Q (choice x y)$ .

### 17.2.2 Proof of estimation:

$ok k1 p1 Q$  and  $ok k2 p2 Q$  implies  $ok (k1(1-k2)+k2) p Q$

Lemma  $choicerule : \forall k1 k2,$

$$k1 \leq \mu p1 Q \rightarrow k2 \leq \mu p2 Q \rightarrow (k1 \times ([1] k2) + k2) \leq \mu p Q.$$

End  $CHOICE$ .

## 18 RandomList.v : pick uniformely an element in a list

Contributed by David Baelde, 2011

```
Fixpoint choose A (l : list A) : distr A :=
  match l with
  | nil => distr_null A
  | cons hd tl => Mchoice ([1/] (length l)) (Munit hd) (choose tl)
  end.

Lemma choose_uniform : ∀ A (d : A) (l : list A) f,
  μ (choose l) f ≡ sigma (fun i => ([1/] (length l)) × f (nth i l d)) (length l).

Lemma In_nth : ∀ A (x:A) l, In x l → ∃ i, (i < length l)%nat ∧ nth i l x = x.

Lemma choose_le_Nnth :
  ∀ A (l:list A) x f alpha,
  In x l →
  alpha ≤ f x →
  [1/] (length l) × alpha ≤ μ (choose l) f.
```

### 18.1 List containing elements from 0 to n

```
Fixpoint lrange n := match n with
  | O => cons O nil
  | S m => cons (S m) (lrange m)
end.

Lemma range_len : ∀ n, length (lrange n) = S n.

Lemma leq_in_range : ∀ n x, (x ≤ n)%nat → In x (lrange n).
```